

ZEITGEIST: THE MOVIE

COMPANION SOURCE GUIDE

2
Part One: The Greatest Story Ever Told

DIRECTOR'S NOTE:

Zeitgeist: The Movie - Part 1: "The Greatest Story Ever Told" presents historical data relating to the astronomical/astrological origins of the Judeo-Christian theology (which can be extended to Islam as well), along with the understanding that these respective stories, beliefs & traditions are really an adaptation-extension of prior Pagan beliefs. In other words, evidence shows that these modern religions are really composites of earlier religions with their stories and symbolisms "borrowed" as the new traditions evolved. Of course, believers of theistic religions have an inherent, self-preserving interest to disagree with such a notion, for it brings their religion out of the context of the supernatural and novel - and into the content of a singular, serial intellectual evolution of information where all religions begin to share a common symbolic and literary basis. From such a perspective, naturally, the idea that "Jesus" or "Osiris" or "Dionysis" were real, supernatural figures of a larger order metaphysic becomes a distant reality. Regardless, this section isn't really about whether "God" exists or any such issue - it is about the firm reality that religions have been borrowing and building upon each other, while the central origin of these theologies always comes back to stellar and solar fascination.

When we track these literary/ritual characteristics, we find that most religions of the world have been spawned from the interpretation/misinterpretation of the natural world and its dynamic phenomena. Of this phenomena, it is found that the sun, the stars and the general stellar array has been a powerful source of allegorical and hence mythological meaning since the dawn of humanity. The term to describe this is "astrotheology" and it will be explained in the pages that follow.

I want to thank D.M. Murdock, aka Acharya S, for her profound and deeply brave commitment to this complex issue. She has been very kind to review and update the following data presented here. I would like to point out that many who disagree with the following material often work to condemn the messenger as the originator. Of course, this is a common tactic of those in denial or those who simply don't have the interest to investigate thoroughly. While Acharya is an expert in her field and does generate conclusions which are extrapolated from the sources she researches - just as any good scholar should for the sake of progress - her work is also a powerful collection of scholar/historian documentation which has occurred for the past 2000+ years. In other words, the idea that all of these ideas about comparative religion are "Acharya's ideas" is beyond incorrect. Again, this is a tactic used by some to avoid actually reviewing sources. Another common accusation is that all these ideas are from an "esoteric" Egyptologist named "Gerald Massey." This is also nonsense. Massey is simply one of many Egyptologists who recognized the obvious relationship of Christianity to earlier religions, specifically the Egyptian.

At end of this section is the Bibliography for Part 1. Everyone is encouraged to examine the sources denoted and research the nature of those scholars. The fact is, while this topic has been very controversial and "taboo" for a very long period of time, it doesn't change the facts apparent - as inconvenient as they may be to the current prevailing assumptions about the origins of modern religious beliefs.

A MESSAGE FROM DM MURDOCK:

When Peter Joseph asked me to help out on this lengthy project, I readily agreed, even though the material contained herein had already been validated repeatedly in my other efforts. In this day and age, it is obvious that many people are not inclined or available timewise to read large tomes of scholarly writings in order to "figure it all out." This fact of time-constraint as well as difficulty in subject matter is the major reason "ZEITGEIST" was so successful in the first place, as it provided a short and easily digestible summary of the issue at hand: To wit, the origins of some of our most cherished religious ideas. So, here we have put together a resource that is hopefully more readily available to all who are interested but find it difficult and time-consuming to wade through huge chunks of information.

When Peter first asked me to pitch in on this specific project, he was not aware of how much work it would turn out to be, because—as many who have read my work will know—I am very diligent and meticulous in not only my writing style but also the subject matter.

In any event, as I try to do, I have put my all into this work, so I hope you will benefit from it greatly. This effort includes new source material drawn from primary sources as well the works from credentialed authorities in a variety of relevant subjects. - D.M. Murdock aka Acharya S

(1) “This is the sun. As far back as 10,000 B.C., history is abundant with carvings and writings reflecting people’s respect and adoration for this object.”

Numerous artifacts prove these points, such as from the sun-worshipping cultures of the Egyptians, Indians, Babylonians and Greeks, among many others, including the peoples of the Levant and ancient Israel. Concerning the antiquity of sun worship, UNESCO Goodwill Ambassador Dr. Madanjeet Singh relates:

The tool-making hominids, as anthropologists call them, emerged about one-and-a-half million years ago. But the sun’s identification with the animals they hunted became evident much later as in the striking circular engravings representing the sun, discovered in the Central Asian regions (thirteenth millennium BC) in Siberia and western Turkistan. They seem to have eventually influenced the earliest artifacts made in Iran and Mesopotamia... Apart from the animals depicted in the Lascaux caves in France, at Altamira in Spain, at Adduara in Sicily (15,000 to 10,000 BC), and at the prehistoric Tassili N’Ajjer in the Sahara region (7000 to 4000 BC), are also strange human figures such as the dancing man with horns on his head and a stallion tail, as in the cave paintings at Trois Frères in Ariège. These are comparable to similar figures seen on the third-millennium-BC Mohenjo-daro seals found in the Indus Valley—symbols that are identified with the sun....¹

Describing this ubiquitous of sun worship, professor of Archaeology at Cardiff University Dr. Miranda J. Aldhouse-Green remarks:

The evidence for the sun cult manifests itself in Europe from as long ago as the fourth millennium BC, when Neolithic farmers recognized the divine power of the solar disc...

...Solar religion manifested itself not only in acknowledgement of the overt functions of the sun—as a provider of heat and light—but also in recognition of influences that were more wide-ranging...

To early communities, the sun was an enigma, with its nightly disappearance from the sky and the withdrawal of its heat for half the year. The sun’s value as a life-force was revered....²

This solar religion continued for millennia, well into the common or “Christian” era. As stated by Dr. Lee I.A. Levine, a professor at the Jewish Theological Seminary:

¹ Singh, 12-13.

² Singh, 295.

On the religious plane, belief in the supremacy of the sun god was widespread. The cult of Mithra, as well as other Oriental cults in the late Roman era, identified the supreme deity with the sun. In fact, the tendency in Late Antiquity to unify the creeds allowed [the Greek sun god] Helios to be identified in many circles as the highest deity. On an intellectual level, Neoplatonic thought throughout these centuries likewise addressed the centrality of the sun... Closer to Palestine, sun-worship is amply attested...in Palmyra, among the Essenes, in Nabataea, as well as on a plethora of coins, statuettes, altars, busts, and inscriptions from the first centuries of our era.³

Dr. Levine also says:

In the late Roman era, the figure of Helios, or Sol Invictus, occupied a central role in a variety of settings, from the Imperial circles of Rome to the eastern provinces... Throughout the Greco-Roman period generally, and especially in the first centuries of the Common Era, the cult of this sun god enjoyed enormous popularity.⁴

Sun worship persists to this day, as described in Dr. Singh's *The Sun: Symbol of Power and Life*, an extensive survey with many images of solar religious traditions and iconography from the earliest periods into the modern era. For more information on the "Astrotheology of the Ages" and "The God Sun," see also *Suns of God: Krishna, Buddha and Christ Unveiled* by Acharya S/D.M. Murdock.

'Anthropomorphized sun-god images in
Saimaly Tash rock drawings'
Bronze Age (c. 3000-600 BCE)
Tien Mountains, Kyrgyzstan
(Singh, 15)

'Babylonian King before the Sun God
Shamash,'
c. 2000 BCE
(Musée du Louvre, Paris)

Irish 'Sun Disc'
c. 2000 BCE
(N. Museum of Ireland, Dublin)

(2) "And it is simple to understand why, as every morning the sun would rise, bringing vision, warmth, and security, saving man from the cold, blind, predator-filled darkness of night. Without it, the cultures understood, the crops would not grow, and life on the planet would not survive. These realities made the sun the most adored object of all time."

Concerning the ancient reverence for the sun, UNESCO Director-General Dr. Federico Mayor remarks:

As the bestower of light and life, ancient cultures generally identified the sun as the symbol of Truth, the all-seeing "one eye" of justice and equality, the fountainhead of wisdom, compassion, and enlightenment, the healer of physical and spiritual maladies, and, above all, the fundamental source of fecundity, growth, and fruition, as well as of death and the renewal of life.⁵

An Egyptian hymn from the era of the pharaoh Akhenaten (d. c. 1336 BCE) expresses the intense ancient reverence for the sun:

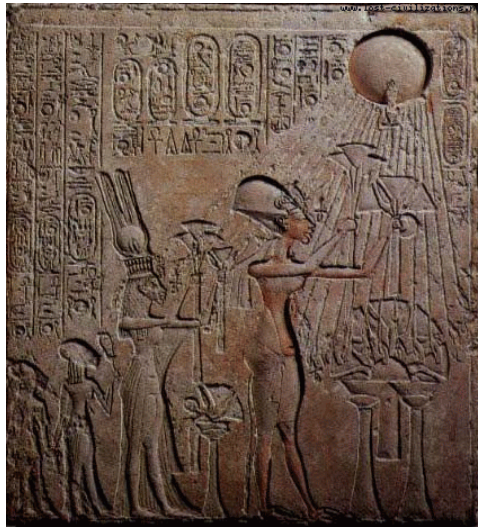
You appear beautiful,
You living sun, lord of Endless Time,
are sparking, beautiful and strong,
Love of you is great and powerful.

³ Kalmin, 106.

⁴ Kalmin, 103.

⁵ Singh, 7.

Your rays touch every face...
 Your radiant skin animates hearts.
 You have filled the Two Lands [of the horizons] with love of yourself.⁶



Pharaoh Akhenaten and wife Nefertiti worshipping the sun
 c. 14th century BCE

(3) “Likewise, they were also very aware of the stars.”

Naturally, the ancient practice of “astrotheology” incorporated reverence for not only the sun but also the moon, planets, stars and constellations. In *Prehistoric Lunar Astronomy*, Indian scholar Dr. S.B. Roy remarks:

To the ancients...heaven was the land of gods and mystery. The sky...was itself living. The stars were the abode of the gods. The shining stars were indeed themselves luminous gods. Astronomy was the knowledge not of heavenly bodies, but of heavenly *beings*: It was the heavenly, celestial cosmic or divine knowledge—knowledge of *devas*—the bright luminous gods.⁷

Ancient stellar symbols and star maps have been found dating to many thousands of years ago, including in cave paintings and carvings. As the BBC reports in “Ice Age star map discovered”:

A prehistoric map of the night sky has been discovered on the walls of the famous painted caves at Lascaux in central France.

The map, which is thought to date back 16,500 years, shows three bright stars known today as the summer Triangle...

According to German researcher Dr. Michael Rappenglueck, of the University of Munich, the maps show that our ancestors were more sophisticated than many believe.⁸

In “‘Oldest Star Chart’ Found,” astronomer Dr. David Whitehouse states:

The oldest image of a star pattern, that of the famous constellation of Orion, has been recognised on an ivory tablet some 32,500 years old.

The tiny sliver of mammoth tusk contains a carving of a man-like figure with arms and legs outstretched in the same pose as the stars of Orion....⁹

⁶ Assman, *ESRNK*, 94.

⁷ Roy, 1.

⁸ “Ice Age star map discovered,” news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/871930.stm

⁹ “‘Oldest Star Chart’ Found,” news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/2679675.stm



Ancient star map
c. 16,500 years old
Lascaux, France

Ivory star chart
c. 32,500 to 38,000 years old
Ach Valley, Alb-Danuba, Germany

(4) “The tracking of the stars allowed them to recognize and anticipate events which occurred over long periods of time, such as eclipses and full moons. They in turn catalogued celestial groups into what we know today as constellations.”

In his book *In Search of Ancient Astronomies*, astronomer Dr. Edwin C. Krupp remarks:

At Stonehenge in England and Carnac in France, in Egypt and Yucatan, across the whole face of the earth are found mysterious ruins of ancient monuments, monuments with astronomical significance... Some of them built according to celestial alignments; others were actually precision astronomical observatories... Careful observations of the celestial rhythms was compellingly important to early peoples and their expertise, in some respects, was not equaled in Europe until three thousand years later.¹⁰

One of these ancient observatories—one of the world’s oldest yet discovered—is found in Goseck, Germany:

A vast, shadowy circle sits in a flat wheat field near Goseck, Germany... The circle represents the remains of the world’s oldest observatory, dating back 7,000 years. Coupled with an etched disk recovered last year, the observatory suggests that Neolithic and Bronze Age people measured the heavens far earlier and more accurately than scientists had imagined.¹¹

In “Oldest solar Observatory in Americas Found in Peru,” NPR reports:

Archeologists may have uncovered what they say is by far the oldest astronomical observatory in the America: a series of towers near a temple in coastal Peru, built in the fourth century B.C...

The towers at Chankillo mark the sun’s progress across the sky... This suggests the sun may have played an important role in religious and political life long before the appearance of the famous Inca sun cult...

[Archeologist Ivan] Ghezzi says, “The Inca claimed to be the offspring of the sun. But now we have a society that is 1,800 years before the Inca that is clearly using the sun as a way to make a political, social and ideological statement.”

Many more such discoveries have occurred over the past several decades.

¹⁰ Krupp, *ISAA*, xiii.

¹¹ Mukerjee, “Circles for Space.” Mukerjee mentions here what is called the “Nebra Disk.”

Astronomically aligned stones,
6,000 to 8,500 years old
Nabta Playa, Egypt

Solar circle observatory
c. 7,000 years old
Goseck, Germany
(Ralf Beutragel)

The Thirteen Towers,
c. 14th century BCE
Chankillo, Peru
(Ivan Ghezzi)

(5) “This is the cross of the Zodiac, one of the oldest conceptual images in human history. It reflects the sun as it figuratively passes through the 12 major constellations over the course of a year. It also reflects the 12 months of the year, the four seasons, and the solstices and equinoxes. The term Zodiac relates to the fact that constellations were anthropomorphized, or personified, as figures, or animals.”

The antiquity of the idea of a zodiac is disputed, but it may have been formulated as early as 4,000 or more years ago. As D.M. Murdock says in *Christ in Egypt: The Horus Jesus Connection*:

...the zodiac certainly existed in Mesopotamia millennia ago, worked over by the famed Chaldean astronomers, with the Greeks further polishing it. In this regard, several sources—such as royal astronomer Dr. Edward Walter Maunder..., the devout Christian author of *The Astronomy of the Bible*—have indicated an origin of the zodiac, including the popular signs, to some 4,000 or more years ago. We also possess the relatively recent find of the “Karanovo Zodiac” from Bulgaria, which has been dated to around 6,000 years ago and which seems to bear rudimentary renditions of the constellations found in the Western zodiac.¹²

The zodiac as it appears to us today was formulated by the Greeks several centuries prior to the common era, as exemplified.

Karanovo Tablet

c. 6,000 years old
Nova Zagora, Bulgaria

Dendera zodiac
1st century BCE
Dendera, Egypt

“Hieroglyphic Plan, by
Hermes, of the Ancient
Zodiac”
(Kirchner, *OEdipus
AEgyptiacus*)

(6) “In other words, the early civilizations did not just follow the sun and stars, they personified them with elaborate myths involving their movements and relationships.”

The meanings of many myths can be traced to a number of origins, the most prominent of which is nature worship and astrotheology, whereby the gods and goddesses are essentially personifications of earthly

¹² Murdock, *CIE*, 265-266. The Karanovo Tablet has also been interpreted to be crude Egyptian hieroglyphs. See “The Sacred Tablet from the village of Karanovo,” www.institutet-science.com/en/karanovoe.php

forces and celestial bodies. As concerns the anthropomorphization of the celestial bodies, in *Suns of God: Krishna, Buddha and Christ Unveiled*, Murdock relates:

Ancient peoples abundantly acknowledged that their religions, dating back centuries and millennia before the common era, were largely based on astrotheology, with their gods representing the sun, moon, stars and planets. One of their focuses was the sun...and the story of the sun became highly developed over a period of thousands of years, possibly tens of thousands or more. The observations of the sun and its daily, monthly, annual and precessional movements have led to complex myths in which it was personified as a god...¹³

We can see this astrotheological and nature-worshipping religion in the writings of ancient historians such as Herodotus, Berossus and Diodorus, as well as in the Bible, both overtly and covertly, and in Jewish apocryphal texts.¹⁴ The writings of the Church fathers also discussed the Pagan astrotheology, sometimes fairly extensively.

One ancient source for the true nature-worshipping and astrotheological meaning of many Greek gods and goddesses is the writer Porphyry (c. 235-c. 305 AD/CE), who (according to early Catholic Church father/historian Eusebius) related:

The whole power productive of water [the Greeks] called Oceanus... the drinking-water produced is called Achelous; and the sea-water Poseidon...

...the power of fire they called Hephaestus... the fire brought down from heaven to earth is less intense...wherefore he is lame...

Also they supposed a power of this kind to belong to the sun and called it Apollo... There are also nine Muses singing to his lyre, which are the sublunar sphere, and seven spheres of the planets, and one of the fixed stars...

But inasmuch as the sun wards off the evils of the earth, they called him Heracles [Hercules]... And they invented fables of his performing twelve labours, as the symbol of the division of the signs of the zodiac in heaven; and they arrayed him with a club and a lion's skin, the one as an indication of his uneven motion, and the other representative of his strength in "Leo" the sign of the zodiac.

Of the sun's healing power Asclepius is the symbol...

But the fiery power of his revolving and circling motion whereby he ripens the crops, is called Dionysus... And whereas he revolves round the cosmical seasons [Grk. *horas*] and is the maker of "times and tides," the sun is on this account called Horus.

Of his power over agriculture, whereon depend the gifts of wealth (Plutus), the symbol is Pluto...

Cerberus is represented with three heads, because the positions of the sun above the earth are three—rising, midday, and setting.

The moon, conceived according to her brightness, they called Artemis...

What Apollo is to the sun, that Athena is to the moon: for the moon is a symbol of wisdom, and so a kind of Athena.

But, again, the moon is Hecate, the symbol of her varying phases...

They made Pan the symbol of the universe, and gave him his horns as symbols of sun and moon, and the fawn skin as emblem of the stars in heaven, or of the variety of the universe.¹⁵

Porphyry's explanations include many other divine figures, relating them to additional nature-worshipping elements such as air, wind, fruits and seeds, and he names the earth as a virgin and mother:

¹³ Acharya, SOG, 60.

¹⁴ For more on these subjects, see Murdock/Acharya's *Suns of God*.

¹⁵ Eusebius, *Evangelicae Praeparationis* ("The Preparation for the Gospel"), III, XI, 112d-115a; Eusebius/Gifford, 122-125.

In all these ways, then, the power of the earth finds an interpretation and is worshipped: as a virgin and Hestia, she holds the centre; as a mother she nourishes...¹⁶

Here is clearly one source in antiquity of the virgin-mother concept, which was so obviously adopted into Christianity from Paganism. As can be seen, the Greek religion was perceived in ancient times to be highly astrotheological and reflective of nature worship. The same can be said of many others, such as the Babylonian, Egyptian, Indian and Roman.



Hercules and the Hydra
Roman mosaic
Valencia, Spain
(Photo: Zaqarbal)

Disk with Dionysus and 11 signs of the
zodiac
4th cent. BCE?
Brindisi, Italy
(Kerenyi, fig. 146)¹⁷

Sun god Apollo riding in his chariot
pulled by four horses
Mosaic

(7) “The sun, with its life-giving and saving qualities was personified as a representative of the unseen creator or god—‘God’s Sun’”

We have already seen that the ancient cultures have considered the sun as divine; hence, it is either God, a god, or a son of God/a god. Indeed, this “sun of God as son of God” motif is common in the mythology of India, Greece, Rome and Egypt, to name a few of the more well-known nations. In Egypt, this “son of the sun” is the god Horus, among others, while in Greece it is Apollo, son of Zeus, whose name means “God.” This same tradition was discussed by Plato, as related in *The Book of the Sun* (1494) by Neoplatonic-Christian philosopher Marsillio Ficino:

According to Plato [*Republic*, VI, 508c¹⁸], he called the Sun not God himself, but the son of God. And I say not the first son of God, but a second, and moreover visible son. For the first son of God is not this visible Sun, but another far superior intellect, namely the first one which only the intellect can contemplate. Therefore Socrates, having been awakened by the celestial Sun, surmised a super celestial Sun, and he contemplated attentively its majesty, and inspired, would admire the incomprehensible bounty of the Father.¹⁹

In a chapter (2) entitled, “How the light of the Sun is similar to Goodness itself, namely, God,” Ficino summarizes the “god” characteristics projected upon the solar orb by ancient cultures extending into modern times:

...Above all the Sun is most able to signify to you God himself. The Sun offers you signs, and who dare to call the Sun false? Finally, the invisible things of God, that is to say, the angelic spirits, can be most powerfully seen by the intellect through the stars, and indeed even eternal things—the virtue and divinity of God—can be seen through the Sun.²⁰

¹⁶ Eusebius, *Praep.*, III, XI, 110c; Eusebius/Gifford, 120-121.

¹⁷ Concerning this disk, Dr. Kerenyi (386) states: “The Brindisi disk includes the earliest known representation of the zodiac on Greek or Italian soil. To the artisan who fashioned it, the zodiac was still new. He inscribed it on the edge of the disk but did not understand its figures.... He also changed the order of the constellations but surely followed a very early model, for like the original Babylonian zodiac his has only eleven signs and a double-length Scorpio.”

¹⁸ See Plato/Ferrari, 215. See also Pico della Mirandola (163): “...when Plato in the *Republic* calls the sun the visible son of God, why may we not understand it as the image of the invisible Son?”

¹⁹ Voss, 211.

²⁰ Voss, 190.

Concerning the “son-sun” play on words—which is *not a cognate* but a mere happy coincidence in English that reflects the mythological “reality”—in *Jesus as the Sun throughout History*, Murdock states:

...this sun-son word play has been noted many times previously in history by a variety of individuals, including English priest and poet Robert Southwell in the 16th century and English poet Richard Crashaw in the 17th century. English poet and preacher John Donne (1572-1631) and Welsh poet and priest George Herbert (1593-1633) likewise engaged in the son/sun pun as applied to Christ. In discussing Donne, Dr. Arthur L. Clements, a professor at Binghamton University, remarks that the “Son-sun pun” is “familiar enough.” Comparing Christ to the “day star,” famous English poet John Milton (1608-1674) was aware of the “sun/son of God” analogy and “revel[ed] in the sun-son pun.”... Puritan minister Edward Taylor (1642-1729) engaged in the same punning by describing Christ as “the onely [sic] begotten Sun that is in the bosom of the Father...”

Furthermore, in describing the actions of the Church fathers in adapting sun myths to Christianity, Thomas Ellwood Longshore declared in 1881, “They merely changed the visible ‘Sun of God’ for the invisible ‘Son of God,’ or for this personage they called the ‘Son of God’...”

Obviously, this “devotional pun” was widely recognized centuries ago by the English-speaking intelligentsia and educated elite....

To reiterate, while the mythical “truth” is that in antiquity the sun was perceived as the “son of God,” the claim is not being made that the words “sun” and “son” are related or cognates. Or that the NT writers knew English, or that this phonic coincidence in itself provides any evidence whatsoever of the thesis it illustrates. As we can see, however, great English writers have happily glommed onto the notion that the “Sun of Righteousness” is the “Son of God” and have utilized the “son/sun” pun or play on words with glee.

(8) “...the light of the world, the savior of human kind. Likewise, the 12 constellations represented places of travel for God’s Sun and were identified by names, usually representing elements of nature that happened during that period of time. For example, Aquarius, the water bearer, who brings the Spring rains.”

The notions of the sun as the “savior” and the “light of the world” are understandably common in ancient religious history:

...The *Sun* was looked up to as the grand omnipotent nucleus, whose all-vivifying power is the vital and sole source of animative and vegetative existence upon the globe—the glorious foundation out of which springs all that man ever has, or ever can call good; and as such, the only proper object of the homage and adoration of mankind: hence the Sun, as we are informed by Pausanias, was worshipped at Eleusis under the name of “The Saviour.”²¹

In his description of a sacred precinct in Arkadia that apparently practiced the Eleusinian mysteries, famous Greek historian of the second century AD/CE, Pausanias, (8.31) remarks:

There are these square-shaped statues of other gods inside the enclosure:
Hermes the Leader, Apollo, Athene, Poseidon, the Saviour Sun, and Herakles.²²

To describe the sun as “savior,” Pausanias uses the word *Soter*, a title commonly applied to many gods and goddesses at different places.

The sun’s role as savior and light is exemplified in the following ancient Egyptian solar hymn:

You are the light, which rises for humankind;
the sun, which brings clarity,
so that gods and humans be recognised and distinguished
when you reveal yourself.

²¹ Mitchell, 62.

²² Pausanias/Levi, 451.

Every face lives from seeing your beauty,
 all seed germinates when touched by your rays,
 and there is no-one who can live without you.
 You lead everyone, because they have a duty to their work.
 You have given form to their life, by becoming visible.²³

With regard to the “12...places of travel for God’s Sun,” *The New Larousse Encyclopedia of Mythology* relates:

In Russian Folklore the Sun possessed twelve kingdoms—the twelve months or signs of the Zodiac. He lived in the solar disk and his children on the stars... The daily movement of the Sun across the celestial sphere was represented in certain Slavonic myths as a change in his age: the sun was born every morning...²⁴

The notion of the sun moving, passing or traveling through the zodiacal circle was expressed by the Greek philosophers Pythagoras, Plato and Aristotle.²⁵ Neoplatonist Ficino may be echoing their sentiment, when he says:

The Sun, in that it is clearly lord of the sky, rules and moderates all truly celestial things... Firstly, it infuses light into all the stars, whether they have a tiny light of their own (as some people suspect), or no light at all (as very many think). Next, through the twelve signs of the zodiac, it is called living...and that sign which the Sun invigorates actually appears to be alive.²⁶

This idea of the sun—or moon—“traveling” through the signs of the zodiac was common among several peoples, including the Anglo-Saxons, as demonstrated in the *De temporibus anni* of Ælfric Puttoc (d. 1051), who personifies the moon (“old and tired”) and relates:

Truly the moon year has twenty-seven days and eight hours... This is the moon year, but its month is more, which is when the moon travels new from the sun until it returns to the sun again, old and tired, and is displayed again through the sun [i.e. new moon]. In the moon month are counted twenty-nine days and twelve hours, this is the moon month, and its year is when it travels through all twelve star signs.²⁷

So too is this knowledge of the sun passing or traveling through the signs included in the highly astrological work by famed Jewish philosopher Abraham Ibn Ezra (1089-1167) in *The Book of Reasons* (*Sefer ha-Te’amim*), in which he writes: “The six signs were designed northern because the Sun travels through them when it is on the northern side of the equator, and the opposite applies to the southern (signs).”²⁸

The meanings of the signs of the zodiac have been interpreted variously over the centuries, ranging from constellations to seasonal qualities, such as Virgo and Aquarius. In *The Christ Conspiracy*, Murdock summarizes these astrotheological meanings of the zodiacal signs as we currently have them and as they would have been during the several centuries before the common era:

Aries is represented as the Ram/Lamb because March/April is the time of the year when lambs are born. Taurus is the Bull because April/May is the time for ploughing and tilling. Gemini is the Twins, so-called for Castor and Pollux, the twin stars in its constellation, as well as because May/June is the time of “increasing or “doubling” of the sun, when it reached its greatest strength... Virgo, originally the Great Mother Earth, is the “Gleaning Virgin, who holds a sheath of wheat,” symbolizing August/September, the time of the harvest... Aquarius is the Water-Bearer because January/February is the time of winter rains.²⁹

²³ Assman, *ESRNK*, 78.

²⁴ *Larousse*, 285.

²⁵ Mansfield, 701.

²⁶ Voss, 192.

²⁷ Chardonnens, 395.

²⁸ Sela, 37.

²⁹ Acharya, CC, 152, as paraphrased from Hazelrigg’s *The Sun Book*, 43.

Zodiac with sun god Helios in the center
 6th century AD/CE
 Mosaic, synagogue
 Beit Alpha, Israel

In order to understand how the ancients personified the celestial elements and told stories about them, we can turn to the myth of Hercules, which has been recognized to be both astronomical and astrotheological:

...The Labors of Hercules which chiefly interest us are: (1) The capture of the Bull, (2) the slaughter of the Lion, (3) the destruction of the Hydra, (4) of the Boar, (5) the cleansing of the stables of Augeas, (6) the descent into Hades and the taming of Cerberus. The first of these is in line with the Mithraic conquest of the Bull; the Lion is of course one of the most prominent constellations of the Zodiac, and its conquest is obviously the work of a Saviour of mankind; while the last four labors connect themselves very naturally with the Solar conflict in winter against the powers of darkness. The Boar (4) we have seen already as the image of Typhon, the prince of darkness; the Hydra (3) was said to be the offspring of Typhon; the descent into Hades (6)—generally associated with Hercules' struggle with and victory over Death—links on to the descent of the Sun into the underworld, and its long and doubtful strife with the forces of winter; and the cleansing of the stables of Augeas (5) has the same signification. It appears in fact that the stables of Augeas was another name for the sign of *Capricorn* through which the Sun passes at the Winter solstice—the stable of course being an underground chamber—and the myth was that there, in this lowest tract and backwater of the Ecliptic all the malarious and evil influences of the sky were collected, and the Sungod came to wash them away (December was the height of the rainy season in Judæa) and cleanse the year towards its rebirth.

It should not be forgotten too that even as a child in the cradle Hercules slew two serpents sent for his destruction—the serpent and the scorpion as autumnal constellations figuring always as enemies of the Sungod—to which may be compared the power given to his disciples by Jesus “to tread on serpents and scorpions.” Hercules also as a Sungod compares curiously with Samson...but we need not dwell on all the elaborate analogies that have been traced between these two heroes....³⁰

(9) “This is Horus. He is the Sun God of Egypt of around 3000 BC.”

Concerning the antiquity of Horus, Egyptologist Dr. Edmund S. Meltzer remarks:

Horus is one of the earliest attested of the major ancient Egyptian deities, becoming known to us at least as early as the late Predynastic period (Naqada III/Dynasty 0) [c. 3200-3000 BCE]; he was still prominent in the latest temples of the Greco-Roman period [332 BCE-640 AD/CE], especially at Philae and Edfu, as well as in the Old Coptic and Greco-Egyptian ritual power, or magical, texts.³¹

As is the case with many gods in other parts of the world, several Egyptian gods (and goddesses) possess solar attributes, essentially making them sun gods. These Egyptian sun gods included not only

³⁰ Carpenter, 48-50.

³¹ Redford, 165.

the commonly known Ra or Re, but also Osiris and Horus, among others. In the first century BCE, the Greek writer Diodorus Siculus described Osiris as the sun, while his sister-wife, Isis, is the moon:

Now when the ancient Egyptians, awestruck and wondering, turned their eyes to the heavens, they concluded that two gods, the sun and the moon, were primeval and eternal: they called the former Osiris, the latter Isis....³²

Concerning the nature of certain Egyptian gods, Dr. James P. Allen, Curator of Egyptian Art at the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York, remarks:

...Ruling over the universe by day, the Sun was identified with Horus, the god of kingship; at sunset he was seen as Atum, the oldest of all gods. The Sun's daily movement through the sky was viewed as a journey from birth to death, and his rebirth at dawn was made possible through Osiris, the force of new life...

...In the middle of the night the Sun merged with Osiris's body; through this union, the Sun received the power of new life while Osiris was reborn in the Sun.³³

These gods are often interchangeable, and their attributes and stories may overlap. As stated by Egyptologist Dr. Erik Hornung:

Many Egyptian gods can be the sun god, especially Re, Atum, Amun, and manifestations of Horus. Even Osiris appears as the night form of the sun god in the New Kingdom. It is often not defined which particular sun god is meant in a given instance.³⁴



Horus or Rā in his disk.

Hieroglyph representing either Horus or Ra in his Sun Disk
(Budge, *An Egyptian Hieroglyphic Dictionary*, cxiv)

These gods' interchangeability is evident from Egyptian texts, such as chapter or spell 69 of the Book of the Dead:

...I am Horus the Elder on the Day of Accession, I am Anubis of Sepa, I am the Lord of All, I am Osiris.³⁵

Moreover, there were several Horuses, including Horus the Elder, whose eyes are the sun and the moon, as well as also Horus the Child, a number of whose attributes may be found in the gospel story and Christian tradition. Eventually these "various Horuses blended together until there were only two left; Horus the Sun God and Horus the son of Osiris and Isis."³⁶

Concerning these different Horuses, Egyptologist Dr. Henri Frankfort says:

It is therefore a mistake to separate "Horus, the Great God, Lord of Heaven," from "Horus, son of Osiris," or to explain their identity as due to syncretism in comparatively late times. The two gods "Horus" whose titles we have set side by side are, in reality, one and the same.³⁷

³² Diodorus/Murphy, 14.

³³ Allen, *AEPT*, 8.

³⁴ Hornung, *CGAE*, 283.

³⁵ Faulkner, *EBD* (1967), 107

³⁶ Jackson, J., 112.

³⁷ Frankfort, 41.



Horus the Elder

Horus the Child with sidelock
Magical Stela, 360–343 BCE

(10) “He is the sun, anthropomorphized, and his life is a series of allegorical myths involving the sun’s movement in the sky.”

We have already seen that Horus is a sun god, a fact confirmed five centuries before the common era by the Greek historian Herodotus (2.144, 156), when he equated Osiris with Dionysus and Horus with the Greek sun god Apollo: “In Egyptian, Apollo is Horus, Demeter is Isis, Artemis is Bubastis...”³⁸

Regarding Horus as the sun god, Murdock says:

In ancient Egyptian writings such as the Pyramid Texts, in which he is called the “Lord of the Sky,” along with other solar epithets such as “He Whose Face is Seen,” “He Whose Hair is Parted,” and “He Whose Two Plumes are Long,” Horus’s function as a sun god or aspect of the sun is repeatedly emphasized, although this singularly pertinent fact is seldom found in encyclopedias and textbooks, leaving us to wonder why he would be thus diminished. In the Coffin Texts as well is Horus’s role as (morning) sun god made clear, such as in the following elegantly rendered scripture from CT Sp. 255:

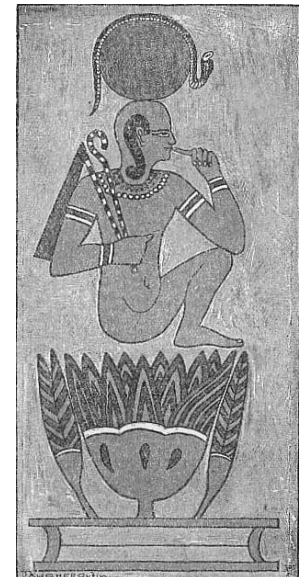
“...I will appear as Horus who ascends in gold from upon the lips of the horizon...”

In CT Sp. 326, Horus is even called “Lord of the sunlight.”³⁹

Egyptologist James Allen also discusses Horus’s solar attributes:

Horus was the power of kingship. To the Egyptians this was as much a force of nature as those embodied in the other gods. It was manifest in two natural phenomena: the sun, the most powerful force in nature; and the pharaoh, the most powerful force in human society. Horus’s role as the king of nature is probably the origin of his name: *hrw* seems to mean “the one above” or “the one far off”... This is apparently a reference to the sun, which is “above” and “far off” in the sky, like the falcon with which Horus is regularly associated...⁴⁰

Illustrating certain motifs including the sun god’s movement through the night and day, Sir Dr. E.A. Wallis Budge (1857–1934), noted English Egyptologist, Orientalist, and philologist who worked for the British Museum and published numerous works, remarks:



“The Sun Springing from an Opening
Lotus-Flower in the Form of the Child
Horus”
(Maspero, 193)

³⁸ Herodotus/de Selincourt, 145.

³⁹ Murdock, *CIE*, 47.

⁴⁰ Allen, J., *ME*, 144.

The Sun has countless names, Ptah, Tmu, Ra, Horus, Khnemu, Sebek, Amen, etc.; and some of them, such as Osiris and Seker, are names of the Sun after he has set, or, in mythological language, has died and been buried.... All gods, as such, were absolutely equal in their might and in their divinity; but, mythologically, Osiris might be said to be slain by his brother Set, the personification of Night, who, in his turn, was overthrown by Horus (the rising sun), the heir of Osiris.⁴¹

As we can see, both Osiris and Horus are essentially sun gods, who both also battle with the “Prince of Darkness,” the god Set or Seth.

“Horus emerging from the corpse of Osiris, the sun disk behind him”
Burial chamber of Ramesses VI (1145-1137 BCE)
(Hornung, *Valley of the Kings*, 116)

(11) “From the ancient hieroglyphics in Egypt, we know much about this solar messiah. For instance, Horus, being the sun, or the light, had an enemy known as Set, and Set was the personification of the darkness or night. And, metaphorically speaking, every morning Horus would win the battle against Set—while in the evening, Set would conquer Horus and send him into the underworld. It is important to note that “dark vs. light” or “good vs. evil” is one of the most ubiquitous mythological dualities ever known and is still expressed on many levels to this day.”

Like his father, Osiris, battling Set/Seth on a nightly basis, so too does Horus fight Seth, as related by Egyptologist Dr. Jan Assman:

First, Horus and Seth battle one another in the form of hippopotami; Isis seizes a harpoon but is unable to kill Seth, because he addresses her as sister. Horus is furious at this act of mercy and decapitates Isis. He flees into the desert, where Seth finds him and rips his eyes out. But the wounds are immediately healed and the plot continues.⁴²

Horus’s conflict with Set is also recounted by the director of the Antiquities Museum at the Bibliotheca Alexandrina in Egypt, Dr. Badrya Serry:

It is known that the child Harpocrates struggled with his uncle Seth to revenge his father...and attain victory upon him. Since he overcame the powers of darkness (Seth) [he was] likened to the Greek hero Heracles who battled the powers of evilness.⁴³

For more information, see the chapter “Horus versus Set,” pp. 67-78, in Murdock’s *Christ in Egypt*.

⁴¹ Budge, *GFSE*, 2-3.

⁴² Assman, *SGAE*, 140.

⁴³ Goyon, 121.

'Set' as represented in the tomb of
pharaoh Thutmose III (fl. 1479–1425)

Horus versus Set

(12) “Broadly speaking, the story of Horus is as follows. Horus was born on December 25th”

It needs to be understood that the Egyptian stories were never “laid out” in a linear form; rather, they appear in bits and pieces in primary sources such as the Pyramid Texts, Coffin Texts and Book of the Dead, compiled and altered over many centuries, beginning as early as 7,000 years ago. Thus, it is a common misconception that the myths unfold in the same linear manner as in the Christian narrative. Most of these motifs are indeed not linear narratives, but, rather, symbolic associations derived from different Egyptian texts, as well as later mythographers’ accounts. Since this description of Horus here is obviously angled from the reference point of the Christian narrative, the subject needs to be deconstructed and reconsidered from the standpoint of each motif, rather than the overall narrative. The Christian story must, in turn, likewise be considered from the standpoint of each individual motif and not linearly, because this basic “mythicist”⁴⁴ argument is that the Christian religion is a compilation of religious motifs which existed previously.

Obviously, the English term “December 25th” did not exist in the ancient Egyptian calendar but simply refers to the *winter solstice*, which the ancients perceived as beginning on December 21st and ending at midnight on the 24th. We learn from one of the most famous historians of the first century, Plutarch (46–120 AD/CE), that Horus the Child—or “Harpocrates,” as was his Greek name—was “born about the winter solstice, unfinished and infant-like...”⁴⁵

Three centuries after Plutarch, ancient Latin writer Macrobius (395–423 AD/CE) also reported on an annual Egyptian “Christmas” celebration (*Saturnalia*, I, XVIII:10):

...at the winter solstice the sun would seem to be a little child, like that which the Egyptians bring forth from a shrine on an appointed day, since the day is then at its shortest and the god is accordingly shown as a tiny infant.⁴⁶

As Egyptologist Dr. Bojana Mojsov remarks: “The symbol of the savior-child was the eye of the sun newly born every year at the winter solstice.”⁴⁷

⁴⁴ The “mythicist position” or “mythicism” posits that many if not most of the ancient gods, goddesses and godmen, as well as various heroes and legends, are not “real people” but mythical figures. This perception may include not just the Greek and Roman gods, for example, who are presently viewed as myths by mainstream scholarship and the lay public alike, but also many biblical figures, including Abraham, Moses and Jesus.

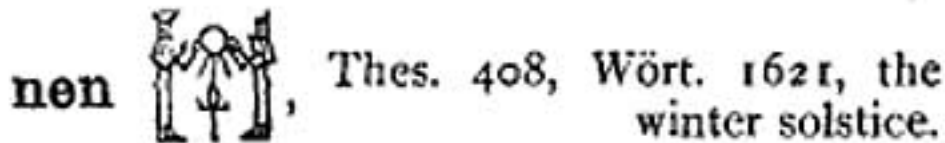
⁴⁵ Plutarch, “Isis and Osiris” (65, 387C); King, C.W., 56; Plutarch/Babbitt, 153.

⁴⁶ Macrobius/Davies, 129. The original Latin of this paragraph in Macrobius is: “...ut parvulus videatur hiemali solstitio, qualem Aegyptii proferunt ex adyto die certa, quod tunc brevissimo die veluti parvus et infans videatur...” (Murdock, *CIE*, 89.)

⁴⁷ Mojsov, 13.

Other indications of the Egyptian reverence of the winter solstice may be found in hieroglyphs, as Murdock relates:

As [Egyptologist Dr. Heinrich] Brugsch explains, the Egyptians not only abundantly recorded and revered the time of the winter solstice, they also created a number of hieroglyphs to depict it, including the image mentioned by Budge, which turns out to be the goddess-sisters Isis and Nephthys with the solar disc floating above their hands over a lifegiving ankh—the looped Egyptian cross—as the sun’s rays extend down to the cross symbol. This image of the sun between Isis and Nephthys, which is sometimes depicted without the ankh, is described in an inscription at Edfu regarding Ptolemy VII (fl. 145 BCE?) and applied to the winter solstice, translated as: “The sun coming out of the sky-ocean into the hands of the siblings Isis and Nephthys.” This image very much looks like the sun being born, which is sensible, since, again, Harpocrates, the morning sun, was born every day, including at the winter solstice.⁴⁸



Isis and Nephthys holding the baby Sun
over the Life-Giving Ankh, representing the Winter Solstice
(Budge, *An Egyptian Hieroglyphic Dictionary*, 351)

There are many other artifacts in Egypt that demonstrate Horus’s association with the winter solstice, including his temples aligned to the rising sun at that time of the year.⁴⁹

(13) “...of the virgin Isis-Meri.”

The virginity of Horus’s mother, Isis, has been disputed, because in one myth she is portrayed as impregnating herself with Osiris’s severed phallus. In depictions of Isis’s impregnation, the goddess conceives Horus “while she fluttered in the form of a hawk over the corpse of her dead husband.”⁵⁰ We have also seen that in an image from the tomb of Ramesses VI, Horus is born out of Osiris’s corpse without Isis even being in the picture. In another tradition, Horus is conceived when the water of the Nile—identified as Osiris—overflows the river’s banks, which are equated with Isis. The “phallus” in this latter case is the “sharp star Sothis” or Sirius, the rising of which signaled the Nile flood.⁵¹ Hence, in discussing these *myths* we are not dealing with “real people” who have body parts.



“Osiris...begetting a son by Isis, who hovers over him in the form of a hawk.”
(Budge, *On the Future Life: Egyptian Religion*, 80)

⁴⁸ Murdock, *CIE*, 94.

⁴⁹ For more information on the winter solstice in ancient Egypt, see Murdock, *CIE*, 79-117.

⁵⁰ Frazer, *GB*, IV, 8.

⁵¹ Murdock, *CIE*, 201.

As is often the case with *mythical* figures, despite the way she is impregnated, Isis remained the “Great Virgin,” as she is called in a number of pre-Christian Egyptian writings. As stated by Egyptologist Dr. Reginald E. Witt:

The Egyptian goddess who was equally “the Great Virgin” (*hwnt*) and “Mother of the God” was the object of the very same praise bestowed upon her successor [Mary, Virgin Mother of Jesus].⁵²

One of the inscriptions that calls Isis the “Great Virgin” appears in the temple of Seti I at Abydos dating to the 13th century BCE, while in later times she is equated with the constellation of Virgo, the Virgin.⁵³ Also, in the temple of Neith and Isis at Sais was an ancient inscription that depicted the virgin birth of the sun:

The present and the future and the past, I am. My undergarment no one has uncovered. The fruit I brought forth, the sun came into being.⁵⁴

In the *Theological Dictionary of the Old Testament*, professor of Old Testament and Catholic Theology at the University of Bonn Dr. G. Johannes Botterweck writes:

In the Late Period in particular, goddesses are frequently called “(beautiful) virgins,” especially Hathor, Isis, and Nephthys.⁵⁵

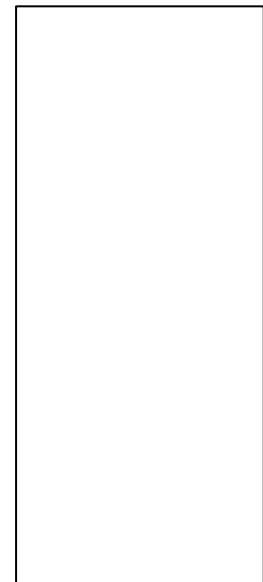
In addition, according to early Church father Epiphanius (c. 310-403), the virgin mother of the god Aion—also considered to be Horus—brought him forth out of the manger each year.⁵⁶ This account is verified earlier by Church father Hippolytus (c. 236), who, in discussing the various Pagan mysteries (*Refutation of All Heresies*, 8.45), raises the idea of a “virgin spirit” and remarks: “For she is the virgin who is with child and conceives and bears a son, who is not psychic, not bodily, but a blessed Aion of Aions.”⁵⁷

Concerning the relationship of the Egyptian religion to Christianity, Budge summarizes:

..at the last, when [Osiris’s] cult disappeared before the religion of the Man Christ, the Egyptians who embraced Christianity found that the moral system of the old cult and that of the new religion were so similar, and the promises of resurrection and immortality in each so much alike, that they transferred their allegiance from Osiris to Jesus of Nazareth without difficulty. Moreover, Isis and the child Horus were straightway identified with Mary the Virgin and her Son, and in the apocryphal literature of the first few centuries which followed the evangelization of Egypt, several of the legends about Isis and her sorrowful wanderings were made to centre round the Mother of Christ. Certain of the attributes of the sister goddesses of Isis were also ascribed to her, and, like the goddess Neith of Sais, she was declared to possess perpetual virginity. Certain of the Egyptian Christian Fathers gave to the Virgin the title “Theotokos,” or “Mother of God,” forgetting, apparently, that it was an exact translation of *neter mut*, a very old and common title of Isis.

As Murdock shows in her books *Suns of God* and *Christ in Egypt*, the mythical virgin-mother motif has been common, possesses an astrotheological meaning, and was part of the ancient mysteries.

Moreover, the title or epithet of “Meri” or “Mery,” meaning “beloved,” was applied to many kings and later to various deities, such as Isis, including just before the supposed existence of Jesus’s mother, Mary. As Egyptologist Dr. Alfred Wiedermann, a professor of Oriental Languages at the University of Bonn, remarks:



Isis nursing Horus
(Musée du Louvre, Paris)

⁵² Witt, 273.

⁵³ For more on the virgin status of Isis, see Murdock, *CIE*, 138-157.

⁵⁴ Murdock, *CIE*, 146.

⁵⁵ Botterweck, II, 338-339.

⁵⁶ Murdock, *CIE*, 87-88.

⁵⁷ Meyer, 152.

The Egyptian word Meri means, very generally, “the loving or the beloved,” and serves in this sense as a title of goddesses, and is as often used as a proper name...⁵⁸

For more on this subject of the term “Meri,” see *Christ in Egypt*, pp. 124-138.

(14) “His birth was accompanied by a star in the east, and upon his birth he was adored by three kings.”

The very idea that when a person is born a star appears, along with three magi or kings following it to meet the newborn savior, obviously and logically represents a metaphysical fantasy/mythological event. Therefore, again, the symbolic relationships are of the greatest interest to us, and here the important questions thus become: Were Jesus and Horus both associated with a birth star and three “kings” or magi? Is there a relationship between the birth star and the three kings? The answer to these questions is a definitive yes, based on scholarship concerning the Horus/Osiris/Ra myths, which we need to recall are often interchangeable.

The theme of the newborn savior being signaled by a star and approached by three “kings” or dignitaries has multiple mythological meanings, the prominent astrotheological one of which is summarized by Barbara G. Walker:

Osiris’s coming was announced by Three Wise Men: the three stars Mintaka, Anilam, and Alnitak in the belt of Orion, which point directly to Osiris’s star in the east, Sirius (Sothis), significator of his birth.⁵⁹

Star in the East: To understand the “Star in the East,” one first needs to recognize the significance of the star Sirius or Sothis, as it is called in Greek. In the words of Dr. Allen:

Sothis (*spdt* “Sharp”). The morning star, Sirius, seen by the Egyptians as a goddess. In Egypt the star disappears below the horizon once a year for a period of some seventy days; its reappearance in midsummer marked the beginning of the annual inundation and the Egyptian year. The star’s rising was also seen as a harbinger of the sunrise and therefore associated with Horus in his solar aspect, occasionally specified as Horus in Sothis (*hrw jmj spdt*), Sothic Horus (*hrw spdtj*), or Sharp Horus (*hrw spd*).⁶⁰

The importance to the Egyptians of Sirius/Sothis, as well as the constellation of Orion, is further explained by Welsh professor Dr. John Gwyn Griffiths:

...Sothis was the harbinger of the annual inundation of the Nile through her appearance with the rising sun at the time when the inundation was due to begin. The bright star would therefore naturally become, together with the conjoined constellation of Orion, the sign and symbol of new vegetation which the Year then beginning would infallibly bring with it...⁶¹

The above birth sequence with Sirius refers not to the winter solstice (as will be discussed later) but to the summer solstice, signaling the births of Osiris as the Nile inundation and of Horus the Elder, as well as the Child who is the daily newborn sun. In winter, the “Three Kings” in the belt of Orion pointed to Sirius at night before the annual birth of the sun, which is also Horus, as the Child.

Three Kings: Again, the “Three Kings” are the stars in Orion’s belt: “Mintaka,” “Anilam” and “Alnitak.” These stars, along with Sirius, are tied to the cycles of death and rebirth. In the ancient texts, Osiris is often identified with Orion and these stars. (Remember, Osiris and Horus overlap and can sometimes be considered one entity in certain contexts.) As Murdock states, “So interchangeable are Osiris and Horus that there is even a hybrid god Osiris-Horus or Asar-Horus.”⁶²

⁵⁸ *Proceedings of the Society for Biblical Archaeology*, XI, 272.

⁵⁹ Walker, B., *WEMS*, 749.

⁶⁰ Allen, J., 441.

⁶¹ Griffiths, *OOHC*, 157.

⁶² Murdock, *CIE*, 56.



Hieroglyph for Osiris-Horus
(Budge, *An Egyptian Hieroglyphic Dictionary*, I, 87)

In the ancient Egyptian Pyramid Texts (PT 442:819c-822b/P38⁶³) it reads:

“Look, he is come as Orion,” (they say). “Look, Osiris is come as Orion...”

The sky shall conceive you with Orion, the morning-star shall give you birth with Orion. Live! Live, as the gods have commanded you live.

With Orion in the eastern arm of the sky shall you go up, with Orion in the western arm of the sky shall you go down. Sothis, whose places are clean, is the third of you two: she is the one who will lead you...⁶⁴

Concerning the general relationship between Orion, Sirius and the Egyptian deities, Egyptologist Dr. Bojana Mojsov states:

The constellation of Orion was linked with Osiris: “He has come as Orion. Osiris has come as Orion,” proclaim the Pyramid Texts. Sirius and Orion, Isis and Osiris, inseparable in heaven as on earth, heralded the inundation and the rebirth of life. Their appearance in the sky was a measure of time and a portent of great magnitude. In historic times, both occasions were always marked by celebrations.⁶⁵

Ancient Egyptian hieroglyph for Orion,
with three-looped string and star
(Budge, *Ancient Egyptian Hieroglyphic Dictionary*, 638)

The “three kings” approaching the baby in a manger can also be seen in the ritual of the baby falcon god Sokar, who was brought out of the temple at the winter solstice and who has been identified with Horus.⁶⁶

The baby Sokar approached by Ptah-Sokar-Osiris at the winter solstice
(Wilkinson, *Manner and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians*, III, 18;
Murdock, *The 2010 Astrotheology Calendar*, 34)

⁶³ This numbering method is after that devised by D.M. Murdock in *Christ in Egypt*. (See Murdock, *CIE*, p. 36, footnote 6.)

⁶⁴ Allen, J., 107.

⁶⁵ Mojsov, 7.

⁶⁶ For more information, see Murdock, *CIE*, 107ff.

(15) “At the age of 12, he was a prodigal child teacher, and at the age of 30 he was baptized by a figure known as Anup and thus began his ministry.”

Child Teacher: Regarding Horus’s role as a “child teacher in the temple,” Murdock relates:

...In the first place, Horus was commonly viewed as the rising sun, during which time, it could be said, “He dwelt on earth as mortal Horus in the house of Seb (earth) until he was twelve years of age.” In the solar mythos, the “age” of 12 refers to the sun at high noon, the twelfth hour of the day, when the “God Sun” is doing his “heavenly father’s work” in the “temple” or “tabernacle” of the “most high.” In the Egyptian myth, the child Horus—the rising sun—becomes Re at the “age” of 12 noon, when he moves into his “Father’s house,” in other words, that of Re and/or Osiris, who are interchangeable, as we have seen. Indeed, while the sun gods or solar epithets are interchangeable in and of themselves, in certain texts...Re is specifically named as Horus’s father; hence, the relationship here is doubly appropriate. The fact of Horus attaining so quickly to such maturity certainly may impress his elders, the older suns, as he literally *becomes* them. To put it another way, Horus is the sun from the time it arrives on the horizon until 12 noon, at which point he becomes Re, the father of the gods and the “father of Horus” as well. *It could thus be said that Horus does his father’s work in the temple at the age of 12.*

In *The Dawn of Astronomy*, [Royal Astronomer Sir Norman] Lockyer describes this process of Horus becoming Re at the hour or “age” of 12:

We have the form of Harpocrates at its rising, the child sun-god being generally represented by the figure of a hawk. When in human form, we notice the presence of a side lock of hair. The god Ra symbolises, it is said, the sun in his noontide strength; while for the time of sunset we have various names, chiefly Osiris, Tum, or Atmu, the dying sun represented by a mummy and typifying old age. The hours of the day were also personified, the twelve changes during the twelve hours being mythically connected with the sun’s daily movement across the sky.

The various “phases” of the sun’s journey were given different personalities, while remaining one entity. Hence, Horus the Child wears the side lock until 12 noon when he becomes the adult Re.⁶⁷

Murdock also says:

In the Egyptian story of Khamuas/Khamois found on Papyrus DCIV of the British Museum appears an interesting tale about *Sa-Asar*, *Si-Osiris* or *Senosiris*—the “son of Osiris”—who “grew rapidly in wisdom and knowledge of magic.” The tale continues: “When Si-Osiris was twelve years old he was wiser than the wisest of the scribes.” This story includes fantastical elements—such as a visit to the underworld—that indicate it is not historical but may well revolve around *Horus, son of Osiris*. Thus, in Egypt we find a similar tale as in the gospel about the “son of God” who is 12 years old and is precocious in intelligence and knowledge, besting the elders and scribes.⁶⁸

Baptism: Baptism in the ancient pre-Christian world, including in Egypt, was common, as related by early Church father Tertullian (c. 160-c. 220):

For washing is the channel through which [the heathen] are initiated into some sacred rites—of some notorious Isis or Mithras. The gods themselves likewise they honour by washings.⁶⁹

In *CIE*, Murdock discusses the ancient Egyptian purification or baptism:

Concerning the sun god’s nightly journey back to life, Egyptologist Dr. Jacobus Van Dijk of the University of Groningen says that “according to the Pyramid Texts, the sun god purifies himself in

⁶⁷ Murdock, *CIE*, 214.

⁶⁸ Murdock, *CIE*, 213.

⁶⁹ Tertullian, *On Baptism*, V, p. 9.

the morning in the Lake of the Field of Rushes.” Thus, the morning sun—or Horus—was said to pass through the purifying or baptismal waters to become reborn, revived or resurrected.⁷⁰

Murdock references several Pyramid Texts citing the issue of using a “Divine Lake” to purify.

The Egyptian god Anpu, Anup or “Anubis,” the latter of which is his Greek name, is the Egyptian precedent for the Christian character John the Baptist. There are many similarities, such as Anubis being the “Preparer of the Way of the Other World”⁷¹ and John the Baptist being “preparer of the way of Christ.” As another, Anubis serves as “purifier” or “baptizer” of Egyptian gods and deceased persons, including both Horus and Osiris.

Concerning the role of Anubis/Anup in Egyptian mythology, lay Egyptologist Gerald Massey states:

The karast is literally the god or person who has been mummified, embalmed, and anointed or christified. Anup the baptizer and embalmer of the dead for the new life was the preparer of the karast-mummy. As John the Baptist is the founder of the Christ in baptism, so Anup was the *christifier* of the mortal Horus, he on whom the holy ghost descended as a bird when the Osiris made his transformation in the marriage mystery of Tat tu (Rit., ch. 17). We read in the funeral texts of Anup—being “Suten tu hetep, Anup, neb tser khent neter ta *krast*-ef em set” (Birch, *Funereal Text*, 4th Dynasty). “Suten hept tu Anup tep-tuf khent neter ha am ut neb tser *krast* ef em as-ef en kar neter em set Amenta” (Birch, *Funereal Stele of Ra-Khepr-Ka*, 12th Dynasty). Anup gives embalmmment, *krast*; he is lord over the place of embalmmment, the *kras*; the lord of embalming (*krast*), who, so to say, makes the “*krast*.” The process of embalmmment is to make the mummy. This was a type of immortality or rising again. Osiris is *krast*, or embalmed and mummified for the resurrection. Passage into life and light is made for the karast-dead through the embalmmment of the good Osiris (Rit., ch. 162)—that is, through his being karast as the mummy type. Thus the Egyptian *krast* was the pre-Christian Christ, and the pictures in the Roman Catacombs preserve the proof.⁷²

For a detailed discussion of the term “karast” or “krst,” see Murdock, *CIE*, pp. 313-318.

Regarding Anubis’s role as not only embalmer but also “purifier,” Murdock remarks:

... as embalmer, Anubis’s purifying role in mummification is made clear in the fact that he presides over the “House of Purification” and “Tent of Purification,” the latter called *tp-jbw* in Egyptian. In describing the funerary rituals, Dr. Lesko states:

Pouring of water, for its life-giving as well as purification qualities, was part of every ritual. The corpse, whether first desiccated or not, would have been washed (in the Tent of Purification) and then anointed and wrapped in the embalmer’s shop. Seven sacred oils used for anointing the body are known already in the first dynasty....⁷³

There is much more to this subject, and interested parties are directed to the 28-page chapter “Anup the Baptizer” in Murdock’s *Christ in Egypt*.



Anubis purifying the Osiris
(Renouf, *Egyptian Book of the Dead*, 51)

⁷⁰ Murdock, *CIE*, 247.

⁷¹ Bonwick, 120.

⁷² Massey, *AELW*, I, 218. For a discussion of Massey’s work, which was based on that of the best Egyptologists of his day, some of whom also reviewed his writings prior to publication, see *Christ in Egypt*, pp. 13-23.

⁷³ Murdock, *CIE*, 249.

(16) “Horus had 12 disciples he traveled about with, performing miracles such as healing the sick and walking on water.”

Again, these themes were not all rolled into one in this manner in an ancient text but are put together here in order to reconstruct the Horus myth, the same as mythographers do with modern encyclopedia entries. The motifs exist separately in a variety of texts, from which the creators of Christianity evidently drew for their narrative.

12 Disciples: In *Chaldean Magic: Its Origins and Development*, French archaeologist Francois Lenormant states:

...The sun of the lower Hemispheres took more especially the name of Osiris. Its companions and deputies were the twelve of the night personified as so many gods, at the head of which was placed Horus, the rising sun itself...⁷⁴

As Murdock says:

The configuration of Re, Osiris or Horus with 12 other individuals, whether gods or men, can be found abundantly in Egyptian texts, essentially reflecting the sun god with 12 “companions,” “helpers” or “disciples.” This theme is repeated numerous times in the nightly passage of the sun: Like Hercules in his 12 labors, when the Egyptian sun god entered into the night sky, he was besieged with trials, as found in some of the Egyptian “Holy Scriptures.” One such text is the “Book of the Amtuat/Amduat,” which “describes the journey of the sun god through the twelve hours of the night,” the term “Amduat” meaning “underworld” or “netherworld.”...

Horus is thus firmly associated with 12 “star-gods,” who, in conducting the sun god through his passage, can be deemed his “protectors,” “assistants” or “helpers,” etc.⁷⁵

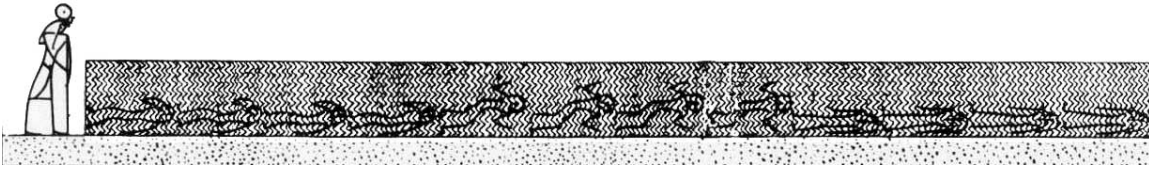
Concerning this motif of Horus and the Twelve, Murdock also states:

...in the tenth hour of the Amduat, Horus the Elder leaning on his staff is depicted as leading the 12 “drowned” or lost souls to their salvation in the “Fields of the Blessed.” These 12 deceased, Hornung relates, are “saved from decay and decomposition by Horus, who leads them to a blessed posthumous existence...” In this manner, Horus’s companions, like the disciples of Jesus, are meant to “become like gods,” so to speak, and to exist forever, reaping eternal life, as do those who believe in Christ.⁷⁶

⁷⁴ Lenormant, 83.

⁷⁵ Murdock, *CIE*, 269-271.

⁷⁶ Murdock, *CIE*, 271.



Horus helps the 12 drowned souls "find their way to the Fields of the Blessed,"
commanding them as they are being "deified"

10th hour of the Amduat

Tomb of Amenophis/Amenhotep II (14th cent. BCE)
(Hornung, *Valley of the Kings*, 138, 144)

For much more on this subject, see *Christ in Egypt*, pp. 262-284.

Miracles: As in many other religions, the Egyptian gods and goddesses were known to produce miracles, including healing the sick, "walking on water" and raising the dead. Regarding Horus being associated with healing, Greek historian of the first century BCE Diodorus Siculus remarks:

They say Horus, in the Greek Tongue, is Apollo, who was taught both medicine and divination by his mother Isis, and who showers benefits on the race of man through his oracles and his cures.⁷⁷

Concerning the motif of the god "commanding the waters," Murdock relates:

In BD [Book of the Dead spell] 62...the deceased, who is Re or Osiris, pleads to have "command of the water," saying, "May I be granted power over the waters..."

Spells 57, 58 and 59 of the BD are titled chapters for "command of water" or "having power over water," while BD 57 includes the request:

Oh Hapi, Chief of the heaven! in thy name of Conductor of the Heaven, let the Osiris prevail over the waters...⁷⁸

Murdock also writes:

The command over water includes the crossing of the "celestial river": "Upon reaching the sky, the life-essence of the King approaches the celestial gate and/or the celestial river." When the king reaches the river with his "mentor" Horus, he requests the god to take him with him: "Since Horus has already crossed the river with his father in mythical times..., he can apparently then cross the river at will."⁷⁹

For much more on these subjects, see *Christ in Egypt*, pp. 285-308.

Horus the Child on the Metternich Stela
c. 380-342 BCE
(Metropolitan Museum of Art, NY)

"This stela represented the power to protect man possessed by all the divine beings in the universe, and, however it was placed, it formed an impassable barrier to every spirit of evil and to every venomous reptile."

(Budge, *Legends of the Egyptian Gods*, lxii)

⁷⁷ Diodorus/Murphy, 31-32.

⁷⁸ Murdock, *CIE*, 293.

⁷⁹ Murdock, *CIE*, 296-297.

Horus resurrecting Osiris using the cross of eternal life
(Lundy, *Monumental Christianity*, 403)

(17) “Horus was known by many gestural names such as The Truth, The Light, God’s Anointed Son, The Good Shepherd, The Lamb of God, and many others.”

Many Egyptian gods and goddesses held “sacred titles” of one sort or another. For example, in chapter/spell 125 of the Egyptian Book of the Dead, the deceased addresses Osiris as the “**Lord of Truth**,” and it is also easy to understand why solar gods would be deemed “**The Light**.” Following is a compilation of epithets taken from the *Egyptian Book of the Dead*, as applied to various deities, including Osiris, Isis, Horus, Re, Anubis, Thoth and Seb:

Lord of Lords, King of Kings, **Lord of Truth**, Savior, the Divine, All-Powerful, the Unknowable, Great God, Lord of All, Inviolable God, God of Justice, Lord of Justice, Lord of Right, Lord of Prayer... Son of the Great One...**Lord of Light**... The Giver of Light, Lord of the Horizon, Lord of Daylight, Lord of the Sunbeams, Soul of his father, Lord of Years, Lord of the Great Mansion...⁸⁰

Concerning the Egyptian “savior,” Murdock states:

...according to the hymns some 1,400 years before the purported advent of Christ, the sun is the “unique shepherd, who protects his flock,” also serving as a “savior.” In the Coffin Texts appears another mention of the Egyptian god as “savior,” as in CT Sp. 155, in which the speaker specifically defines himself as a god and also says, “Open to me, for I am a saviour...” In CT Sp. 847, the deceased—who at times is Osiris and/or Horus—is the “Saviour-god.”...⁸¹

Regarding Horus’s other epithets, William R. Cooper relates:

The very first of the chief epithets applied to Horus in this, his third great office, has a startlingly Christian sound; it is the “Sole begotten son of the Father,” to which, in other texts, is added, “Horus the Holy Child,” the “Beloved son of his father.” The Lord of Life, the Giver of Life [are also] both very usual epithets...the “Justifier of the Righteous,” the “Eternal King” and the “Word of the Father Osiris.”...

...very many of the essential names and attributes of Horus were attributed to Ra, Tum, and the other deities also, they were alike “self-created,” “born of a Virgin,” “deliverers of mankind,” “only begotten sons”...⁸²

The epithet of “**God’s Anointed Son**” is a combination of Horus being called “Anointed” and “Beloved son” of his father, Osiris, this latter epithet being very common in the Pyramid Texts.⁸³ As an example of Horus’s anointed or *christed* state, Pyramid text W 51/PT 77:52a-b says:

⁸⁰ See Murdock, *CIE*, 329-320.

⁸¹ Murdock, *CIE*, 310.

⁸² Cooper, 22, 76-77.

Ointment, ointment, where should you be? You on Horus's forehead, where should you be? You were on Horus's forehead...⁸⁴

Concerning the god as **“Good Shepherd,”** Murdock also remarks:

In BD [Book of the Dead spell] 142 appears a long “List of the Forms and Shrines of Osiris,” with over 140 epithets for the god, including the “Protector” or “Shepherd”—Asar-Saa. The sun god Re too was the “good shepherd,” and Horus’s “Good Shepherd” role is made clear in the Pyramid Texts as well, for example, at PT 690:2106a-b/N 524: “O King, stand up for Horus, that he may make you a spirit and guide you when you ascend to the sky.”

“Horus,” in other words, the king, is called “the good shepherd” also in the third inscription at the Temple of “Redesiyeh” or El-Radesia at Wady Abad, near Edfu in Upper Egypt. As Lundy says, “The royal Good Shepherd is the antitype of Horus...” The idea of the Horus-king as the “good shepherd,” in fact, was so important that it constituted a major shift in perception and public policy, representing the general mentality of the 11th and 12th Dynasties (c. 2050-1800 BCE). As remarked upon by Egyptologist Dr. John A. Wilson, a director of the Oriental Institute at the University of Chicago, “The concept of the good shepherd rather than the distant and lordly owner of the flocks shifted the idea of kingship from possession as a right to responsibility as a duty.”⁸⁵

Regarding the **“Lamb of God”** epithet, Massey explains:

...In the text Horus is addressed as the “Sheep, son of a sheep; Lamb, son of a lamb,” and invoked in this character as the protector and saviour of souls...Horus is the lamb of God the father, and is addressed by the name of the lamb who is the protector of savior of the dead in the earth and Amenti.⁸⁶

(18) “After being ‘betrayed’ by Typhon, Horus was ‘crucified,’ buried for three days, and thus, resurrected.”

It needs to be reiterated here that the ancient texts did not necessarily spell out the myths in a linear fashion, resembling a story following a certain timeframe. Mythical motifs found disparately in the ancient Egyptian texts are combined in this paragraph, as they are in modern encyclopedia entries. While some might be critical of this manner of unfolding in the movie, it should be understood that the premise of the entire section (“Zeitgeist,” Part 1) concerns how *symbolic* characteristics were taken from the Egyptian religion and infused into Christianity, as a natural flow of religious evolution across various seemingly independent doctrines. Hence, the linear nature of such points becomes less important than the symbols they represent—especially when all the evidence and the context of astrotheology are taken into consideration.

Also, it is important to remember the “hybrid” nature of the Egyptian gods and how multiple names are given to the same entity (i.e., Horus/Osiris hybrid). As Murdock explains:

As we explore the original Egyptian mythos and ritual upon which much of Christianity was evidently founded, it needs to be kept in mind that the gods Osiris and Horus in particular were frequently interchangeable and combined, as in “I and the Father are one.” (Jn 10:30)⁸⁷

Along the same lines, Egyptologist Dr. Samuel C. Sharpe remarks:

The long list of gods...again further increased in two ways. The priests sometimes made a new god by uniting two or three or four into one, and at other times by dividing one into two or three, or more. Thus out of Horus and Ra they made Horus-Ra, called by the Greeks Aroeris. Out of Osiris and Apis the bull of Memphis, the priests of Memphis made Osiri-Apis or Serapis. He carries the two sceptres of Osiris, and has a bull’s head... Out of Amun-Ra and Ehe the bull of Heliopolis, the

⁸³ Faulkner, *EBD*, pl. 33, 110; Allen, J., *AEPT*, 36. (E.g., PT 20:11a; PT 219:179b; PT 369:644c; PT 510:1130c; PT 540:1331b; W 152)

⁸⁴ Allen, J., *AEPT*, 22.

⁸⁵ Murdock, *CIE*, 312.

⁸⁶ Massey, *NG*, II, 471,

⁸⁷ Murdock, *CIE*, 67-68.

priests of the East of the Delta made Amun-Ra-Ehe. To this again they added a fourth character, that of Chem, and made a god Amun-Ra-Ehe-Chem. Out of Kneph *the Spirit*, and Ra *the Sun*, they made Kneph-Ra. Out of Sebek and Ra, they made Sebek-Ra. In this way the Egyptians worshipped a plurality in unity.⁸⁸

Betrayed by Typhon: The Typhon figure is also known as Set/Seth, the god of desert and darkness who betrays his brother, Osiris, and who is depicted in the Pyramid Texts as battling with Horus, who avenges his father. In later texts, Seth is said to have sent a snake or scorpion to sting and kill Horus, as on the Metternich Stela⁸⁹ (c. 380-342 BCE) and other such “cippi” or magical stele.

Recounting another myth in which Horus is drowned, Diodorus (*Antiquities of Egypt*, 1.25.6) describes the god’s raising or resurrection by Isis, using the same term, *anastasis*, later employed to describe Jesus’s resurrection:

Isis also discovered the elixir of immortality, and when her son Horus fell victim to the plots of the Titans and was found dead beneath the waves, she not only raised him from the dead and restored his soul, but also gave him eternal life.⁹⁰

The similarity of the Osiris-Set conflict with that of the Jesus-Satan battle is highlighted by historian Dr. Philip Van Ness Myers:

The god Seth, called Typhon by the Greek writers, was the Satan of later Egyptian mythology. He was the personification of the evil in the world, just as Osiris was the personification of the good.⁹¹

For more on the contention between Horus and Set, see *Christ in Egypt*, pp. 67-78.

Horus Crucified: The “crucifixion” of Horus is misunderstood because many erroneously assume that the term denotes a direct resemblance to the crucifixion narrative of Jesus Christ. Hence, it is critical to point out that we are dealing with metaphors here, not “history,” as the “crucifixions” of both Horus and Jesus are improvable events historically.

The issue at hand is not a man being thrown to the ground and nailed to a cross, as Jesus is depicted to have been, but the portrayal of gods and goddesses in “*cruciform*,” whereby the divine figure appears with arms outstretched in a symbolic context. The word “crucify” comes from the Latin *crucifigere*, composed of *cruci/crux* and *affigere/figere*, meaning “cross” and “to fix/affix,” respectively. Thus, it does not necessarily mean to throw a living person to the ground and nail him or her to a cross, but could signify any image affixed to a cross-shape or in cruciform. This symbolic imagery of a person on a cross or in cross-shape was fairly common in the Pagan world, concerning many gods, goddesses and other figures.

First of all, the cross was a very ancient pre-Christian symbol that often designated the sun. Regarding the cross, the *Catholic Encyclopedia* (“Cross and the Crucifix”) states:

The sign of the cross, represented in its simplest form by a crossing of two lines at right angles, greatly antedates, in both the East and the West, the introduction of Christianity. It goes back to a very remote period of human civilization....

...It is also...a symbol of the sun...and seems to denote its daily rotation.... Cruciform objects have been found in Assyria. Shari people in Egypt wearing crucifixes around their necks. The statues of Kings Asurnazirpal and Sansirauman, now in the British Museum, have cruciform jewels about the neck.... Cruciform earrings were found by Father Delattre in Punic tombs at Carthage.

Another symbol which has been connected with the cross is the ansated cross (ankh or crux ansata) of the ancient Egyptians.... From the earliest times also it appears among the hieroglyphic signs symbolic of life or of the living... perhaps it was originally, like the swastika, an astronomical sign. The ansated cross is found on many and various monuments of Egypt.... In

⁸⁸ Sharpe, 12.

⁸⁹ See, e.g., te Velde, 37-38.

⁹⁰ Diodorus/Murphy, 31. See also Murdock, *CIE*, 388.

⁹¹ Van Ness Myers, 38.

later times the Egyptian Christians (Copts), attracted by its form, and perhaps by its symbolism, adopted it as the emblem of the cross...⁹²

Fortunately, many ancient artifacts survive that demonstrate the antiquity not only of the cross but also of a human figure in the shape of a cross or in cruciform.



Human in cruciform with cross
around neck
Chalcolithic, 3900-2500 BCE
Cyprus, Greece
(www.limassollink.com/history.php)

Shari in Egypt wearing
crosses, possibly Assyrians
c. 15th cent. BCE. (Wilkinson, I,
365, 375ff)

Crosses on the bottoms of
ossuary
c. 6th-5th cent. BCE?
Golasecca, Italy (Seymour,
25)



Original Coptic cross

These pre-Christian or non-Christian gods on a cross were evidently what was being discussed around 150 AD/CE by Church father Justin Martyr (*First Apology*, 21):

And when we say also that the Word, who is the first-birth of God, was produced without sexual union, and that He, Jesus Christ, our Teacher, was crucified and died, and rose again, and ascended into heaven, we propound nothing different from what you believe regarding those whom you esteem sons of Jupiter.⁹³

The “sons of Jupiter” are Greco-Roman gods, and Justin claims Christians are “propounding nothing different” than what the Pagans said about their gods. The suggestion that other gods were “crucified” by being put in a cross shape or cruciform is confirmed by early Christian writer Minucius Felix in his *Octavius* (29):

CHAP. XXIX—ARGUMENT: NOR IS IT MORE TRUE THAT A MAN FASTENED TO A CROSS ON ACCOUNT OF HIS CRIMES IS WORSHIPPED BY CHRISTIANS...

For in that you attribute to our religion the worship of a criminal and his cross, you wander far from the neighbourhood of the truth, in thinking either that a criminal deserved, or that any earthly being was able, to be believed God.... Crosses, moreover, we neither worship nor wish for. You, indeed, who consecrate gods of wood, adore wooden crosses perhaps as parts of your gods. For your very standards, as well as your banners, and flags of your camp, what else are they but crosses gilded and adorned? Your victorious trophies not only imitate the appearance of a simple cross, but also that of a man affixed to it.⁹⁴

Counted among these “sons of Jupiter” depicted in cruciform may be the Greek god Prometheus, who was portrayed both in ancient writings and in pre-Christian artifacts as being bound to a cross or in cruciform. As related by the *Catholic Encyclopedia*:

...On an ancient vase we see Prometheus bound to a beam which serves the purpose of a cross.... In the same way the rock to which Andromeda was fastened is called crux, or cross....⁹⁵

⁹² *Catholic Encyclopedia*, vol. 4, p. 517-518.

⁹³ Roberts, A., *ANF*, I, 170.

⁹⁴ Roberts, A., *ANF*, IV, 191.

⁹⁵ CE, vol. 4, 519.

Prometheus crucified using chains c.
350 BCE
Greek vase
(www.theoi.com/Gallery/T21.4.html)

Andromeda crucified using chains
c. 79 AD/CE
Wall painting, Pompeii
(www.uwm.edu/Course/mythology/0800/underworld.htm)

Regarding the Egyptian god in cruciform, Thomas W. Doane relates:

Osiris, the Egyptian Saviour, was crucified in the heavens. To the Egyptian the cross was the symbol of immortality, an emblem of the Sun, and the god himself was crucified to the tree, which denoted his fructifying power.

Horus was also crucified in the heavens. He was represented, like... Christ Jesus, with outstretched arms in the vault of heaven.⁹⁶



Horus with arms outstretched in vault of heaven
(Sharpe, *Egyptian Antiquities in the British Museum*, 143)
(NB: This image was originally on a papyrus and is here and in *Christ in Egypt* depicted upside down for purposes of more readily illustrating the point.)

This concept of Horus with outstretched arms or wings is confirmed by Egyptologist Dr. Hornung:

Horus shows himself in the image of the hawk whose wings span the sky...⁹⁷

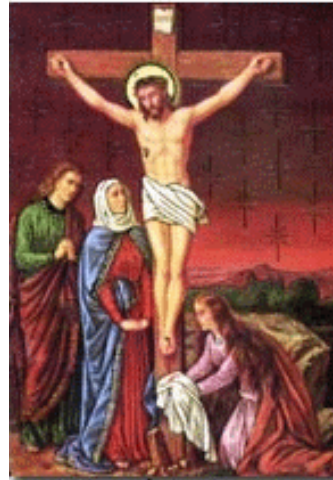
Horus is also evidently linked with what some scholars would call his “Gnostic Counterpart”: a figure known as “Horos-Stauros,” a title in Greek meaning “Boundary-Cross,” the latter word *stauros* being the exact term used in the New Testament to describe Jesus’s cross. (E.g., Mt 27:32; Mk 15:30; Jn 19:19)

For more on Horus as the “Horos-Stauros” and in cruciform, see the 40-page chapter “Was Horus ‘Crucified?’” in Murdock’s *Christ in Egypt* and online article “Was Horus Crucified?”

Osiris too, it should be noted, was identified with the cross—the Egyptian ankh, which itself looks like a person in cruciform—and depicted as a crosslike djed pillar, surrounded by his two sisters, the Merti.

⁹⁶ Doane, 484.

⁹⁷ Hornung, *CGAE*, 124.



Osiris as personified djed pillar holding sun,
surrounded by two Merti
c. 13th-15th cents. BCE
Egyptian Book of the Dead (Ani Papyrus)
(Faulkner, EBD, pl. 1)

Jesus on cross
with solar halo,
surrounded by three Merys
John 19:25

Buried for three days: In the myth, both Osiris and Horus die and are resurrected, with Horus becoming the risen Osiris. As stated in *The Riddle of Resurrection* by professor of Old Testament Studies at the University of Lund, Dr. Tryggve N.D. Mettinger:

The death and resurrection of Osiris are the most central features of [the Khoiak/Koiak] festival.⁹⁸

Dr. Mettinger also states:

...Osiris rose to new life in his son, Horus...⁹⁹

The period between Osiris's death and resurrection varies, depending on the myth. For example, as "the Osiris"/deceased in the Egyptian funeral texts, as well as the nightly sun, he dies and resurrects on a daily basis. The annual death-and-resurrection period, however, is commonly depicted as three days, as related by Rev. Dr. Alfred Bertholet, a theologian and professor at the University of Göttingen. In an article entitled, "The Pre-Christian Belief in the Resurrection of the Body," published in *The American Journal of Theology* by the University of Chicago Press, Dr. Bertholet remarks:

According to the faith of later times, Osiris was three days and three nights in the waters before he was restored to life again.¹⁰⁰

Dr. Jaime A. Ezquerra concurs: "Three days separated Christ's death from his resurrection, reckoning inclusively, as in the case of Osiris."

The three-day period and resurrection are recorded by Plutarch (39, 366D-E) as occurring on the 17th, 18th and 19th of the month Athyr (Hathor), until "Osiris is found."¹⁰¹ In the funerary literature (e.g., PT 670/N 348), Osiris is called forth by Horus on the fourth day.¹⁰²

It is useful to reiterate here that Horus and Osiris are often interchangeable and, indeed, in his resurrection Osiris *becomes* Horus.

The theme of resurrection from the dead and "raising up" in three days is present in the Old Testament as well, at Hosea 6:2:

⁹⁸ Mettinger, 182.

⁹⁹ Mettinger, 172.

¹⁰⁰ Bertholet, 5.

¹⁰¹ Plutarch/Babbitt, 95-97.

¹⁰² Murdock, *CIE*, 400. For more information on the "Burial for Three Days, Resurrection and Ascension," see *Christ in Egypt*, 376-430.

After two days he will revive us; on the third day he will raise us up, that we may live before him.

As Mettinger also says:

The idea of a three-days span of time between death and return, a *triduum*, seems to be at hand in Hosea 6:2 in a context where the imagery ultimately draws upon Canaanite ideas of resurrection... Apart from Hosea 6:2 one should remember also Jonah 2:1...where Jonah is in the belly of the fish three days and three nights. I understand the belly of the fish as a metaphor for the Netherworld.¹⁰³

In this regard, it should also be noted that where the fish's belly is the "netherworld," Jonah would thus be a sun god.¹⁰⁴ Logic tells us that the story of Jonah and the Whale could not be "history"; hence, it must be mythical, in whole or in part. But what does this patently mythical periscope mean? It is about the sun entering into the "abyss" of the "Leviathan," i.e., the dark cave or tomb of night. Concerning this myth, Catholic scholar Dr. Botterweck states:

...In a sun myth the sun is swallowed up by the western part of the sea and then rises again. This myth is "historicized and re-neutralized in Jonah, as...Jonah replaces the sun and the 'great fish' plays the role of the sea." On the other hand, the period of time Jonah stayed in the belly of the fish suggests a moon myth, and calls to mind, among other things, Inanna's descent into the underworld...¹⁰⁵

Yet, Jesus is compared to Jonah at Matthew 12:40, essentially equating him with a solar myth.

Moreover, it was said that Osiris's Greek counterpart Dionysus or Bacchus "slept three nights with Proserpine [Persephone],"¹⁰⁶ evidently referring to the god's journey into the underworld to visit his mother. One major astrotheological meaning of this motif is the sun's entrance into the cave (womb) of the world at the winter solstice.

As will be described in a later section, the three-day death-and-resurrection theme in a number of myths is symbolic of the "death" and "return" of the sun at the winter solstice each year.

Resurrected: We have already seen the evidence that both Osiris and Horus were resurrected from the dead. Again, as concerns Horus's resurrection, Diodorus remarks:

Isis also discovered the elixir of immortality, and when her son Horus fell victim to the plots of the Titans and was found dead beneath the waves, she not only raised him from the dead and restored his soul, but also gave him eternal life.¹⁰⁷

Regarding the meaning of this resurrection theme, Dr. Herman te Velde, a chairman of the Department of Egyptology at the University of Groningen, states:

As Re [Ra] who manifests himself in the sun goes to rest in the evening and awakes from the sleep of death in the morning, so do the death and resurrection of Osiris seem to be equally inevitable and natural.¹⁰⁸

In this regard, the pharaoh is the "living Horus," until he dies, at which point he becomes "the Osiris," who is then resurrected to eternal life—and as his son, Horus, the morning sun. This cycle is repeated constantly in the Egyptian texts. Indeed, concerning Osiris, James Bonwick remarks:

His birth, death, burial, resurrection and ascension embraced the leading points of Egyptian theology.¹⁰⁹

Again, for more on this subject, including the meaning and location of Osiris's resurrection, see the 54-page chapter "Burial for Three Days, Resurrection and Ascension" in *Christ in Egypt*.

¹⁰³ Mettinger, 214.

¹⁰⁴ See, e.g., Acharya, SOG, 460, etc.

¹⁰⁵ Botterweck, III, 138.

¹⁰⁶ *Classical Journal*, 92.

¹⁰⁷ Diodorus/Murphy, 31.

¹⁰⁸ te Velde, 81.

¹⁰⁹ Bonwick, 150.

(19) “These attributes of Horus, whether original or not, seem to permeate many cultures of the world, for many other gods are found to have the same general mythological structure. Attis of Phrygia, born of the virgin Nana on December 25th, ‘crucified,’ placed in a tomb and after three days, was resurrected.”

Providing a summary of the mythos and ritual of Attis, along with parallels to Christian tradition, professor of Classics and Ancient History at the University of Manchester Dr. Andrew T. Fear states:

The youthful Attis after his murder was miraculously brought to life again three days after his demise. The celebration of this cycle of death and renewal was one of the major festivals of the metroac cult. Attis therefore represented a promise of reborn life and as such it is not surprising that we find representations of the so-called mourning Attis as a common tomb motif in the ancient world.

The parallel, albeit at a superficial level, between this myth and the account of the resurrection of Christ is clear. Moreover Attis as a shepherd occupies a favourite Christian image of Christ as the good shepherd. Further parallels also seem to have existed: the pine tree of Attis, for example, was seen as a parallel to the cross of Christ.

Beyond Attis himself, Cybele too offered a challenge to Christian divine nomenclature. Cybele was regarded as a virgin goddess and as such could be seen as a rival to the Virgin Mary... Cybele as the mother of the Gods, mater Deum, here again presented a starkly pagan parallel to the Christian Mother of God.

There was rivalry too in ritual. The climax of the celebration of Attis’ resurrection, the Hilaria, fell on the 25th of March, the date that the early church had settled on as the day of Christ’s death....¹¹⁰

As we can see, according to this scholar Attis is killed, fixed to a tree, and resurrects after three days, while his mother is “regarded as a virgin goddess” comparable to the Virgin Mary.¹¹¹

These conclusions come from the writings of ancient Pagans, as well as the early Church fathers, including Justin, Clement of Alexandria, Hippolytus, Tatian, Tertullian, Augustine, Arnobius and Firmicus Maternus.

Born of the Virgin Nana: The Phrygian god Attis’s mother was variously called Cybele and Nana. Like Isis and Mary, Nana/Cybele is a perpetual virgin, despite her status as a mother. The scholarly term used to describe virgin birth is “parthenogenesis,” while many goddesses are referred to as “Parthenos,” the Greek word meaning “virgin.” This term is applicable to the Phrygian goddess Cybele/Nana as well.

The theme of the virgin goddess or *parthenos* is common enough in the Pagan world. For example, Hera, wife of Zeus, was said to restore her virginity each year by bathing in a river.¹¹² Despite her virginity, Zeus’s daughter Athena, for whom the temple in her eponymous city of Athens was named “Parthenon,” was also a *mother*.¹¹³

The diverse names of Attis’s mother and her manner of impregnation are explained by Dr. David Adams Leeming, professor emeritus of English and comparative literature at the University of Connecticut:

Attis is the son of Cybele in her form as the virgin, Nana, who is impregnated by the divine force in the form of a pomegranate.¹¹⁴

Demonstrating the commonality of the virgin-mother motif, after discussing several pre-Christian and non-Christian gods, such as the Mexican Quetzalcoatl, whose mother, Chimalman, esteemed mythologist Joseph Campbell refers to as a “virgin,”¹¹⁵ Dr. Leeming remarks:

¹¹⁰ Lane, 39-40.

¹¹¹

¹¹² Price, T., 203. For a scholarly analysis of the divine birth and virgin mother in ancient Greece, see *The Cult of the Divine Birth* by Dr. Marguerite Rigoglioso.

¹¹³ Murdock, *CIE*, 147.

¹¹⁴ Leeming, *MVH*, 25.

The birth myth...is made up of several events... The most important component—one common to almost all of the stories—is the virgin birth, in which I include any kind of magic or divine conception whether by way of feather or pomegranate seed or white elephant.¹¹⁶

Medallion of Cybele in chariot,
under the sun, moon and star
2nd cent. BCE
Ai Khanoum, Afghanistan
(Singh, 94)

December 25th: The “December 25th” or winter-solstice birth of the sun god is a common theme in several cultures around the world over the past millennia, including the Egyptian, as already demonstrated. As it is for Mithra, Horus and Jesus, this date has likewise been claimed for Attis’s nativity as well. For example, Barbara G. Walker writes:

Attis’s passion was celebrated on the 25th of March, exactly nine months before the solstitial festival of his birth, the 25th of December. The time of his death was also the time of his conception, or re-conception.¹¹⁷

In this same regard, Shirley Toulson remarks:

In the secret rites of this Great Mother the young god Attis figured as her acolyte and consort.... Each year he was born at the winter solstice, and each year as the days shortened, he died.¹¹⁸

The reasoning behind this contention of the vegetative and solar god Attis’s birth at the winter solstice is sound enough, in that it echoes natural cycles, with the god’s death at the vernal equinox also representing the time when he is conceived again, to be born nine months later. As an example of scholarly extrapolation of this date, in discussing the winter-solstice orientation of a tomb in the Roman necropolis at Carmona, Spain, which possessed an image of Attis,¹¹⁹ archaeologist Dr. Manuel Bendala evinced the birth of the god at that time:

...the peculiar orientation of a chamber, into which the first rays of the morning sun would directly penetrate on the day of the winter solstice, led [Bendala] to deduce that this would be a kind of *sanctum sanctorum* of the sanctuary, where the devotees of Attis celebrated the *Natalis Invicti*...¹²⁰

The *Natalis Invicti* is the “Birth of the Unconquered One,” referring to the sun. This contention is reasonable when one considers that Attis himself was evidently a sun god, as related by Brandeis University professor of Classical Studies Dr. Patricia A. Johnston:

G. Thomas...traces the development of the idea of resurrection with regard to Attis, [which] seems to be firmly established approximately by the time of Firmicus Maternus and the Neo-

¹¹⁵ Leeming, *MVH*, 18.

¹¹⁶ Leeming, *MVH*, 39.

¹¹⁷ Walker, B., *WEMS*, 77.

¹¹⁸ Toulson, 34.

¹¹⁹ Vermaseren, *CCCA*, 62.

¹²⁰ Vermaseren, *CARC*, 408.

Platonists, i.e., the fourth century A.D. By this time, “Attis is now conceived of as a higher cosmic god, even the Sun-god.... At the solstice...symbolically Cybele is seen to have paled before the ascendant Attis...”¹²¹

Moreover, at times the young Attis was merged with Mithra,¹²² whose birthday was traditionally held on December 25th and with whom he shared the same Phrygian capped attire. As we have seen, the *Natalis Invicti* was traditionally the birth of Mithra and Sol Invictus.

In this regard, as Dr. Fear relates:

Allegorical readings of metroac mythology allowed the cult to be integrated into the popular cult of *Sol Invictus*. Attis became emblematic of the sun god, and Cybele of the mother earth.¹²³

To summarize, as Sol Invictus or the Unconquered Sun—again, who is likewise identified with Mithra—Attis too would have been depicted as having been born on December 25th or the winter solstice, the time of the *Natalis Invicti*.¹²⁴

Marble bust of Attis wearing Phrygian cap
2nd cent. AD/CE
(Paris)

Mithra in a Phrygian cap
2nd cent. AD/CE
Rome, Italy
(British Museum, London)

Crucified: The myths of Attis’s death include him being killed by a boar or by castrating himself under a tree, as well as being hung on a tree or “crucified.” Indeed, he has been called the “castrated and crucified Attis.”¹²⁵ Again, it should be noted that the use of the term “crucified” in ZG1.1 and elsewhere, such as concerns gods like Horus and Attis, does not connote that he or they were thrown to the ground and nailed to a cross, as we commonly think of crucifixion, based on the Christian tale. As we have seen, there have been plenty of ancient figures who appeared in cruciform, some of whose myths specifically have them punished or killed through crucifixion, such as Prometheus.

The crucifixion in solar mythology represents the circle of the year with a cross in the center, symbolizing the solstices and equinoxes. Hence, as a sun god, Attis would logically have been said to be “crucified,” as have been his solar counterparts in the esoterica of the solar cultus. As a nature god as well, he would be said to be hung on a cross at the vernal equinox, when the days and nights are equal, until he rises to

¹²¹ Vermaseren, *CARC*, 108.

¹²² Vermaseren, *CARC*, 108.

¹²³ Vermaseren, *CARC*, 43.

¹²⁴ Halsberghe, 159.

¹²⁵ Harari, 131.

bring back the resurrection of the spring from the death of winter, as well as the day triumphing over the night as it increases in length.

Moreover, Attis is said to have been “crucified” to a pine tree,¹²⁶ while Christ too was related as being both crucified and *hung on a tree* (Acts 5:30; 10:39). As stated by La Trobe University professor Dr. David John Tacey:

Especially significant for us is the fact that the Phrygian Attis was crucified upon the tree...¹²⁷

In antiquity, these two concepts were obviously similar enough to be interchangeable in understanding.

As we know from rituals that have continued into relatively recent times, such as among the Khonds of India, when the sacred-king victims of their human-sacrifice rituals are hung on a tree, the sacrifice was often done with their arms extended onto branches on either side, or in *cruciform*.¹²⁸ Indeed, some of these cults/tribes use movable crossbars, such that it can very accurately be stated that they hang their victims on a tree that is also a cross—a cross-shaped tree, in fact. Hence, the two are essentially the same. The wood upon which a crucified victim is hung need not be a hewn cross but can be a tree, and Attis’s hanging upon a tree has very much been considered a “crucifixion”: “It was an ancient custom to use trees as gibbets for crucifixion, or, if artificial, to call the cross a tree.”¹²⁹

In fact, in the biblical book of Deuteronomy (21:22), the writer speaks of hanging criminals upon a tree, as though it were a general custom:

And if a man has committed a crime punishable by death and he is put to death, and you hang him on a tree: His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged [is] accursed of God;)...

Furthermore, Paul of Tarsus seems to refer to the above Deuteronomy quote in the correct context when he says: “Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us; for it is written, ‘Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree.’” (Galatians 3:13)

Again, in the Book of Acts, Christ is specifically said to have been hung on a tree:

The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. (Acts 5:30)

And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree... (Acts 10:39)

Concerning Attis’s death, Doane remarks:

Attys, who was called the “Only Begotten Son” and “Saviour,” was worshipped by the Phrygians.... He was represented by them as a man tied to a tree, at the foot of which was a lamb, and, without doubt, also as a man nailed to the tree, or stake, for we find Lactantius making this Apollo of Miletus...say that:

“He was a mortal according to the flesh; wise in miraculous works; but, being arrested by an armed force by command of the Chaldean judges, he suffered a death made bitter with nails and stakes.”¹³⁰

In his book *Divine Institutes* (4.11), Christian writer Lactantius (c. 240-c. 320) relates that, according to his oracle, the sun god Apollo of Miletus was “mortal in the flesh, wise in miraculous deeds, but he was made prisoner by the Chaldean lawgivers and nailed to stakes, and came to a painful death.”¹³¹ If the oracle really had recounted a genuinely ancient account of Apollo’s passion, then we have a pre-Christian mythical precedent for that of Jesus. Moreover, the identification of Attis with Apollo is apt, since both were taken in antiquity to be sun gods and discussed together, such as by Macrobius and the Emperor

¹²⁶ Price, R., 87.

¹²⁷ Tacey, 110.

¹²⁸ Acharya, SOG, 281.

¹²⁹ Higgins, I, 499.

¹³⁰ Doane, 190-191.

¹³¹ Lactantius, 245.

Julian “the Apostate” (331/332-363 AD/CE), the latter of whom said that both Apollo and Attis were “closely linked with Helios,”¹³² the older Greek sun god.



Death of Attis
(Archaeological Museum of Ostia, Rome)

Tomb/Three Days/Resurrected: We have already seen Dr. Fear’s commentary that Attis was dead for three days and was resurrected, worth reiterating here:

The youthful Attis after his murder was miraculously brought to life again three days after his demise. The celebration of this cycle of death and renewal was one of the major festivals of the metroac cult. Attis therefore represented a promise of reborn life and as such it is not surprising that we find representations of the so-called mourning Attis as a common tomb motif in the ancient world.¹³³

The death and resurrection in three days, the “Passion of Attis,” is also related by Professor Merlin Stone:

Roman reports of the rituals of Cybele record that the son...was first tied to a tree and then buried. Three days later a light was said to appear in the burial tomb, whereupon Attis rose from the dead, bringing salvation with him in his rebirth.¹³⁴

There is a debate as to *when* the various elements were added to the Attis myth and ritual. In this regard, Murdock writes in “The Real ZEITGEIST Challenge”:

Contrary to the current fad of dismissing all correspondences between Christianity and Paganism, the fact that Attis was at some point a “dying and rising god” is concluded by Dr. Tryggve Mettinger, a professor of Old Testament Studies at the University of Lund and author of *The Riddle of the Resurrection*, who relates: “Since the time of Damascius (6th cent. AD/CE), Attis seems to have been believed to die and return.” (Mettinger, 159) By that point, we possess clear discussion in writing of Attis having been resurrected, but when exactly were these rites first celebrated and where? Attis worship is centuries older than Jesus worship and was popular in some parts of the Roman Empire before and well into the “Christian era.”

In addition, it is useful here to reiterate that simply because something occurred after the year 1 AD/CE—which was not the dating system used at that time—does not mean that it was influenced by Christianity, as it may have happened where Christianity had never been heard of. In actuality, not much about Christianity emerges until the second century, and there remain to this day places where Christianity is unknown; hence, these locations can still be considered pre-Christian.

¹³² Athanassiadi, 204.

¹³³ Lane, 39.

¹³⁴ Stone, 146.

It is probable that the Attis rites were celebrated long before Christianity was recognized to any meaningful extent. Certainly, since they are mysteries, they could have been celebrated but not recorded previously, especially in pre-Christian times, when the capital punishment for revealing the mysteries was actually carried out.

In the case of Attis, we possess a significant account in Diodorus (3.58.7) of his death and mourning, including the evidently annual ritual creation of his image by priests. Hence, these noteworthy aspects of the Attis myth are clearly pre-Christian. Although Diodorus does not specifically state that Attis was resurrected, the priests parading about with an image of the god is indicative that they considered him risen, as this type of ritual is present in other celebrations for the same reason, such as in the Egyptian festivities celebrating the return of Osiris or the rebirth of Sokar....

...although we do not need Attis to show a dying-and-rising parallel to Christ, the material in ZG1.1 concerning him is soundly based in scholarship. Regardless of when these attributes were first associated specifically with Attis, the dying-and-rising motif of springtime myths is verified as pre-Christian by the fact of its appearance in the story of Tammuz as well as that of the Greek goddess Persephone, also known as Proserpina, whose "rise" out of the underworld was celebrated in the Greco-Roman world. That the festivals displayed by the Attis myth represent spring celebrations and not an imitation of Christianity is the most logical conclusion. Indeed, the presence of such a ritual in springtime festivals dating back to the third millennium BCE, as Mettinger relates, certainly makes the case for borrowing by Christians, rather than the other way around.¹³⁵

Again, the reason these motifs are common in many places is because they revolve around nature worship, solar mythology and astrotheology.

(20) "Krishna, of India, born of the virgin Devaki with a 'star in the east' signaling his coming. He performed miracles with his disciples, and upon his death was resurrected."

The sun is a prominent deity in the religions of India as elsewhere, dating back centuries to millennia. Hindu literature from ancient times is full of reverence for the solar deity, the supreme light that inhabits the visible disk. In the Gāyatrī Mantra, a Vedic scripture, the sun is revealed as the Supreme Godhead:

Let us adore the supremacy of that divine Sun, the Godhead, who illuminates all, who recreates all, from whom all proceed, to whom all must return: whom we invoke to direct our understanding aright in our progress toward his holy seat.¹³⁶

Demonstrating its importance—and that of the sun to Indian religion—this "mantra of the sun" is claimed to be "superior to all the mantras referred to in the Vedas."¹³⁷ Indeed, the Gāyatrī is "considered as the 'Mother of the Vedas.'"¹³⁸

The main Indian sun god is called Surya, but numerous other deities within the Hindu pantheon also possess solar attributes and have been deemed sun gods as well. As another solar deity, the Indian god Krishna's story follows a pattern of mythical motifs similar to the Christ myth.¹³⁹ Krishna's solar nature is clear from many of his characteristics and adventures, not the least of which is his status as an incarnation of the god Vishnu. In this regard, Lalita Prasad Pandey remarks that Vishnu's solar nature is "'beyond doubt' and that the Vedas concur that Vishnu was a sun god."¹⁴⁰ Says Pandey: "Vishnu, described in the Rgveda, is another solar deity."¹⁴¹

¹³⁵ Murdock, *RZC*, 15-16, For a discussion of the dating of various aspects of the Attis myth, see *Christ in Egypt*, 392ff.

¹³⁶ This text represents an elegant paraphrase of the Gāyatrī Mantra by Indianist Sir William Jones. (See Balfour, 203.)

¹³⁷ Pathar, 43.

¹³⁸ Pathar, 43.

¹³⁹ See Murdock's *Suns of God: Krishna, Buddha and Christ Unveiled* for more information on Krishna's solar nature.

¹⁴⁰ Pandey, 17; Acharya, *SOG*, 183.

¹⁴¹ Pandey, 16.

In the Bhagavad Gita, verse 10.21, Krishna states:

I am Vishnu striding among sun gods, the radiant sun among lights...¹⁴²

Surya in chariot driven by Aruna

Krishna in chariot driven by Arjuna

Just as Jesus was considered an incarnation of God himself, so was Krishna the incarnation of Vishnu in a miraculous conception. In another sacred Indian text called the *Vishnu Purana* (5.1-3) we read:

...the supporter of the earth, Vishnu, would be the eighth child of Devakí...

No person could bear to gaze upon Devaki, from the light that invested her, and those who contemplated her radiance felt their minds disturbed. The gods, invisible to mortals, celebrated her praises continually from the time that Vishnu was contained in her person.... Thus eulogized by the gods, Devaki bore, in her womb, the lotus-eyed (deity), the protector of the world....¹⁴³

Born of a Virgin: Like Krishna, who is essentially a solar deity and not a “real person,” so too is his mother, Devaki, a mythical figure. Although the story becomes very complicated and far from its roots in later retellings, the germ of the Krishna-Devaki myth can apparently be found in the Rig Veda, in which the Dawn goddess gives birth to the rising Sun.¹⁴⁴ This miraculous conception of a god incarnating himself through a “mortal” woman obviously compares to the gospel tale of Jesus’s nativity.

Even though it is accepted that Krishna was another form of the Divine Vishnu, it is nevertheless argued that because Devaki had other children prior to the birth of Krishna, she was not “a virgin.” Yet, in mythology the perpetual virgin is a common motif, regardless of how many children the female is said to have given birth to. As Carpenter points out:

There is hardly a god whose worship as a benefactor of mankind attained popularity in any of the four continents...who was not reported to have been born from a virgin, or at least from a mother who owned the child not to any earthly father.¹⁴⁵

Indeed, the notion of a “divine birth” is common in the ancient literature; although not always the same as “virgin birth,” it is very close, by definition. In the Indian text the *Bhagavad Gita* (4:9), Krishna tells his disciple Arjuna about his own “divine” or “transcendental” birth.

Moreover, while Devaki may have had other children, so too is Jesus depicted as having brothers and sisters. For example, Matthew 12:46 refers to Jesus’s “brothers”:

¹⁴² Stoler Miller, 94.

¹⁴³ Wilson, 264, 268.

¹⁴⁴ Acharya, SOG, 222.

¹⁴⁵ Carpenter, 156.

While he (Jesus) was still speaking to the people, behold his mother and his brothers stood outside, asking to speak with him.

The scripture at Matthew 13:55-56 reads:

Is not this the carpenter's son? Is not his mother called Mary? And are not his brothers James and Joseph and Simon and Judas? And are not all his sisters with us?

Despite apparently giving birth to all these children, Mary remains a *perpetual virgin*.¹⁴⁶

Regarding this virgin-birth motif, Murdock states:

While the most common terminology concerning the status of Krishna's mother, Devaki, when she gave birth to the god is that she was "chaste," another myth depicts her becoming a *virgin mother* as a teenager after eating the seed of a mango. This apocryphal tale demonstrates that the notion of the virgin mother existed in Hindu mythology, specifically applicable to Devaki, who later became Krishna's mother. In the Indian epic the *Mahabharata*, parts of which were composed centuries before the Christian era, the character Draupadi is a virgin mother, while the book's supposed author, also named Krishna, is said to have been born of a virgin. Also in the *Mahabharata*, the goddess Kunti remarks: "Without a doubt, through the grace of that god, I once more became a virgin." Kunti is depicted as a "chaste maiden"—here unquestionably a *virgin*—who is impregnated by the sun god Surya. Other "born-again virgins" in this epic include Madhavi and Satyawati.¹⁴⁷

In consideration of the fact that a number of important figures in the Hindu sacred texts are unquestionably depicted as virgin mothers—including Devaki as a teenager—it is understandable that many writers have depicted Krishna's birth as virginal. For more on the subject, see Murdock's *Suns of God* and "Was Krishna's Mother a Virgin?"



Devaki suckling Krishna
(Moor, *Hindu Pantheon*, pl. 59)

Virgin Mary suckling Christ
15th century
(Defendente Ferrari)

"Star in the East": Although it is not specifically termed a "star in the east," in the Indian text the *Bhagavata Purana* (10.3:1), a constellation called "Rohini" or "his stars" is present at Krishna's birth. As professor of Hinduism at Rutgers University Dr. Edwin F. Bryant remarks:

¹⁴⁶ Catholic and other Christian apologists contend that these "brothers" (and sisters) are either Jesus's *cousins* or the children of Joseph by Mary.

¹⁴⁷ Murdock, *RZC*, 17.

At the time of [Krishna's] birth, all the constellations and stars were benevolent. The constellation was Rohini, which is presided over by Brahma.¹⁴⁸

Regarding this stellar motif, J.M. Robertson states:

Now, it is a general rule in ancient mythology that the birthdays of God were *astrological*; and the simple fact that the Purana gives an astronomical moment for Krishna's birth is a sufficient proof that at the time of writing they *had* a fixed date for it. The star Rohini under which he was born, it will be remembered, has the name given in one variation of the Krishna legend to a wife of Vasudeva who bore to him Rama, as Devaki...bore Krishna. Here we are in the thick of ancient astrological myth. Rohini (our Aldebaran) is "the red," "a mythical name also applied now to Aurora, now to a star."¹⁴⁹

The point here is that a celestial portent is common at the birth of great gods, legends, heroes and patriarchs, as can be found in other stories and myths, including the Persian lawgiver Zoroaster, whose very name means "star of splendor,"¹⁵⁰ and Buddha, as the "immortals of the Tushita-heaven decide that Buddha shall be born when the 'flower-star' makes its first appearance in the East."¹⁵¹ Hence, the story about the star in the east at Christ's birth is an unoriginal and patently mythical motif.

Performed Miracles: Quoting Murdock:

Krishna's performance of miracles, in front of his disciples, is legendary, including many in the Mahabharata, in which he reveals mysteries to his disciple Arjuna (John?). Krishna does likewise in the Bhagavad Gita, in which he describes himself as the "Lord of all beings," among many epithets similar to those found within Christianity. In this same regard, Krishna says: "I am the origin of all that exists, and everything emanates from Me."¹⁵²

Death & Resurrection: Concerning Krishna's death and ascension, in *The Oxford Companion to World Mythology*, Dr. Leeming states:

Just after the war, Krishna dies, as he had predicted he would, when, in a position of meditation, he is struck in the heel by a hunter's arrow. His apotheosis occurs when he ascends in death to the heavens and is greeted by the gods.¹⁵³

Regarding the resurrection/ascension, the *Mahabharata* (4) says that Krishna or "Keshava," as he is also traditionally called, immediately returns to life after being killed and speaks only to the hunter, forgiving him of his actions:

...he [the hunter] touched the feet of [Krishna]. The high-souled one comforted him and then ascended upwards, filling the entire welkin [sky/heaven] with splendour... [Krishna] reached his own inconceivable region.¹⁵⁴

Concerning Krishna's death, Murdock states:

Although it is not specifically stated that Krishna "resurrects" upon his death—when he is killed under a tree—he does ascend into heaven, alive again, since he is considered to be the eternal God of the cosmos. Krishna's death is recounted in the *Mahabharata* and *Vishnu Purana*, both claiming he was killed by a hunter while sitting under a tree, the arrow penetrating his foot, much like Christ having a nail driven through his feet. In this regard, there have been found in India

¹⁴⁸ Bryant, KS, 119.

¹⁴⁹ Robertson, 177.

¹⁵⁰ Zoroaster or Zarathustra has been credited with "prophesying" the appearance of the "star in the east" over the place of the coming savior, as in the *Arabic Gospel of the Infancy of the Saviour* (10). (Roberts, ANF, VIII, 406.) This "prophecy" is also considered to be the prediction of his own rebirth.

¹⁵¹ The star at Buddha's birth is said to be the "Pushya Nakshatra" (Prasad, G., 25.) This episode of the star Pushya at Buddha's birth is found in the Buddhist texts the *Mahāvastu* and the *Lalitā Vistara*. (Edmunds, 123.)

¹⁵² Murdock, RZC, 17.

¹⁵³ Leeming, OCWM, 232.

¹⁵⁴ Rāya, 12.

strange images of figures in cruciform with nail holes in their hands and feet, one of which was identified by an Indian priest as possibly the god Wittoba, who is an incarnation of Krishna.¹⁵⁵

The impression of a resurrection is evident from the depiction of Krishna comforting his killer just after death, *before* he has ascended into heaven. The point is that the god was once dead, but now he is alive again, whether in this world or the afterlife. This type of detail does not suffice to undermine the fact of the resurrection or raising up from death being a *mythical* motif in the first place, applicable both to Christ as well as many other gods and legendary figures.¹⁵⁶

(21) “Dionysus of Greece, born of a virgin on December 25th, was a traveling teacher who performed miracles such as turning water into wine, he was referred to as the ‘King of Kings,’ ‘God’s Only Begotten Son,’ ‘The Alpha and Omega,’ and many others, and upon his death, he was resurrected.

It is wise at this point to recall that in the ancient world many gods were confounded and compounded, deliberately or otherwise. Some were even considered interchangeable, such as Osiris, Horus and Ra. In this regard, Plutarch (35, 364E) states, “Osiris is identical with Dionysus.”¹⁵⁷ Thus, Zeus’s son Dionysus or Bacchus was considered the Greek rendition of Osiris:

Dionysus became the universal savior-god of the ancient world. And there has never been another like unto him: the first to whom his attributes were accredited, we call Osiris: with the death of paganism, his central characteristics were assumed by Jesus Christ.¹⁵⁸

Dionysus is likewise identified with the god Aion and also referred to as “Zeus Sabazius” in other traditions.¹⁵⁹ Hence, we would expect him to share in at least some of all these gods’ attributes.

Dionysus returns from India
Mosaic pavement, 3rd cent. AD/CE
Sousse, Tunisia
(Patrick Hunt)

December 25th (Winter Solstice): As with Jesus, December 25th and January 6th are both traditional birth dates related to Dionysus and simply represent the period of the winter solstice. Concerning these dates, Murdock remarks:

The winter-solstice date of the Greek sun and wine god Dionysus was originally recognized in early January but was eventually placed on December 25th, as related by Macrobius. Regardless,

¹⁵⁵ Murdock, *RZC*, 17.

¹⁵⁶ For more information on the mythical motif of the resurrection, see Murdock, *CIE*, 402-420.

¹⁵⁷ Plutarch/Babbitt, 85.

¹⁵⁸ Larson, 82.

¹⁵⁹ Graves, R., *WG*, 335.

the effect is the same: The winter sun god is born around this time, when the [shortest day of the year] begins to become longer....¹⁶⁰

Murdock also says:

The birthday of Dionysus can be listed on both the 5th and 6th of January, while the god Aion who is born on January 6th is called by Joseph Campbell a “syncretistic personification of Osiris.” Dionysus was likewise identified with both Aion and Osiris in ancient times. In antiquity too, Jesus Christ’s nativity was also placed on the 6th or 7th of January, when it remains celebrated in some factions of the Orthodox Church, such as Armenia, as well as the Coptic Church. Concerning these dates, Christian theologian Dr. Hugo Rahner remarks:

As to the dates, Norden has shown that the change from January 6 to December 25 can be explained as the result of the reform introduced by the more accurate Julian calendar into the ancient Egyptian calculation which had fixed January 6 as the date of the winter solstice.

It thus appears that in ancient times these dates of January 5, 6 and 7 represented the winter solstice, which is fitting for sun gods. Indeed, Macrobius later places Dionysus’s birth on December 25th, again appropriate for a sun god.¹⁶¹

Jesuit theologian Dr. Rahner further states:

...in the Hellenistic East, and with Alexandria evidently taking the lead, a mystery was enacted that concerned the birth of Aion by a virgin and that this mystery took place on the night leading to January 6. It is quite immaterial whether the object of the cult in question was really Dionysus Aion or some other deity. Epiphanius, quoting other ancient writers, tells us elsewhere that the birthday of Dionysus was celebrated on January 5 and 6, though in the present instance it may well have been that of Osiris or Harpocrates-Horus. It matters very little, since the tendency in these late Hellenistic days was for the identities of gods, all of whom were beginning to take on the character of a solar deity, to become merged with one another. We know that Aion was at this time beginning to be regarded as identical with Helios and Helios with Dionysus...¹⁶²

The pertinent passage in the writings of Church father Epiphanius mentioned by Rahner relates:

On this day, i.e. on the eighth day before the Calends of January, the Greeks...celebrate a feast that the Romans call *Saturnalia*, the Egyptians *Cronia* and the Alexandrines *Cicellia*. The reason is that the eighth day before the Calends of January forms a dividing-line, for on it occurs the solstice; the day begins to lengthen again and the sun shines longer and with increasing strength until the eighth day before the Ides of January, viz., until the day of Christ’s nativity...

The principal of [the] feasts is that which takes place in the so-called Koreion in Alexandria, this Koreion being a mighty temple in the district sacred to Kore. Throughout the whole night the people keep themselves awake here by singing certain hymns and by means of the flute-playing which accompanies the songs they sing to the image of their god. When they have ended these nocturnal celebrations, then at morning cock-crow they descend, carrying torches, into a sort of chapel which is below ground and thence they carry up a wooden image of one lying naked upon a bier. This image has upon its forehead a golden cross and two more such seals in the form of crosses one on each hand... If anyone asks them what manner of mysteries these might be, they reply, saying: “Today at this hour Kore, that is the virgin, has given birth to Aion.”

Such things also occur in Petra... The hymns they sing are in the Arabic tongue and are in praise of a virgin whom they call “*Chaamu*” which is the same as Kore or Parthenos, and in praise of her

¹⁶⁰ Murdock, *The 2010 Astrotheology Calendar*, 44.

¹⁶¹ Murdock, 2AC, 36.

¹⁶² Rahner, 139.

child “*Dusares*” which means “Only son of the ruler of all.” The same thing happens on this same night in Alexandria, in Petra and also in the city of Elusa.¹⁶³

Joseph Campbell confirms this “celebration of the birth of the year-god Aion to the virgin Goddess Kore,” the latter of whom he calls “a Hellenized transformation of Isis.”¹⁶⁴

Virgin Birth: According to the most common tradition, Dionysus was the son of the god Zeus and the mortal woman Semele. In the Cretan version of the same story, which Diodorus Siculus follows, Dionysus was the son of Zeus and *Persephone*, the daughter of Demeter also called Kore, who, as we have seen, is styled a “virgin goddess.”

In the common myth about the birth of Dionysus/Bacchus, Semele is mysteriously impregnated by one of Zeus’s bolts of lightning—an obvious miraculous/virgin conception. In another account, Jupiter/Zeus gives Dionysus’s torn-up heart in a drink to Semele, who becomes pregnant with the “twice born” god this way,¹⁶⁵ again a miraculous or “virgin” birth. Indeed, Joseph Campbell explicitly calls Semele a “virgin”:

While the maiden goddess sat there, peacefully weaving a mantle on which there was to be a representation of the universe, her mother contrived that Zeus should learn of her presence; he approached her in the form of an immense snake. And the virgin conceived the ever-dying, ever-living god of bread and wine, Dionysus, who was born and nurtured in that cave, torn to death as a babe and resurrected...¹⁶⁶

This same direct appellation is used by Cambridge professor and anthropologist Sir Dr. Edmund Ronald Leach:

Dionysus, son of Zeus, is born of a mortal virgin, Semele, who later became immortalized through the intervention of her divine son; Jesus, son of God, is born of a mortal virgin, Mary... such stories can be duplicated over and over again.¹⁶⁷

In *The Cult of the Divine Birth in Ancient Greece*, Dr. Marguerite Rigoglioso concludes: “Semele was also likely a holy *parthenos* by virtue of the fact that she gave birth to Dionysus via her union with Zeus (Hesiod, *Theogony* 940).”¹⁶⁸

These learned individuals had reason to consider Dionysus’s mother a virgin, as, again, he was also said to have been born of Persephone/Kore, whom, again from Epiphanius, was herself deemed a “virgin,” or *parthenos*, as was the title both in the ancient Greek-speaking world as well as in modern scholarship. In this regard, professor emeritus of Classics at the University of Pennsylvania Dr. Donald White says, “As a title ‘Parthenos’ was appropriate to both Demeter and Persephone...”¹⁶⁹

In any event, the effect is the same: Dionysus is born of a god and a virgin mother.

Miracles: The miracles of Dionysus are legendary, as is his role as the god of wine, echoed in the later Christian story of Jesus multiplying the jars of wine at the wedding feast of Cana (Jn 2:1-9). Concerning this miracle, biblical scholar Dr. A.J. Mattill remarks:

This story is really the Christian counterpart to the pagan legends of Dionysus, the Greek god of wine, who at his annual festival in his temple of Elis filled three empty kettles with wine—no water needed! And on the fifth of January wine instead of water gushed from his temple at Andros. If we believe Jesus’ miracle, why should we not believe Dionysus’s?¹⁷⁰

Concerning Dionysus’s miracles, Murdock states:

¹⁶³ Rahner, 137-138. For a lengthy discussion of this important passage in Epiphanius, which was edited out of the Migne edition, see Murdock, *CIE*, 84-88.

¹⁶⁴ Campbell, *MI*, 34.

¹⁶⁵ van den Berg, 288.

¹⁶⁶ Campbell, *MG*, 27.

¹⁶⁷ Hugh-Jones, 108.

¹⁶⁸ Rigoglioso, 95.

¹⁶⁹ White, 183.

¹⁷⁰ Leedom, 125.

As the god of the vine, Dionysus is depicted in ancient texts as traveling around teaching agriculture, as well as doing various miracles, such as in Homer's *The Iliad*, dating to the 9th century BCE, and in *The Bacchae* of Euripides, the famous Greek playwright who lived around 480 to 406 BCE. In addition, Dionysus's miracle of changing water to wine is also recounted in pre-Christian times by Diodorus (*Library of History*, 3.66.3).¹⁷¹

Epithets: In *Bible Myths and Their Parallels in Other Religions*, Doane asserts, "Bacchus, the offspring of Jupiter and Semele was called the 'Savior,' ...he was called the 'Only Begotten Son.'"¹⁷² The title of "savior" or *Soter* was applied to many Greek and other gods prior to the Christian era.¹⁷³

Regarding Dionysus's many divine epithets, Murdock states:

In an Orphic hymn, Phanes-Dionysus is styled by the Greek title *Protogonos* or "first-born" of Zeus, also translated at times as "only-begotten son," although the term *Monogenes* would be more appropriately rendered as the latter.

As concerns the epithet "King of Kings," noted anthropologist Sir James G. Frazer tells us that the Neoplatonist Proclus (5th cent. AD/CE) related:

Dionysus was the last king of the gods appointed by Zeus. For his father set him on the kingly throne, and placed in his hand the scepter, and made him king of all the gods of the world.

In the case of Dionysus/Bacchus being labeled the "Alpha and Omega," here is one instance where not knowing foreign languages would make the sources difficult to access, as we are told in French by Rev. Isaac de Beausobre that there is an ancient inscription in which Dionysus/Bacchus says, "I am the Alpha and Omega."¹⁷⁴

The title "King of Kings" and other epithets may reflect Dionysus's kinship with Osiris: During the late 18th to early 19th dynasties (c. 1300 BCE), Osiris's epithets included, "the king of eternity, the lord of everlastingness, who traverseth millions of years in the duration of his life, the firstborn son of the womb of Nut, begotten of Seb, the prince of gods and men, the god of gods, the king of kings, the lord of lords, the prince of princes, the governor of the world whose existence is for everlasting."¹⁷⁵

Death/Resurrection: Dionysus's death and resurrection were well-known mythical motifs in antiquity. The various myths concerning these motifs are recounted by Frazer:

According to one version, which represented Dionysus as a son of Zeus and Demeter, his mother pieced together his mangled limbs and made him young again. In others it is simply said that shortly after his burial he rose from the dead and ascended up to heaven...

Turning from the myth to the ritual, we find that the Cretans celebrated a biennial festival at which the passion of Dionysus was represented in every detail... Where the resurrection formed part of the myth, it also was acted at the rites, and it even appears that a general doctrine of resurrection, or at least of immortality, was inculcated on the worshippers; for Plutarch, writing to console his wife on the death of their infant daughter, comforts her with the thought of the immortality of the soul as taught by tradition and revealed in the mysteries of Dionysus. A different form of the myth of the death and resurrection of Dionysus is that he descended into Hades to bring up his mother Semele from the dead.¹⁷⁶

In this same regard, Sir Arthur Weigall relates:

Dionysos, whose father, as in the Christian story, was "God" but whose mother was a mortal woman [Semele], was represented in the East as a bearded young man of dignified appearance,

¹⁷¹ Murdock, *RZC*, 18.

¹⁷² Doane, 193.

¹⁷³ It should be noted that what is deemed the "Christian era" is not the same as the "common era," because there are to this day places where Christianity has not been heard of; hence, they remain pre-Christian.

¹⁷⁴ Murdock, *RZC*, 18.

¹⁷⁵ Budge, *EBD* (1967), liii.

¹⁷⁶ Frazer, *GB*, 452.

who had not only taught mankind the use of the vine but had also been a law-giver, promoting the arts of civilisation, preaching happiness, and encouraging peace. He, like Jesus, had suffered a violent death, and had descended into hell, but his resurrection and ascension had followed; and these were commemorated in his sacred rites.¹⁷⁷

Finally, Murdock concludes:

Dionysus's death and resurrection were famous in ancient times, so much so that Christian father Origen (c. 184-c. 254) felt the need to address them in his *Contra Celsus* (IV, XVI-XVII), comparing them unfavorably, of course, to those of Christ. By Origen's time, these Dionysian mysteries had already been celebrated for centuries. Dionysus/Bacchus's resurrection or revival after having been torn to pieces or otherwise killed earned him the epithet of "twice born."¹⁷⁸

"[S]cene in the underworld. Dionysos mounting a chariot is about to leave his mother, Semele, and ascend"
(Kerenyi, pl. 47)

As a related aside, it is interesting to point out that the Catholic Communion as practiced today in the Christian world also had a place within the cult of Dionysus, as Campbell points out:

Dionysus-Bacchus-Zagreus—or, in the older, Sumero-Babylonian myths, Dumuzi-absu, Tammuz—...whose blood, in this chalice to be drunk, is the pagan prototype of the wine of the sacrifice of the Mass, which is transubstantiated by the words of consecration into the blood of the Son of the Virgin.¹⁷⁹

(22) "Mithra of Persia, born of a virgin on December 25th, he had 12 disciples and performed miracles, and upon his death was buried for three days and thus resurrected, he was also referred to as 'The Truth,' 'The Light,' and many others. Interestingly, the sacred day of worship of Mithra was Sunday."

Carpenter summarizes the myth of Mithra:

Mithra was born in a cave, and on the 25th December. He was born of a Virgin. He traveled far and wide as a teacher and illuminator of men. He slew the Bull (symbol of the gross Earth which the sunlight fructifies). His great festivals were the winter solstice and the Spring equinox (Christmas and Easter). He had twelve companions or disciples (the twelve months). He was buried in a tomb, from which however he rose again; and his resurrection was celebrated yearly with great rejoicings. He was called Savior and Mediator, and sometimes figured as a Lamb; and sacramental feasts in remembrance of him were held by his followers. This legend is apparently

¹⁷⁷ Weigall, 220.

¹⁷⁸ Murdock, *RZC*, 19.

¹⁷⁹ Campbell, *MG*, vol. 4, p. 23.

partly astronomical and partly vegetational; and the same may be said of the following about Osiris.¹⁸⁰

Carpenter also notes:

The birth feast of Mithra was held in Rome on the 8th day before the Kalends of January, being also the day of the Circassian games, which were sacred to the Sun. (See F. Nork, *Der Mystagog*, Leipzig.)¹⁸¹

Virgin Birth/December 25th (Winter Solstice): Although the commonly know myth depicts Mithra as being born from a “rock”¹⁸²—itself a miraculous birth—there is another version of the Mithraic nativity that portrays the god as being born from the virgin goddess Anahita. Addressing the status of Mithra’s birth, Murdock comments:

As concerns the debate regarding the Perso-Roman god Mithra’s “virgin birth,” not a few scholars and writers of *Persian/Iranian* extract have discussed the Persian goddess of love Anahita as Mithra’s *virgin mother*....

In the scholarly digest *Mithraic Studies: Proceedings of the First International Congress*, Dr. Martin Schwartz, a professor of Iranian Studies at the University of California, discusses the “Armenian national epic” concerning Mithra, who is called the “Great Mher.” In recounting a myth regarding the Great Mher (Mithra), Dr. Schwartz relates the story of his father, Sanasar, who along with his twin brother Baltasar is “born of a virgin who becomes pregnant from the water of the ‘Milky Fountain of Immortality’...” He next says:

Combining these data with the tradition found in Elise that Mithra was born of God through a human mother...one may suggest a transference of the miraculous birth of the Sosyants to Mithra.

In other words, in certain traditions Mithra was said to have been born of the union of God with a human mortal, possibly a virgin mother like that of his father.¹⁸³

Sassanid king Khosrow flanked by
Anahita and Ahura Mazda
7th cent. AD/CE
Taq-e Bostan, Iran
(Phillipe Chavin)

¹⁸⁰ Carpenter, 21.

¹⁸¹ Carpenter, 21.

¹⁸² It should be noted that the ancient Latin word for “matter” is *materia*, as in “material,” which shares the same root with *mater*, meaning “mother.” Indeed, *materia* may also be rendered “mother-stuff,” while *mater* is not only “mother” but also “source.” (Smith, W., 669) In this regard, Mithra’s “rock” birth can likewise be said to be from “virgin *mater*.”

¹⁸³ Murdock, *RZC*, 19.

Mithra's birthday on December 25th is so well known that even the *Catholic Encyclopedia* ("Mithraism") must admit it: "The 25 December was observed as his birthday, the natalis invicti, the rebirth of the winter-sun, unconquered by the rigours of the season."¹⁸⁴

Concerning Jesus's birth and the commemoration of "Christmas," Christian apologist Thomas Thorburn remarks:

The earliest church commemorated it at various times from September to March, until in 354 A.D. Pope Julius I assimilated the festival with that of the birth of Mithra (December 25), in order to facilitate the more complete Christianization of the empire.¹⁸⁵

Twelve Disciples: Very simply, "the Twelve" are the signs of the zodiac, metaphorically introduced in the mysteries, and this motif is likely the source of Jesus's 12. During the very era when Christ had supposedly walked the earth, two prominent Jewish writers, Philo (c. 20 BCE-c. 50 AD/CE) and Josephus (37-c. 100 AD/CE), explained that the 12 Jewish tribes were symbolic of the signs of the zodiac. In *Christ in Egypt*, Murdock writes:

As Josephus says (*Antiquities*, 3.8): "And for the twelve stones [of Exodus 39:9-14], whether we understand by them the months, or whether we understand the like number of the signs of that circle which the Greeks call the zodiac, we shall not be mistaken in their meaning." (Josephus/Whiston, 75.) Earlier than Josephus, Philo ("On the Life of Moses," 12) had made the same comments regarding Moses: "Then the twelve stones on the breast, which are not like one another in colour, and which are divided into four rows of three stones in each, what else can they be emblems of, except of the circle of the zodiac?" (Philo/Yonge, 99.)¹⁸⁶

Philo wrote before Christ had supposedly started his ministry, yet he never heard of him. In the meantime, he *had* heard of the 12 tribes representing the zodiacal signs, and we subsequently read the suggestion in the gospel (Mt 19:28) that Jesus allegedly picked his disciples based on the tribes, which were in turn, according to Philo and Josephus, equated with the zodiacal 12.

Concerning the Twelve within Mithraism, Murdock says:

Mithra surrounded by the 12 "companions" is a motif found on many Mithraic remains and representing the 12 signs of the zodiac. The comparison of this common motif with Jesus and the 12 has been made on many occasions, including in an extensive study entitled, "Mithras and Christ: some iconographical similarities," by Professor A. Deman in the same volume of *Mithraic Studies*.¹⁸⁷

The point here is not whether or not these companions are depicted as interacting in the same manner as the disciples of Jesus but that the theme of the god or godman with the 12 surrounding him is common enough—and with very popular deities in the same region—to have served as a precedent for the Christian Twelve with Christ at their center. It surely would have struck any intelligent and half-way educated member of the Roman Empire as very odd when Christians attempted to tell their supernatural tales of a Jewish godman with 12 companions, in consideration of the fact that there were already so many of these saviors in variety of cultures.

¹⁸⁴ CE, X, 404.

¹⁸⁵ Thorburn, 33.

¹⁸⁶ Murdock, *CIE*, 261-262.

¹⁸⁷ Murdock, *RZC*, 20.

Mithra surrounded by the 12 signs of the zodiac
c. 150 AD/CE
(Mithraeum, London)

Miracles: Regarding Mithra's miracles, *Mithraic Studies* editor John R. Hinnells states:

...the side panels of many Mithraic reliefs and paintings are interpreted as representations of the primeval life of the god, in which he performed miracles, experience various adventures, and celebrated an archetypal communion meal before he ascended to heaven.¹⁸⁸

Death/Three Days/Resurrection: In the Roman Empire, Mithraism became the cult of the undertakers guild. Hence, there was a focus on death and the afterlife, experienced in myth and ritual. In discussing the death-oriented Mithraic rituals, professor of New Testament and Early Christian Literature at the University of Chicago Rev. Dr. Harold R. Willoughby cites Church father Tertullian and remarks:

A simulation of death in the Mithraic mysteries...is perfectly intelligible. Death was the logical preliminary to a renewal of life; hence the pretence of death by the neophyte was a perfectly natural antecedent to the regenerative experiences of baptism and sacramental communion that followed in the Mithraic ritual. That this was precisely the interpretation put upon this bit of liturgical fiction is clearly suggested by a passage in Tertullian. In discussing the Mithraic rites of baptism and communion, the Christian lawyer affirmed: "Mithra there brings in the symbol of a resurrection." This striking use of the phrase imago resurrection is doubly significant. It proves that a simulation of death was an integral part of Mithraic ritual, and also that it was but antecedent to an experience of regeneration.¹⁸⁹

These death rituals were part of the Mithraic mysteries, as related by Rev. Dr. J.P. Lundy:

Dupuis tells us that Mithra was put to death by crucifixion, and rose again on the 25th of March. In the Persian Mysteries the body of a young man, apparently dead, was exhibited, which was feigned to be restored to life. By his sufferings he was believed to have worked their salvation, and on this account he was called their Saviour. His priests watched his tomb to the midnight of the vigil of the 25th of March, with loud cries, and in darkness; when all at once the light burst forth from all parts, the priest cried, Rejoice, O sacred initiated, your God is risen. His death, his pains, and sufferings have worked your salvation.¹⁹⁰

In *Religions of the World*, Gerald L. Berry discusses Mithra's three-day burial and removal from the tomb:

...On Black Friday (cf. Good Friday) the taurobolium, or bull-slaying, was represented. At this festival, the sacrament often comprised blood drinking. Mithras, worn out by the battle, was symbolically represented by a stone image lain on a bier as a corpse. He was mourned for in

¹⁸⁸ Hinnells, 291.

¹⁸⁹ Willoughby, 110-111.

¹⁹⁰ Lundy, 168.

liturgy, and placed in a sacred rock tomb called “Petra,” from which he was removed after three days in a great festival of rejoicing.¹⁹¹

In writing about the Mithraic festival of Mihragān, Iranian studies professor Dr. Mary Boyce remarks:

...for centuries *Mihragān*...was celebrated in the spring. For many generations, therefore, Mithra’s feast was observed at a time traditionally associated with the Zoroastrian feast of the resurrection.¹⁹²

Boyce also says, “The Zoroastrian theologians are indeed recorded as saying...that as an autumn feast *Mihragān* was a symbol of resurrection and the end of the world...”¹⁹³

Epithets: Among other titles, Mithra was said to be, “Mighty in strength, mighty rulers, greatest king of gods! O Sun, lord of heaven and earth, God of Gods!”¹⁹⁴ He was also called “the mediator.”¹⁹⁵

Mithra shared many such epithets with Christ, as Berry demonstrates:

Both Mithras and Christ were described variously as “the way,” “the truth,” “the light,” “the life,” “the word,” “the son of god,” “the good shepherd...”¹⁹⁶

In this same regard, Iranian scholar Dr. Payam Nabarz states, “Mithras is described as the lord of wide pastures, the lord of truth and contracts.”¹⁹⁷

And Dr. Marvin Meyers, a professor of Religious Studies at Chapman College, says:

Already among the ancient Indo-Iranian peoples, Mithras was known as a god of light, truth, and integrity.... The *Avesta* calls Mithra “the lord of wide pastures”...¹⁹⁸

Sunday Worship: The Mithraic sacred day being Sunday represents a well-known tradition. As the *Catholic Encyclopedia* states, “Sunday was kept holy in honour of Mithra...”¹⁹⁹ Berry concurs:

Since Mithras was a sun-god, Sunday was automatically sacred to him—the “Lords Day”—long before Christ.²⁰⁰

Dr. Ezquerro also states, “Some say the Lord’s Day was celebrated on Sunday because that was the *Dies Solis*, the day of the Sun, which in turn had something to do with Mithraism.”²⁰¹

Concerning Mithraism and Christianity, the *Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia* summarizes:

The birth of Mithra and of Christ were celebrated on the same day; tradition placed the birth of both in a cave; both regarded Sunday as sacred; in both the central figure was a mediator (*mesitēs*) who was one of a triad or trinity; in both there was a sacrifice for the benefit of the race...²⁰²

If tradition in India is an indication, this celebration of Mithra’s sacred time on Sunday possibly dates back to Vedic ages, 3,000 or more years ago, with his Indian counterpart Mitra being celebrated into modern times on this day as well: “...the deity is invoked every Sunday under the name of Mitra in a small pitcher placed on a small earthen platform...”²⁰³

¹⁹¹ Berry, 57.

¹⁹² Hinnells, I, 108.

¹⁹³ Hinnells, I, 114.

¹⁹⁴ Legge, II, 266.

¹⁹⁵ De Jong, 172.

¹⁹⁶ Berry, 57.

¹⁹⁷ Nabarz, 25.

¹⁹⁸ Meyer, 199.

¹⁹⁹ CE, X, 404.

²⁰⁰ Berry, 57.

²⁰¹ Ezquerro, 409.

²⁰² Jackson, S., VII, 419.

²⁰³ Gonda, 131.

(23) “The fact of the matter is there are numerous saviors, from different periods, from all over the world, which subscribe to these general characteristics. The question remains: why these attributes, why the virgin birth on December 25th, why dead for three days and the inevitable resurrection, why 12 disciples or followers? To find out, let’s examine the most recent of the solar messiahs. Jesus Christ was born of the Virgin Mary on December 25th in Bethlehem...”

The December 25th birthday is not given in the gospels; rather, it is a *traditional* date assigned to the birth of Jesus based on prior Pagan traditions. As we have seen, “December 25th” is one of the dates viewed by the ancients as the end of the winter-solstice period, when, from a geocentric perspective, the sun begins its long journey north towards the summer solstice.

If we factor in the other solar and astrotheological motifs within Christianity, both in the New Testament and in Christian tradition, along with the highly important Pagan festivals of the day such as celebrations of the solstices and equinoxes, we can understand why Christians later appended the December 25th/winter-solstice holiday to their religion. In fact, certain early Church fathers were clear on this point of having their savior born at the winter solstice. For example, concerning the origins of this solar holiday vis-à-vis Christianity, the authoritative *Catholic Encyclopedia* states:

The earliest rapprochement of the births of Christ and the sun is in [the writings of Church father] Cyprian [200-258]... “O, how wonderfully acted Providence that on that day on which that Sun was born...Christ should be born.”

In the fourth century, Chrysostom...says:... “But Our Lord, too, is born in the month of December...the eighth day before the calends of January [25 December]...., But they call it the ‘Birthday of the Unconquered.’ Who indeed is so unconquered as Our Lord...? Or, if they say that it is the birthday of the Sun, He is the Sun of Justice.”²⁰⁴

The Roman “Unconquered Sun” is both Sol Invictus and Mithra, and we have seen other gods share this winter-solstice birth, with good reason, as the return of the sun was one of if not *the* most important days of the year for many peoples, especially in the far north. Hence, we have a relatively early Church father who not only admits but also insists that Christ’s birth usurps that of the sun. He also insists on the logical equation of Christ with the sun, which had been established in the Old Testament book of Malachi, just before Matthew’s gospel, with prophesying the coming Messiah as the “Sun of Righteousness.” (Mal 4:2)

The December 25th/winter-solstice birthday was adopted by Christianity in the third century. The Christian world has thus been celebrating Jesus’s birthday on December 25th for the past nearly 1700 years—it is obvious why this birthday was attached to Christian tradition: Because it represented the winter solstice, the time of the year when the *sun* is “born,” and Jesus was the “new sun” of the Christians.

(24) “...his birth was announced by a star in the east, which three kings or magi followed to locate and adorn the new savior.”

In the New Testament (Mt 2:1-12), the number of “wise men” or *magi*—i.e., astrologers—following the star at Jesus’s birth is not given. However, it is traditionally assumed to be three because of the three gifts (frankincense, myrrh and gold) presented by these magi or “kings” during their visit with the divine child. The earliest extant numbering of the three magi is by Church father Origen (185-224 AD/CE) in his *Homilies on Genesis* (14.3),²⁰⁵ who seems not to blink an eye in his equation, as if it were solidly part of Christian tradition by this time.

The Greek word used in the NT to describe these “wise men” is μάγοι or *magoi/magi*, the singular of which is defined by Strong’s Concordance (G3097) as:

Phrygian-capped “magi” approach the divine child
Fresco, 4th cent. AD/CE
Catacomb of Marcus & Marcellianus,
Rome, Italy
(Jensen)

²⁰⁴ CE, III, 727.

²⁰⁵ Origen/Heine, 198.

1) a magus

a) the name given by the Babylonians (Chaldeans), Medes, Persians, and others, to the wise men, teachers, priests, physicians, astrologers, seers, interpreters of dreams, augers, soothsayers, sorcerers etc.

b) the oriental wise men (astrologers) who, having discovered by the rising of a remarkable star that the Messiah had just been born, came to Jerusalem to worship him

c) a false prophet and sorcerer

Hence, these figures are not technically deemed “kings.” However, Old Testament scriptures held up as “prophecy” of the coming messiah discuss “*kings*” as coming with gifts, such as Psalm 72:10: “The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.”

The first to mention the magi as “kings” was Tertullian in *Adv. Marcion* (3.13), referring to Psalms (67:30, 72:10) and to Isaiah (60:3): “And nations shall come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising.” The magi as “kings” was further emphasized by St. Caesarius of Arles (6th cent.): “*Ille magi reges sunt*—these magi are indeed kings.”²⁰⁶

If the Bible does not denote these things exactly, then why have they become Christian tradition, beginning in the earliest centuries of the common era? So solidly part of Christianity have these three kings become that they are the subject of much art, as well as songs and other stories. So, why the “Three Kings?”

On the surface, it would seem that these notions were set in motion by Church fathers such as Origen and Tertullian. However, if one steps back to examine the Pagan mythological motifs preceding Christianity—of which Origen and Tertullian were very aware—the traditional notion of there being “Three Kings,” rather than an unknown number of “Magi/Wise Men,” becomes clearer, as these literary themes existed in Paganism.

Going back to the scripture in question, Matthew (2:1-9) reads:

Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him....”

...and lo, the star, which they had seen in the East went before them, till it came to rest over the place where the child was.

The summary of this story is that at Christ’s birth appeared a star in the east, which was used by wise men or astrologers to locate the “King of the Jews,” i.e., Jesus.

The question becomes whether or not there are any other tales with this same motif—and why? The answer is yes, as Barbara G. Walker points out with regard to the myth of Osiris, previously cited and demonstrated:

Osiris’s coming was announced by Three Wise Men: the three stars Mintaka, Anilam, and Alnitak in the belt of Orion, which point directly to Osiris’s star in the east, Sirius (Sothis), signifier of his birth...²⁰⁷

Hence, in this meaning of the multifold myth, Osiris’s birth is heralded by a bright star in the east, with three stars in the belt of Orion following. This birth occurred when the Nile flooded in the summer, around the solstice, although because of the wandering Egyptian calendar this date would have occurred on each day of the year, with the cycle being completed every 1,460 years.

Furthermore, the baby solar falcon-god Sokar, who is identified with Horus, is depicted as being brought out in a manger at the winter solstice with the three gods appearing.

²⁰⁶ For more on this subject, see Jensen.

²⁰⁷ Walker, B., *WEMS*, 749.

Also, in the museum in Naples has been kept an ancient marble urn showing the birth/nativity of the Greek god Dionysus, with two groups of three figures on either side of the god Mercury, who is holding the divine baby, and a female figure who is receiving him.²⁰⁸



The Nativity of the God Dionysius, Museum of Naples.

For more on the subject of the star in the east and three kings appearing at the savior's birth in pre-Christian mythology, see Murdock's *Christ in Egypt*, pp. 198-209.

(25) “He was a child teacher at 12, at the age of 30 he was baptized by John the Baptist, and thus began his ministry. Jesus had 12 disciples which he traveled about with performing miracles such as healing the sick, walking on water, raising the dead, he was also known as the ‘King of Kings,’ the ‘Son of God,’ the ‘Light of the World,’ the ‘Alpha and Omega,’ the ‘Lamb of God,’ and many, many others. After being betrayed by his disciple Judas and sold for 30 pieces of silver, he was crucified, placed in a tomb and after three days was resurrected and ascended into Heaven.”

The above motifs all appear in the canonical gospels, in the New Testament section of the Christian Bible.

(26) “First of all, the birth sequence is completely astrological. The star in the east is Sirius, the brightest star in the night sky, which, on December 24th, aligns with the three brightest stars in Orion’s Belt. These three bright stars in Orion’s belt are called today what they were called in ancient times: The Three Kings. The Three Kings and the brightest star, Sirius, all point to the place of the sunrise on December 25th. This is why the Three Kings ‘follow’ the star in the east, in order to locate the sunrise—the birth of the sun.”

This contention is based on general star alignments, as we have already seen abundantly concerning other gods such as Osiris and Horus. Also, this astrotheological symbolism likely goes back much farther in time; we simply do not know when it was initially recognized. Regardless, the alignment on December 24th is obvious enough: The three stars of Orion clearly line up with Sirius and point to the east, where the sun rises.

The moniker of “Three Kings” for these stars in the belt of Orion is documented all over the world. For example, South Africans call Orion’s Belt *Drie Konings*—“Three Kings”—while in French they are the “Trois Rois.”

In this regard, Carpenter remarks:

Go out next Christmas Evening, and at midnight you will see the brightest of the fixed stars, Sirius, blazing in the southern sky—not however due south from you, but somewhat to the left of the Meridian line. Some three thousand years ago (owing to the Precession of the Equinoxes) that star at the winter solstice did not stand at midnight where you now see it, but almost exactly on the meridian line. The coming of Sirius therefore to the meridian at midnight became the sign

²⁰⁸ Carus, 49; Mangasarian, 74. For the illustration, Carus cites: “After *Mus. Bord.*, I., 49, from Baumeister, Plate I., p. 448.”

and assurance of the Sun having reached the very lowest point of his course, and therefore of having arrived at the moment of his re-birth....

To the right, as the supposed observer looks at Sirius on the midnight of Christmas Eve, stands the magnificent Orion, the mighty hunter. There are three stars in his belt which, as is well known, lie in a straight line pointing to Sirius. They are not so bright as Sirius, but they are sufficiently bright to attract attention. A long tradition gives them the name of the Three Kings.²⁰⁹

View from Egypt, 12-24-00

There are many examples of kings, queens, heroes and other figures being born under a star or other celestial configuration and being presented with gifts. As we can see from all of the above, the theme of the messiah's birth being attended by a star and/or "dignitaries" is thus not original or unique to Christianity.

(27) "The Virgin Mary is the constellation Virgo, also known as Virgo the Virgin. Virgo is also referred to as the 'House of Bread,' and the representation of Virgo is a virgin holding a sheaf of wheat. This House of Bread and its symbol of wheat represent August and September, the time of harvest. In turn, Bethlehem, in fact, literally translates to 'house of bread.' Bethlehem is thus a reference to the constellation Virgo, a place in the sky, not on Earth."

Virgo the Virgin & Mary: The identification of a "virgin mother" with the constellation of Virgo is common enough in history. For example, we have already seen that the Egyptian goddess Isis is a virgin mother, as are Neith and several other mythical figures. Concerning the Virgo/virgin mother-goddess motif, in *Christ in Egypt*, Murdock relates:

²⁰⁹ Carpenter, 16-17.

The identification of Isis with the Virgin is...made in an ancient Greek text called *The Katasterismoi*, or *Catasterismi*, allegedly written by the astronomer Eratosthenes (276-194 BCE), who was for some 50 years the head librarian of the massive Library of Alexandria. Although the original of this text has been lost, an "epitome" credited to Eratosthenes in ancient times has been attributed by modern scholars to an anonymous "Pseudo-Eratosthenes" of the 1st to 2nd centuries AD/CE. In this book, the title of which translates as "Placing Among the Stars," appear discussions of the signs of the zodiac. In his essay on the zodiacal sign of Virgo (ch. 9), under the heading of "Parthenos," the author includes the goddess Isis, among others, such as Demeter, Atagartis and Tyche, as *identified with and as the constellation of the Virgin*. In *Star Myths of the Greeks and Romans*, Dr. Theony Condos of the American University of Armenia translates the pertinent passage from the chapter "Virgo" by Pseudo-Eratosthenes thus:

Hesiod in the Theogony says this figure is Dike, the daughter of Zeus...and Themis... Some say it is Demeter because of the sheaf of grain she holds, others say it is Isis, others Atagartis, others Tyche...and for that reason they represent her as headless.²¹⁰

Dr. Schmidt expands on the symbolism with regard to Isis/Nut:

Virgo, who now lends her name to this sign of the zodiac, is the heavenly Nut, the virgin mother of Osiris, who was called the "perfect one" and "the ancient one," and symbolized light and goodness, concord or harmony, peace and happiness. This virgin, the "great mother," the "queen of heaven," the "inscrutable Neith, whose veil no mortal could lift and live..."²¹¹

The identification of the Virgin Mary with Virgo was obvious and well known enough such that the renowned theologian Albertus Magnus or Albert the Great (1193?-1290) remarked (*Lib. de Univers.*):

We know that the sign of the celestial Virgin did come to the horizon at the moment where we have fixed the birth of our Lord Jesus Christ. All the mysteries of the incarnation of our Saviour Christ; and all the circumstances of his marvelous life, from his conception to his ascension, are to be traced out in the constellations, and are figured in the stars.²¹²

As concerns the "House of Bread" and "Virgo," these are two separate motifs, with a shared theme: Virgo relating to virginity and House of Bread to the birth of the sun/son in Bethlehem.

Summarizing this astrotheological theme, Carpenter says:

Immediately after Midnight then, on the 25th December, the Beloved Son (or Sun-god) is born. If we go back in thought to the period, some three thousand years ago, when at that moment of the heavenly birth Sirius, coming from the East, did actually stand on the Meridian, we shall come into touch with another curious astronomical coincidence. For at the same moment we shall see the Zodiacal constellation of the Virgin in the act of rising, and becoming visible in the East divided through the middle by the line of the horizon.

The constellation Virgo is a Y-shaped group, of which α , the star at the foot, is the well-known *Spica*, a star of the first magnitude. The other principal stars, γ at the centre, β and ϵ at the extremities, are of the second magnitude. The whole resembles more a *cup* than the human

²¹⁰ Murdock, *CIE*, 156.

²¹¹ Schmidt, 53.

²¹² Taylor, *The Devil's Pulpit*. Dupuis (V, 96) recounts "Albert le Grand" as saying: "Nous savons...que le signe de la Vierge Céleste montoit sur l'horizon au moment où nous fixons la naissance de Notre Seigneur Jésus-Christ...tous les mystères de son incarnation divine et tous les secrets de sa vie merveilleuse, depuis sa Conception jusqu'à son Ascension, se trouvent tracés dans les Constellations, et figurés dans les Etoiles, qui les ont annoncés." On the previous page, Dupuis cites "Coesi Coel. Astron., p. 74."

figure; but when we remember the symbolic meaning of the cup, that seems to be an obvious explanation of the name *Virgo*, which the constellation has borne since the earliest times....

At the moment then when Sirius, the star from the East, by coming to the Meridian at midnight signalled the Sun's new birth, the Virgin was seen just rising on the Eastern sky—the horizon line passing through her centre. And many people think that this astronomical fact is the explanation of the very widespread legend of the Virgin-birth.²¹³

"The Virgin Birth is astrotheological, referring to the hour of midnight, December 25th, when the constellation of Virgo rises on the Horizon. The Assumption of the virgin, celebrated in Catholicism on August 15th, symbolizes the summer sun's brightness blotting out Virgo. Mary's Nativity, observed on September 8th, occurs when the constellation is visible again."

—Acharya S/D.M. Murdock, *Suns of God*, 221

View from Egypt

The identification of the Virgin Mary with goddesses and other divine feminine forms such as Virgo has been made since ancient times by Christians themselves, including the Egyptian Copts, who merged the Virgin Mary with Isis in significant ways. There are several aspects the Virgin Mary shares with these figures of myth and astrotheology. Indeed, the case has been made that Mary is but a mythical hybrid of Judeo-Pagan religious figures and concepts of the time, including and especially the "Triple Goddess."²¹⁴

House of Bread (Virgo and Bethlehem): The Hebrew word "Bethlehem" (בית לחם) means "house of bread" (Strong's H1035), while Virgo the constellation is typically shown as a maiden holding a sheath of wheat, which, of course, is used to make bread.

Hazelrigg summarizes this symbolism in the Christian narrative:

According to the gospels: "Joseph went up to Nazareth, which is in Galilee, and came into the City of David, called Bethlehem, because he was of that tribe, to be inscribed with Mary his wife, who was with child." And here, in the City of David of the celestial expanse, called Bethlehem, the sixth constellation, Virgo, the harvest mansion, do we discover Joseph (the constellation of Bootes, Ioseppe) and his wife Mary with the child. Here is personified a constellation whose very name (Ioseppe, the manger of Io, or the Moon) typifies the humble place of accouchement of all the Virgin Mothers, and, as related to Virgo, the genesis of all Messianic tradition.²¹⁵

²¹³ Carpenter, 30-31.

²¹⁴ See Murdock's *Suns of God* and *Christ in Egypt* for more on Mary and the Goddess.

²¹⁵ Hazelrigg, 108.

Another interesting issue is the historicity of Bethlehem itself, as there is a debate as to whether or not this town was occupied at the supposed time of Christ's alleged advent.²¹⁶ As stated by Marisa Larson of *National Geographic*:

Archaeological excavations have shown that Bethlehem in Judaea likely did not exist as a functioning town between 7 and 4 B.C., when Jesus is believed to have been born. Studies of the town have turned up a great deal of Iron Age material from 1200 to 550 B.C. as well as material from the sixth century A.D., but nothing from the first century B.C. or the first century A.D. Aviram Oshri, a senior archaeologist with the Israeli Antiquities Authority, says, "There is surprisingly no archaeological evidence that ties Bethlehem in Judaea to the period in which Jesus would have been born."²¹⁷

It appears that the "little town of Bethlehem" is an interpolation created to fulfill prophecy from the Old Testament. We can see the relationship clearly when comparing Genesis 49:10 and Micah 5:2 with Matthew 2:1-6:

<p>The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, until he comes to whom it belongs; and to him shall be the obedience of the peoples. (Gen 49:10)</p> <p>But you, O Bethlehem, Ephrathah, who are little to be among the clans of Judah, from you shall come forth for me one who is the be ruler in Israel, whole origin is from old, from ancient days. (Micah 5:2)</p>	<p>Jesus is a descendant of Judah...After Jesus is born in Bethlehem, Herod asks the wise men where he is. They answer that he is in Bethlehem, "so it is written by the prophet: 'And you, O Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, are by no means least among the rulers of Judah; for from you shall come a ruler who will govern my people Israel.'" (Mt 2:1-6)</p>
---	--

Concerning this issue, Murdock concludes, "Like so many other places in Israel, Bethlehem was first situated in the mythos and then given location on Earth."²¹⁸

(28) "There is another very interesting phenomenon that occurs around December 25th, or the winter solstice. From the summer solstice to the winter solstice, the days become shorter and colder. And from the perspective of the northern hemisphere, the sun appears to move south and get smaller and more scarce. The shortening of the days and the expiration of the crops when approaching the winter solstice symbolized the process of death to the ancients. It was the death of the sun. And by December 22nd, the sun's demise was fully realized, for the sun, having moved south continually for six months, makes it to its lowest point in the sky. Here a curious thing occurs: the sun stops moving south, at least perceivably, for three days."

Regarding the motif of the three-day entombment and rebirth of the sun, Murdock summarizes:

...many of the world's crucified godmen have their traditional birthdays on December 25th ("Christmas"). This date is set because the ancients recognized that (from a geocentric perspective in the northern hemisphere) the sun makes an annual descent southward until after midnight of December 21st, the winter solstice, when it stops moving southerly for three days and then starts to move northward again. During this time, the ancients declared that "God's sun" had "died" for three days and was "born again" after midnight of December 24th. Thus, these many different cultures celebrated with great joy the "sun of God's" birthday on December 25th.²¹⁹

The significance of this solar death/rebirth and its allegorical connection to various godman is confirmed by many scholars, including astronomer Dr. Krupp as concerns Osiris:

²¹⁶ See "In what town was Jesus born?" by B.A. Robinson.

²¹⁷ Larson, "Bethlehem of Judaea—or of Galilee?"

²¹⁸ Acharya, CC, 190.

²¹⁹ Acharya, CC, 154.

The myth of Osiris involves his own death and resurrection, a theme that echoes the daily cycle of the sun's death and its rebirth at dawn.²²⁰

Concerning the annual solar death and resurrection, Frazer relates:

In the Julian calendar the twenty-fifth of December was reckoned the winter solstice, and it was regarded as the Nativity of the Sun, because the day begins to lengthen and the power of the sun to increase from that turning-point of the year. The ritual of the nativity, as it appears to have been celebrated in Syria and Egypt, was remarkable. The celebrants retired into certain inner shrines, from which at midnight they issued with a loud cry, "The Virgin has brought forth! The light is waxing!" The Egyptians even represented the newborn sun by the image of an infant which on his birthday, the winter solstice, they brought forth and exhibited to his worshippers. No doubt the Virgin who thus conceived and bore a son on the twenty-fifth of December was the great Oriental goddess whom the Semites called the Heavenly Virgin or simply the Heavenly Goddess; in Semitic lands she was a form of Astarte...

Thus it appears that the Christian Church chose to celebrate the birthday of its Founder on the twenty-fifth of December in order to transfer the devotion of the heathen from the Sun to him who was called the Sun of Righteousness [Jesus]....²²¹

The solar and vegetative death and re-conception occur at the vernal equinox, with a birth at the winter solstice. Discussing the former motif vis-à-vis Attis, Dr. George R.H. Wright states:

The fertility cult of the dying god Attis and the Great Mother Cybele was introduced to Rome from its seat at Pessinus in Asia Minor in 204 BC... Attis the son of a virgin mother (Nana) sacrificed himself by a tree and the great festival of the cult centered around the raising up of a sacred (pine) tree swathed like a corpse in a winding sheet to which was fastened an effigy of the young dying god.... In Spring time, precisely at the vernal equinox, there was enacted a three day cycle of death (on the tree), burial and resurrection.... At the dead of night a light shone in darkness and the tomb stood open—the god had risen from the dead. And the following day, March 25th, the resurrection was made fit subject for general rejoicing...²²²

Because of the cycles of nature, there is a seemingly confused dichotomy with regard to the rituals signifying this three-day solar death and resurrection, as found in several religions and cults. In the case of Attis, for example, the ritual fell on or around the 25th of March, the vernal/spring equinox, a day that marks the "rebirth of the sun," when the "light of day overpowers the darkness" or when the day becomes longer than the night. So, in the solar death-resurrection motif we have combined allegories: The daily cycle, as well as the winter solstice and the spring equinox.

M.M. Mangasarian, an ex-Presbyterian minister, expands on this comparison and summarizes:

The selection of the twenty-fifth of December as [Jesus's] birthday...having been from time immemorial dedicated to the Sun, the inference is that the Son of God and the Sun of heaven enjoying the same birthday, were at one time identical beings. The fact that Jesus' death was accompanied with the darkening of the Sun, and that the date of his resurrection is also associated with the position of the Sun at the time of the vernal equinox, is a further intimation that we have in the story of the birth, death, and resurrection of Jesus, an ancient and nearly universal Sun-myth, instead of verifiable historical events.²²³

(29) "And during this three-day pause, the sun resides in the vicinity of the Southern Cross, or Crux [Australis], constellation."

In the solar mythology, the sun is said to be hung on a cross during the first part of the solar cycle, as it is also at the equinoxes. This period is likewise three days or a *triduum*. Gerald Massey explains this theme:

²²⁰ Krupp, *EAS*, 16.

²²¹ Frazer, *GB* (1922), 303-305.

²²² Wright, 92.

²²³ Mangasarian, 35-36.

In the *Ritual* [Egyptian Book of the Dead] the reconstructed and rearisen mummy says, “*I am the great constellation of Orion (Sahu), dwelling in the solar birthplace in the midst of the spirits.*” That is, he rises as Orion, the Star in the East that once showed the place where the babe lay, or where the reborn god arose on the horizon of the resurrection....

At that time the Southern Cross, on the opposite side, was a figure of the Autumn crossing, the sign of the sacrificial offering, the crucified of the solar allegory, so far as the suffering, descending, diminishing sun was ever represented as the crucified; and every time Orion the conqueror of darkness rose, the Cross of Autumn set...²²⁴

The Southern Cross (Crux)
as seen after midnight on Dec. 25, 1 AD/CE rising in the south

It is important to point out that, just like that of Virgo, the relationship between the divine child and the cross is *figurative* and *symbolic*, and different scholars have varying hypothesizes regarding which equinox/solstice the Crux was most traditionally oriented to, mythologically speaking. Regardless, the association is clear in the astrotheological mythos.

The visibility of the stars and changing of the sky vis-à-vis the Southern Cross is described by astronomers David Ellyard and Wil Tirion:

...From 35 degrees south latitude, stars south of minus 55 degrees declination are always in view (if the sky is clear). So we can always see the Southern Cross and the Pointers, though you will find them in different parts of the sky depending on the time of the night and the year....

...the Southern Cross, which is high in the south-east in the early evening in May, will be high in the south-west three months later. In November it will be low in the south-west (and almost upside down), while an early February evening will find it low in the south-east but rising.²²⁵

It is claimed that the Southern Cross was not delineated as a separate constellation until centuries after it was purportedly incorporated into mythology in this manner, because it is not overtly described until that time.

In view of all the astrotheological information that clearly was passed along within religion and mythology, we could suggest that this motif itself is evidence of the constellation's significance in ancient times, even if it was not called the “Southern Cross.” Certainly, when all things are weighed, and we discover mythology and astrotheology throughout the rest of the gospel story—as well as the knowledge that the

²²⁴ Massey, *NG*, II, 437.

²²⁵ Ellyard, 12-13.

cross itself is a solar symbol dating back thousands of years—we are wise to consider that this striking motif is yet another of the same type.

It is important to point out that interpretations vary in regard to the cross symbolism, as different religions supply different information and thus interpretation. Indeed, there are other reasons for the three days and the cross motif, such as the vernal equinox, so in fact we can scientifically place it in the realm of mythology.

The fundamental element common among these mythical variations is that the cross is astronomical, astrological or astrotheological in nature. As we have seen abundantly, the cross is a solar symbol that predated Christianity by many centuries, as did the image of the human figure on a cross.

(30) “And after this time on December 25th, the sun moves one degree, this time north, foreshadowing longer days, warmth, and Spring. And thus it was said: the sun died on the cross, was dead for three days, only to be resurrected or born again. This is why Jesus and numerous other sun gods share the crucifixion, three-day death, and resurrection concept.”

With the circle of the zodiac being 360 degrees, and the year solar approximating 360 (+5) days, the ancients perceived the sun as moving one degree per day.

Concerning the winter solstice, Dr. S.B. Roy states:

Everyone looked to the day of the winter solstice when the sun would turn North. The astronomers would know the date even though the sun itself was not visible. This was the great day, for the spring would now come.²²⁶

Bonwick expands on the symbolism as it relates to the Egyptian mythos:

“Maspero, the Italian Egyptologist, inclines the same way. “This daily birth and death of the sun,” says he, “indefinitely repeated, had suggested to the Egyptians the myth of Osiris. *Likes all the gods, Osiris is the sun.* Osiris-Khem-Ament, Infernal Osiris, sun of night, is re-born, as the sun in the morning, under the name of *Horpechroud, Hor Child*, the Harpocrates of the Greeks. Harpocrates [Horus], who is Osiris, struggles against Set, and the *Bat*, as the rising sun dissipates the shades of night. He avenges his father, but without annihilating his enemy. This struggle, which re-commences each day, and symbolizes the divine life, serves also as a symbol of human life.”

But the sun appears to die and rise again at the solstice. For instance, on our shortest day, December 21st, the sun descends its lowest on the southern side. It is our depth of winter, our death of the sun. For three days the sun appears to stand still; that is, rising each morning at the same place, without advancing. Then it exhibits sudden vitality, leaves its grave December 25th, re-born, and progresses upward day by day towards us in the northern hemisphere. At the equinox—say the vernal—at Easter, the same phenomenon occurs. The sun has been below the equator, and suddenly rises above it, to our natural rejoicing. It has been, as it were, dead to us, but now it exhibits a resurrection.²²⁷

In this same regard, Rev. Dunbar T. Heath of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland remarks: “...We find men taught everywhere, from Southern Arabia to Greece, by hundreds of symbolisms, the birth, death, and resurrection of deities, and a resurrection too, apparently 'after the second day,; i.e., on the third day (Lucian, *De Dea Syria*, 6.)”²²⁸ Indeed, we do, because these stories are solar myths revolving around the sun and its movements through the heavens, which can be observed around the world.

(31) “It is the sun’s transition period before it shifts its direction back into the Northern Hemisphere, bringing Spring, and thus salvation.”

²²⁶ Roy, 117.

²²⁷ Bonwick, 174.

²²⁸ Heath, 4-5.

This mythical solar motif is summarized by Doane:

This festival of the Resurrection was generally held by the ancients on the 25th of March, when the awakening of *Spring* may be said to be the result of the return of the Sun from the lower or far-off regions to which he had departed. At the equinox—say, the vernal—at *Easter*, the Sun has been below the equator, and suddenly rises above it. It has been, as it were, dead to us, but now it exhibits a resurrection. The Saviour rises triumphant over the powers of darkness, to life and immortality...²²⁹

Also encapsulating this theme of the salvational return of the sun after winter, William T. Olcott states:

At the feast of the winter solstice men testified their gladness at witnessing the return of the all-powerful sun. To the inhabitants of Greenland it meant the early return of the hunting season, and all nations regarded it as a sign that springtime and harvests were on the way, and the dormant life of the winter season was on the wane.

In many countries this festival season was known as “Yole,” or “Yuul,” from the word Hiaul, or Huul, which even to this day signifies “the sun” in some languages. From this we get our word “wheel,” and the wheel is one of the ancient symbols of the sun, the spokes representing the sun’s rays. As we shall see later this symbol was a prominent feature in one of the great solar festivals....

Plutarch, referring to the solar festivals of Egypt, says, that “about the winter solstice they lead the sacred cow seven times in procession around the temple, calling this the searching after Osiris, that season of the year standing most in need of the sun’s warmth.”

In China, the Great Temple of the Sun at Pekin is oriented to the winter solstice, and the most important of all the State observances of China takes place there December 21st, the sacrifice of the winter solstice.

In our own time a number of Christian religious observances and festivals are of distinct solar origin. Notable among these feast days is Christmas. “The Roman winter solstice,” says Tylor, “as celebrated on December 25th...in connection with the worship of the Sun-God Mithra appears to have been instituted in this special form by Aurelian about A. D. 273, and to this festival the day owes its apposite name of ‘Birthday of the Unconquered Sun.’ With full symbolic appropriateness, though not with historical justification, the day was adopted in the western church where it appears to have been generally introduced by the fourth century, and whence in time it passed to the eastern church as the solemn anniversary of the Birth of Christ, Christmas Day. As a matter of history no valid or even consistent early Christian tradition vouches for it.”²³⁰

(spectrum.mit.edu/category/issue/2009-spring)

(32) “However, they did not celebrate the resurrection of the sun until the spring equinox, or Easter. This is because at the spring equinox, the Sun officially overpowers

²²⁹ Doane, 495-496.

²³⁰ Olcott, 228-229.

the evil darkness, as daytime thereafter becomes longer in duration than the night, and the revitalizing conditions of spring emerge.”

The winter-spring sun's transition is described mythologically thus:

For weeks after the winter solstice, the puny, newborn sun struggles against the powers of Darkness. Myths present the youngster as growing up in obscurity or concealment. But as the weeks pass, the young sun god gathers strength, rising higher and higher in the sky, his brightness increasing rapidly until finally on March 21st, he emerges victorious.

This is the day of the spring equinox, when the sun crosses the equator. It is the turning point, the day of his Passover or Crossification. Night and day are of equal length all over the world on this date... Now begins a period in which the hours of light exceed the hours of darkness, symbolized as the sun's resurrection from the Underworld...and with its regeneration, life and vegetation can continue; the young sun redeems the world from darkness.²³¹

To repeat M.M. Mangasarian:

The fact that Jesus' death was accompanied with the darkening of the Sun, and that the date of his resurrection is also associated with the position of the Sun at the time of the vernal equinox, is further intimation that we have in the story of the birth, death, and resurrection of Jesus, an ancient and nearly universal Sun-myth, instead of verifiable historical events.²³²

Adding to this knowledge, Barbara Walker concludes:

Christians ever afterward kept Easter Sunday with the carnival processions derived from the mysteries of Attis. Like Christ, Attis arose when “the sun makes the day for the first time longer than the night”...²³³

As denoted before, there are multiple, *astronomical* meanings for the “crucifixion.” The god hanging on a cross, as we find in the story of Jesus, is a pre-Christian motif that revolves around the sun on the cross of the equinoxes, when the day and night are equal in length. As Murdock elucidates:

... the cross has long been a symbol of the *sun*, representing significantly the crux of the equinoxes, upon which the sun is “crossified.” Hence, it can truly be said that the *sun* of God was “crucified” at the vernal equinox—and this motif, we contend, is at the basis of the gospel “crucifixion” at “Easter.”²³⁴

That the date for “Easter” is in reality based on astronomy, rather than an actual crucifixion of the Lord of the universe, is demonstrated by the centuries-long battle within Christendom as to when precisely this spring holiday should be celebrated. As stated by professor of History at the University of California, Berkeley, Dr. John L. Heilbron, in *The Sun in the Church: Cathedrals as Solar Observatories*:

The old theologians decreed that Easter should be celebrated on the Sunday after the first full moon after the vernal equinox - that spring day on which the hours of daylight and darkness are equal.²³⁵

(33) “Now, probably the most obvious of all the astrological symbolism around Jesus regards the 12 disciples. They are simply the 12 constellations of the Zodiac, which Jesus, being the Sun, travels about with. In fact, the number 12 is replete throughout the Bible.”

The symbolism of “The Twelve” has been discussed under the sections concerning Horus and Mithra. Briefly, the 12 motif in the tales of pre-Christian and non-Christian saviors and others is equated with the hours of day and night, the months of the year, and the signs of the zodiac. We have already seen that the 12 “companions” of Mithra are the signs of the zodiac. When we understand that the Christian religion

²³¹ Busenbark, 119.

²³² Mangasarian, 35-36.

²³³ Walker, B., *WEMS*, 78.

²³⁴ Murdock, 363-364.

²³⁵ Heilbron, 3.

was born, in part, out of Mithraism, using virtually the exact same symbolism, then we have an obvious pattern that needs to be addressed. When it comes to the 12 of Jesus, given the ubiquitous historical precedent put forth by prior religions, the relationship becomes obvious, enough so that it has been cited by historians and other writers for centuries.

In the final analysis we can safely assume that the apostolic grouping of “12” was indeed a literary device and not the actual count of a group of followers who lived around 30 AD/CE. The use of 12 in the Bible itself is so ubiquitous that it is logical to presume these groupings reflect not an actual count, but, rather, a common formulaic theme, based on the prevalence of this sacred number in the Pagan world as well.

Biblical examples:

The 12 Princes of Ishmael (Gen 17:20)
 The 12 Sons of Jacob (Gen 35:22)
 The 12 Tribes of Israel (Gen 49:28)
 The 12 Prophets and Kings of Israel
 The 12 Wells of Water (Exd 15:27)
 The 12 Pillars of the Lord (Exd 24:4)
 The 12 Stones of the Breastplate (Exd 39:14)
 The 12 Cakes of the Tabernacle (Lev 24:5)
 The 12 Princes of Israel (Num 1:44)
 The 12 Oxen of the Tabernacle (Num 7:3)
 The 12 Chargers of Silver, Bowls of Silver and Spoons of Gold (Num 7:84)
 The 12 Bulls, Rams, Lambs and Kids of the Offering (Num 7:87)
 The 12 Rods of the Princes of Israel (Num 17:6)
 The 12 Stones of Joshua (Jos 4:8)
 The 12 Cities (Jos 18:24, 19:25, 21:7, 21:40)
 The 12 Judges of Israel (Jdg 3, 4, 6, 10, 12, 13)
 The 12 Pieces of the Concubine (Jdg 19:29)
 The 12 Servants of David (2 Sa 2:15)
 The 12 Officers of Solomon (1 Ki 4:7)
 The 12 Lions of Solomon (1 Ki 10:20)
 The 12 Pieces of Jeroboam's Garment (1 Ki 11:30)
 The 12 Stones of Elijah (1 Ki 18:31)
 The 12 Bronze Bulls of Solomon (Jer 52:20)
 The 12 Disciples/Apostles of Jesus (Mt 10:1-2)
 The 12 Baskets of Bread (Mt 14:20)
 The 12 Thrones in Heaven (Mt 19:28)
 The 12 Legions of Angels (Mt 26:53)
 The 12 Patriarchs of Israel (Acts 7:8)
 The 12 Stars of the Woman's Crown (Rev 12:1)
 The 12 Gates, Angels and Pearls of Holy Jerusalem (Rev 21:12, 21)
 The 12 Fruits of the Tree of Life (Rev 22:2)

Pagan examples:

The 12 Ahhazu or Demons of the Sumerians²³⁶
 The 12 Tablets/Adventures of Gilgamesh²³⁷
 The 12 Gods of Egypt²³⁸
 The 12 Divisions of the Tuat²³⁹
 The 12 Companions of Horus/Osiris
 The 12 Olympian Gods
 The 12 Tasks of Hercules

²³⁶ Turner, 28.

²³⁷ *Encyclopedia Britannica*, XII, 19.

²³⁸ See Murdock, *CIE*, 262, et seq.; Turner, 177.

²³⁹ Turner, 3.

The 12 Daughters of Priam²⁴⁰
 The 12 Children of Amphion and Niobe²⁴¹
 The 12 Daughters of Boeotia and Metope²⁴²
 The 12 Gods of the Romans and Etruscans
 The 12 Sons of the Etruscan Mother Goddess²⁴³
 The 12 Shields of Mars²⁴⁴
 The 12 Altars of Janus²⁴⁵
 The 12 Devas of India²⁴⁶
 The 12 Names of the Indian Sun God Surya
 The 12 Terrifying Aspects of Shiva²⁴⁷
 The 12 Adityas of the Indian "Mother of Worlds"²⁴⁸
 The 12 Labors of the Virgin-Born Arjuna²⁴⁹
 The 12 Generals of Ahura-Mazda²⁵⁰
 The 12 Aesir of the Norse²⁵¹
 The 12 Berserkers of the Norse²⁵²
 The 12 Mountains of Ebhlenn²⁵³
 The 12 Horse-Children of Boreas²⁵⁴
 The 12 White Horses of the Polish Sun God²⁵⁵
 The 12 Stones of Cenn Cruiach²⁵⁶
 The 12 Rivers of the Elivagar²⁵⁷
 The 12 Horses and Hounds of Gwydion²⁵⁸
 The 12 Moons of China²⁵⁹
 The 12 Generals of the Japanese Divine Physician²⁶⁰
 The 12 Yiyantsinni of the Navaho, Pueblo, Iroquois²⁶¹
 The 12 First People of the Navajo²⁶²

We have already discussed the hidden meaning of the 12 tribes, et al., according to Josephus and Philo: In short, the number represents the months of the year and signs of the zodiac. We have also seen that the 12 represent the hours of day and night. The assignment of "the Twelve" as zodiacal signs is evident from their presence in Zoroastrian mythology, as related by Patricia Turner and Charles Russell Coulter:

Akhtar, The (Persia)

²⁴⁰ Turner, 389.

²⁴¹ Turner, 47.

²⁴² Turner, 74.

²⁴³ Turner, 10.

²⁴⁴ Griffiths, *DV*, 95.

²⁴⁵ Burchett, 41.

²⁴⁶ Turner, 147.

²⁴⁷ Turner, 99.

²⁴⁸ Turner, 15.

²⁴⁹ Turner, 69.

²⁵⁰ Turner, 33.

²⁵¹ Turner, 22.

²⁵² Turner, 98.

²⁵³ Turner, 162.

²⁵⁴ Turner, 105.

²⁵⁵ Larousse, 284.

²⁵⁶ Turner, 117. The Celtic figure Cenn Cruiach was known as the "Lord of the Mound" whose "likeness was produced in gold, surrounded by twelve stones."

²⁵⁷ Turner, 165.

²⁵⁸ Turner, 199.

²⁵⁹ Turner, 225.

²⁶⁰ Turner, 511.

²⁶¹ Turner, 81. These are 12 men who help the creator hold up the sun with poles.

²⁶² Turner, 471.

They are the twelve constellations created by Ahura Mazda, who are regarded as generals of his army....²⁶³

Moreover, in Gnosticism the 12 signs were the “aeons,” which were concretely equated with the twelve apostles in the second century.²⁶⁴ In addition, in the seventh century, the famed Churchman Venerable Bede reiterated the tradition of identifying the 12 apostles with the zodiacal signs,²⁶⁵ which was hundreds of years old by that time.

As but one example of how gospel characters were created to reflect the zodiac, George R. Goodman states:

... but the greatest denouement awaits the investigator who makes use of the Julian calendar in the Roman Catholic calendar of Saints in connection with the large zodiac. He will find that the death of John the Baptist is fixed on August 29th. On that day, a specially bright star, representing the head of the constellation Aquarius, rises whilst the rest of his body is below the horizon, at exactly the same time as the sun sets in Leo (the kingly sign representing Herod). Thus the latter *beheads* John, because John is associated with Aquarius, and *the horizon cuts off the head of Aquarius!*²⁶⁶

Murdock summarizes this astrotheological motif:

...it is no accident that there are 12 patriarchs, 12 tribes of Israel and 12 disciples, 12 being the number of the astrological signs, as well as the 12 “houses” through which the sun passes each day and the 12 hours of the day and night. Indeed, like the 12 Herculean tasks, the 12 “helpers” of Horus, and the 12 “generals” of Ahura-Mazda, Jesus’s 12 “disciples” are symbolic for the zodiacal signs and do not depict any literal figures who played out a drama upon the earth circa 30 CE.²⁶⁷

Aquarius Beheaded
(Cellarius, *Atlas*, pl. 27)



Mithra surrounded by the signs of the
Zodiac
Bas-relief, Modena, Italy
(Cumont, *Revue archéologique*, I,
1902, p. 1)

(34) “Coming back to the cross of the Zodiac, the figurative life of the Sun, this was not just an artistic expression or tool to track the sun’s movements. It was also a Pagan

²⁶³ Turner, 33.

²⁶⁴ Murdock, *CIE*, 262.

²⁶⁵ Murdock, *CIE*, 254.

²⁶⁶ Goodman, 182.

²⁶⁷ Acharya, *CC*, 166-167. For more information, see “The Disciples are the Signs of the Zodiac” in *The Christ Conspiracy*, pp. 166-183.

spiritual symbol, the shorthand of which looked like this. This is not a symbol of Christianity. It is a Pagan adaptation of the cross of the Zodiac.”

While we can never know the exact time of origin of this very ancient symbol, the cross, we *can* ascertain that it was related to either the zodiac or the sun, or both. Given the obvious Pagan influence upon Christianity, it is rational to consider the Christian cross an adaptation of its predecessors, extending its traditional significance. It is widely believed that the cross relates to the manner by which Jesus died; yet, there is no historical evidence for this contention, leaving us with the common, mythical explanation, especially when all the other parallels are taken into consideration. Hence, the meaning is likely preserved as the solar/stellar symbolism of the crux: the vernal equinox “crossing,” the cruciform depictions “with arms outstretched” of other figures, and the cross of the zodiac.

Olcott summarizes the cross’s solar significance:

Chief among these ecclesiastical solar symbols is the cross, symbol of the Christian faith, a symbol that antedated the birth of Christ, and one that found its origin in solar worship. It occurs upon the monuments and utensils of every primitive people, from China to Yucatan. It may be asked, how did the cross, symbol of the sun, originate?...

The simple cross, with perpendicular and transverse arms of equal length, represents the nave and spokes of the solar wheel, sending forth its rays in all directions. In the ancient parish church of Bebington, Cheshire, England, there is to be seen to this day not only the solar wheel, as one of the adornments of the reredos, but deltas, acorns, and Maltese crosses (all of which are pagan symbols) enter profusely into the decorative features of the edifice....²⁶⁸

Jordan Maxwell likewise explains the zodiacal cross:

On the round surface of the yearly calendar, you draw a straight line directly across the middle, cutting the circle in half—one end being the point of the winter solstice; the other end being the point of the summer solstice. Then draw another straight line (crossing the first one). One end of the new line being the spring equinox; the other end being the autumn equinox... This is referred to by all major encyclopedias and reference work, both ancient and modern, as “The Cross of the Zodiac.” Thus, the life of God’s “Sun” is on “the Cross.” This is why we see the round circle of the Sun on the crosses of Christian Churches.²⁶⁹

(35) “This is why Jesus in early occult art is always shown with his head on the cross, for Jesus is the sun, the ‘Sun of God,’ the ‘Light of the World,’ the ‘Risen Savior,’ who will ‘come again,’ as it does every morning, the Glory of God who defends against the works of darkness, as he is ‘born again’ every morning, and can be seen ‘coming in the clouds,’ ‘up in Heaven,’ with his ‘Crown of Thorns,’ or, sun rays.”

All of these characteristics can be found in the Bible (King James Version):

²⁶⁸ Olcott, 300-301.

²⁶⁹ Maxwell, 41.

“Light of the World” (Jn 9:5)
 “The Risen Savior” (Mt 28:6)
 “come again” (Jn 14:3)
 “Glory of God” (2 Cor 4:6)
 defends against the works of darkness (Rom 13:12)
 “born again” (Jn 3:3)
 “coming in the clouds” (Mk 13:26)
 in Heaven (Jn 3:13)
 “Crown of Thorns” (Jn 19:5)

The saintly halo originated with the sun-god Helios, as pointed out even by Christian writers, such as Wayne Blank of *Daily Bible Study*:

The heads of Saints didn’t really glow as is so often portrayed in religious art. The use of the halo, or nimbus, originated with the pagan Greeks and Romans to represent their sun god, Helios. Later artists adopted it for use in Christian images.

The halo is actually just the sun behind the person’s head... It’s easy to recognize once one realizes what it is, although it’s also often stylized to make it less obvious. Originally a very devious way of mixing idolatrous sun worship with Christianity by converts who were not all that converted, the pagan halo became an unfortunate tradition in Christian art.²⁷⁰

As concerns Christ’s solar nature, Dr. K.A. Heinrich Kellner, a professor of Catholic Theology at the University of Bonn, states:

...The comparison of Christ with the sun, and of His work with the victory of light over darkness, frequently appears in the writings of the Fathers. St. Cyprian spoke of Christ as the true sun (*sol verus*). St. Ambrose says precisely, “He is our new sun (*Hic sol novus noster*).” ...²⁷¹

For more on the subject, see Murdock’s *Jesus as the Sun God throughout the Ages*, as well as “Jesus Christ, Sun of God” in *Suns of God*.

‘Cristo sole’—Christ as the sun god
 with chariot and horses
 c. 240 AD/CE
 (St. Peter’s Basilica, Vatican)

(36) “Now, of the many astrological-astronomical metaphors in the Bible, one of the most important has to do with the ages. Throughout the scriptures there are numerous references to the ‘Age.’ In order to understand this, we need to be familiar with the phenomenon known as the precession of the equinoxes. The ancient Egyptians along

²⁷⁰ Blank, “Sunday is Not the Sabbath.”

²⁷¹ Kellner, 151.

with cultures long before them recognized that approximately every 2,150 years the sunrise on the morning of the spring equinox would occur at a different sign of the Zodiac.”

First of all, it should be understood that the figure of 2,150 years is not an exact date for the precession of the equinoxes, which is around 25,800 years long, rounded up to 26,000. Secondly, although in the second century, the Greek astronomer Hipparchus of Nicea became the first to formalize the precession in writing, around 130 BCE, this knowledge seems to date back several centuries to millennia before that time. As Murdock elaborates:

Another important factor in ancient astrotheology is the precession of the equinoxes, a phenomenon caused by the earth's off-axis tilt, whereby the sun at the vernal equinox (spring) is back-dropped by a different constellation every 2,150 or so years, a period called an “age.” One cycle of the precession through the 12 signs of the zodiacal ages is called a “Great Year,” and is approximately 26,000 years long. According to orthodox history, the precession was only “discovered” in the second century BCE by the Greek astronomer Hipparchus; however, it is clear from ancient texts, traditions, artifacts and monuments that more ancient peoples knew about it and attempted to compensate for it from age to age. In *Hamlet's Mill*, Santillana and Dechend demonstrate knowledge of the precession at much earlier times, stating: “There is good reason to assume that he [Hipparchus] actually rediscovered this, that it had been known some thousand years previously, and that on it the Archaic Age based its long-range computation of time.”²⁷²

Astronomer Dr. Krupp agrees:

Circumstantial evidence implies that the awareness of the shifting equinoxes may be of considerable antiquity, for we find, in Egypt at least, a succession of cults whose iconography and interest focus on duality, the bull, and the ram at appropriate periods for Gemini, Taurus, and Aries in the precessional cycle of the equinoxes.²⁷³

This scenario is described further thus:

Each year the sun passes entirely around the zodiac and returns to the point from which it started—the vernal equinox—and each year it falls just a little short of making the complete circle of the heavens in the allotted period of time. As a result, it crosses the equator just a little behind the spot in the zodiacal sign where it crossed the previous year. Each sign of the zodiac consists of thirty degrees, and as the sun loses about one degree every seventy two years, it regresses through one entire constellation (or sign) in approximately 2,160 years, and through the entire zodiac in about 25,920 years. (Authorities disagree concerning these figures.) This retrograde motion is called the precession of the equinoxes. This means that in the course of about 25,920 years, which constitute one Great Solar or Platonic Year, each one of the twelve constellations occupies a position at the vernal equinox for nearly 2,160 years, then gives place to the previous sign.

Among the ancients the sun was always symbolized by the figure and nature of the constellation through which it passed at the vernal equinox. For nearly the past 2,000 years the sun has crossed the equator at the vernal equinox in the constellation of Pisces (the Two Fishes). For the 2,160 years before that it crossed through the constellation of Aries (the Ram). Prior to that the vernal equinox was in the sign of Taurus (the Bull). It is probable that the form of the bull and the bull's proclivities were assigned to this constellation because the bull was used by the ancients to plow the fields, and the season set aside for plowing and furrowing corresponded to the time at which the sun reached the segment of the heavens named Taurus.²⁷⁴

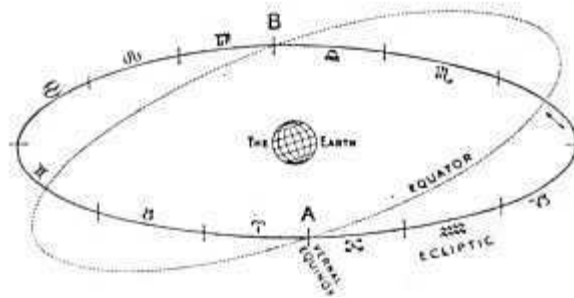
Please see A.L. Berger's *Obliquity and precession for the last 5 million years*,²⁷⁵ and Nicholas Campion's *The Great Year* for more on the precession phenomenon.

²⁷² Acharya, SOG, 40.

²⁷³ Krupp, *ISAA*, 218.

²⁷⁴ Hall, 151.

²⁷⁵ Berger, 127.



(37) “This has to do with a slow angular wobble that the Earth maintains as it rotates on its axis. It is called a precession because the constellations go backwards, rather than through the normal yearly cycle. The amount of time that it takes for the precession to go through all 12 signs is roughly 25,765 years. This is also called the ‘Great Year,’ and ancient societies were very aware of this. They referred to each 2150 year period as an ‘age.’”

In discussing this theme as it concerns Christianity, it is important to recall the highly astrological contents of the Bible, not only as metaphor, but also as explicitly signified in the stories themselves. For example, Job 38:31-33 (NKJV) says:

Can you bind the cluster of the Pleiades, Or loose the belt of Orion? Can you bring out Mazzaroth in its season? Or can you guide the Great Bear with its cubs? Do you know the ordinances of the heavens? Can you set their dominion over the earth?...

According to Strong’s Concordance (H4216), the Hebrew word מַזְזָרוֹת or “Mazzaroth” means “the 12 signs of the Zodiac and their 36 associated constellations.” Furthermore, there are many references to an “age” in the Bible as well, such as the following examples (NASB):

“I am with you always, even to the end of the age.” (Mt 28:20)
 “...it shall not be forgiven him, either in this age or in the age to come.” (Mt 12:32)
 “...the harvest is the end of the age...” (Mt 13:39)
 “...what will be the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?” (Mt 24:3)
 “...in the age to come, eternal life.” (Lk 18:30)
 “Where is the debater of this age?” (1 Cr 1:20)
 “...he is wise in this age...” (1 Cr 3:18)
 “...upon whom the ends of the ages have come.” (1 Cr 10:11)
 “...not only in this age but also in the one to come.” (Eph 1:21)
 “...the powers of the age to come...” (Hbr 6:5)
 “...he has appeared once for all at the end of the age to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.” (Hbr 9:26) (RSV)

The Greek word in question is αἰών or “aion”/“aeon,” which Strong’s (G165) defines as:

- 1) for ever, an unbroken age, perpetuity of time, eternity
- 2) the worlds, universe
- 3) period of time, age

While this term is often rendered “world,” a more appropriate word for “world” in Greek is κόσμος or “kosmos.” In any case, the Greek word αἰών appears 128 times in 102 verses in the New Testament, demonstrating its importance.

When other factors are included in the analysis, such as the ubiquitous mythical motifs of the bull, ram and fish, it appears that some of these biblical quotes may refer to the precessional ages. Indeed, the “aions” or “aeons” become personified within Gnosticism, a development that Church father Hippolytus calls a “Chaldean heresy,” “Chaldean” referring to the famous astrologer sect. We also find references in the early Church fathers to “new ages” or a “new age,” using the word “aion” or “aeon,” such as in the

Acts of the Disputation by Archelaus, or ὁ νέος αἰὼν—“the new age”—in the *Commentary on Luke* attributed to Eusebius.²⁷⁶

It is unclear if these “new ages” refer to the astrological eras based on the precession of the equinoxes; however, the evidence indicates that members of the power structure and intelligentsia—also frequently initiates into brotherhoods and mystery schools—were not only aware of the precession but indeed attempted to align their ideas, scriptures and iconography to these various “ages” or “aeons.”

The fact that in the second century these aeons were unquestionably identified with the 12 apostles, who were likewise equated with the signs of the zodiac, lends credence to this concept of aeons at times also representing the zodiacal signs or ages, centuries before the so-called Christian era. The same can be said of the god “Aion of the Aions,” who was clearly solar, apparently representing the archetypical sun surrounded by the 12.

Helios in his chariot with Christian cross,
with 12 apostles/signs of zodiac circling
c. 813-820 AD/CE
(*Ptolemy's Handy Tables*, Vaticanus graecus 1291)

(38) “From 4300 B.C. to 2150 B.C., it was the Age of Taurus, the Bull. From 2150 B.C. to 1 A.D., it was the Age of Aries, the Ram, and from 1 A.D. to 2150 A.D. it is the Age of Pisces, the age we are still in to this day, and in and around 2150, we will enter the new age: the Age of Aquarius.”

This information is readily available,²⁷⁷ although there remains a question as to when exactly these ages begin and end, as there is a sort of “no man’s land” of a couple hundred years when the sun is between constellations, so to speak. For example, estimates of when the Age of Pisces began range from 255 or 150 years BCE to 0 AD/CE.

(39) “Now, the Bible reflects, broadly speaking, a symbolic movement through three ages, while foreshadowing a fourth. In the Old Testament when Moses comes down Mount Sinai with the 10 Commandments, he is very upset to see his people worshipping a golden bull calf. In fact, he shattered the stone tablets and instructed his people to kill each other in order to purify themselves. Most biblical scholars would attribute this anger to the fact that the Israelites were worshipping a false idol, or something to that effect. The reality is—the golden bull is Taurus the Bull, and Moses represents the new Age of Aries the Ram. This is why Jews even today still blow the Ram’s horn. (Jos 6:4)

²⁷⁶ Roberts, *ANF*, VI, 186. The original Greek is ἀφίησι τὸν βῶλον μετὰ τοῦ νέου αἰῶνος, which is translated by Roberts, et al., as: “Then, again, he lets the soil go with the new æon.” See ΕΥΣΕΒΙΟΥ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΕΙΑΣ ΕΙΣ ΤΟ ΚΑΤΑ ΛΟΥΚΑΝ ΕΥΑΓΓΕΛΙΟΝ (“Eusebius of Caesarea on The Gospel According to Luke”), line 00902.

²⁷⁷ See, e.g., “Axial precession” and “Age of Aquarius” on Wikipedia.

Moses represents the new Age of Aries, and upon the new age, everyone must shed the old age. Other deities mark these transitions as well, such as Mithra, a pre-Christian god who kills the bull, in the same symbology.”

The stories of the golden bull calf (Exd 32:34) and the instruction to his people to kill each other in order to purify themselves (Exd 32:27) are found in the biblical Book of Exodus. With regard to the Bull/Calf symbolism as it relates to the Age of Taurus, along with the transition into the Age of Aries, the Ram, Carpenter explains:

...the Precession of the Equinoxes caused the Sun, at its moment of triumph over the powers of darkness, to stand at one period in the constellation of the Bull, and at a period some two thousand years later in the constellation of the Ram. It was perfectly natural therefore that a change in the sacred symbols should, in the course of time, take place; yet perfectly natural also that these symbols, having once been consecrated and adopted, should continue to be honored and clung to long after the time of their astronomical appropriateness had passed, and so to be found side by side in later centuries....

It is indeed easy to imagine that the change from the worship of the Bull to the worship of the Lamb which undoubtedly took place among various peoples as time went on, was only a ritual change initiated by the priests in order to put on record and harmonize with the astronomical alteration. Anyhow it is curious that while Mithra in the early times was specially associated with the bull, his association with the lamb belonged more to the Roman period. Somewhat the same happened in the case of Attis. In the Bible we read of the indignation of Moses at the setting up by the Israelites of a Golden Calf, *after* the sacrifice of the ram-lamb had been instituted—as if indeed the rebellious people were returning to the earlier cult of Apis which they ought to have left behind them in Egypt. In Egypt itself, too, we find the worship of Apis, as time went on, yielding place to that of the Ram-headed god Amun, or Jupiter Ammon. So that both from the Bible and from Egyptian history we may conclude that the worship of the Lamb or Ram succeeded to the worship of the Bull.²⁷⁸



A CSU student blows into the shofar as a part of a traditional Rosh Hashana practice, Thursday, September 21, 2006. Rosh Hashana is the Jewish new year and begins Friday at sundown.

The association of the bull-slaying god Mithra with the sign or Age of Taurus the Bull was made by Porphyry (c. 232/4-c. 305),²⁷⁹ and from the evidence it is clear he was repeating an older tradition. In

²⁷⁸ Carpenter, 46-48.

²⁷⁹ Ulansey, 17.

addition to Porphyry, “the third-century church father Origen also confirms the importance to Mithraism of the stars.”²⁸⁰

Concerning Mithraism, philosophy professor Dr. David Ulansey says that “recent work has raised the possibility that Mithraic sanctuaries were used as astronomical observatories and that holes piercing the walls and ceilings of the temples may have been placed for specific astronomical purposes.”²⁸¹

Dr. Ulansey also concludes:

...the Mithraists came to know about and attribute importance of the position of the celestial equator as it was when the spring equinox was in Taurus...²⁸²

As we have seen, the knowledge of the precession evidently dates back centuries before being formally described in writing by Hipparchus in the second century BCE and it appears that in Mithraism we possess a clear vestige of myths and traditions developed during the Age of Taurus as well as centuries afterward in order to reflect the supposedly proper mythology for that time period. This point about Mithra's relationship to Taurus is demonstrated quite well by Ulansey in his book *The Origins of the Mithraic Mysteries*.

It is important to recall that these “ages” are symbolic and do not represent exact periods. Moreover, rather than being a chronicle of “history” written by those who purportedly experienced it, the Old Testament is a collection of stories compiled over a period of centuries. Scholars who claim the event is historical put Exodus around the 15th century BCE. In turn, this date is used as an argument against the above point under the supposition that the Exodus reflects true, literal history.

As we have seen, however, odds are there is relatively little real history in many of these biblical texts, and these largely constitute fictional/allegorical stories. So, the argument that 1400 BCE is later in time than the generalized beginning of the Age of Aries, which is around 2150 BCE (plus or minus a few centuries), is not viable, because the “real” biblical events simply cannot be proved to be historical, and the texts concerning them were largely composed in the centuries after the Babylonian Exile (6th cent. BCE), when Jewish priests evidently learned about Babylonian astrology. From earlier strata of these texts, such as the Book of Job, it appears the Hebrews also knew the more rudimentary Chaldean star-worship and astronomy as well.

(40) “Now Jesus is the figure who ushers in the age following Aries, the Age of Pisces or the Two Fish. Fish symbolism is very abundant in the New Testament. Jesus feeds 5,000 people with bread and ‘two fish.’ When he begins his ministry walking along Galilee, he befriends two fisherman, who follow him.”

The motifs of Jesus miraculously feeding the crowd with two fish (Mt 14:17; Jn 6:9) and the two fishermen (Mt 4:19) can be found in the New Testament. The gospel of John is loaded with fishy imagery, including Jesus essentially establishing the fish as the symbol of the Christian age, when he emphasizes it in the last chapter, after his Resurrection:

Jesus said to them, “Children, have you any fish?” They answered him, “No.” (Jn 21:5)

The Greek word for fish is ΙΧΘΥΣ, which has been held since ancient times as a symbol of Jesus Christ, thus further reinforcing the apparent astrological symbolism of Christianity, since we *have* been astrologically in the Age of Pisces during the “Christian era.” The fish symbol is therefore found all over the place in Christian tradition: As another example, early Christians were called “Pisciculi” or “little fishes.” As the *Catholic Encyclopedia* states: “Among the symbols employed by the primitive Christians, that of the fish ranks probably first in importance.”²⁸³ In this regard, French historian and archaeologist Dr. Adolphe Napoléon Didron says:

The fish, in the opinion of antiquarians in general, is the symbol of Jesus Christ... A fish is sculptured upon a number of Christian monuments, and more particularly upon the ancient

²⁸⁰ Ulansey, 18.

²⁸¹ Ulansey, 17.

²⁸² Ulansey, 62.

²⁸³ CE, VI, 83.

sarcophagi... It is seen also upon medals bearing the name of our Saviour, and upon engraved stones, cameos and intaglios, The fish is also to be remarked upon the amulets worn, suspended from the neck by children, and upon ancient glasses and sepulchral lamps....

...Tertullian adds, "We are little fishes in Christ our great fish."²⁸⁴

(41) "And I think we've all seen the Jesus-fish on the backs of people's cars. Little do they know what it actually means. It is a Pagan astrological symbolism for the Sun's Kingdom during the Age of Pisces. Also, Jesus' assumed birth date is essentially the start of this age."

Concerning Jesus's connection to the astrological Age of Pisces, Carpenter comments:

Finally it has been pointed out...that in the quite early years of Christianity the *Fish* came in as an accepted symbol of Jesus Christ. Considering that after the domination of *Taurus* and *Aries*, the Fish (*Pisces*) comes next in succession as the Zodiacal sign for the Vernal Equinox, and is now the constellation in which the Sun stands at that period, it seems not impossible that the astronomical change has been the cause of the adoption of this new symbol.²⁸⁵

Indeed, it is likewise important to point out that the LAMB too was associated with Jesus early on. This fact represents a residual reference to the Age of Aries, while the Fish is the Age of Pisces, the next age in the precession of the equinoxes. Coupled with the astrological symbolism in other parts of the Bible, it would be logical to conclude that we are seeing more of the same here. Concerning this development, Murdock concludes:

As Moses was created to usher in the Age of Aries, so was Jesus to serve as the Avatar of the Age of Pisces, which is evident from the abundant fish imagery used throughout the gospel tale. This zodiacal connection has been so suppressed that people with the fish symbol on the back of their cars have no idea what it stands for, although they are fallaciously told it represents "ICHTHYS," as anagram for "Jesus Christ, Son of God, Savior," ichthys also being the Greek word for fish.²⁸⁶

It is interesting to point out that the Egyptian god Horus was associated with the Fish as well, where "Horus was portrayed as *Ichthys* with the fish sign of over his head."²⁸⁷

²⁸⁴ Didron, 346-347.

²⁸⁵ Carpenter, 48.

²⁸⁶ Acharya, CC, 146.

²⁸⁷ Massey, *HJMC*, 25.



Ancient Egyptian
engraving of the Gnostic
Horus, termed "Jesus
Christ in the character of
Horus"
(Massey, *HJMC*, 25)

Further clarification regarding the astrological poetry around Jesus may be found at John 14:2, which says: "In my father's house are many mansions." The original Greek word is *μοναί* or *monai*, the singular of which is defined by Strong's (G3438) as "a staying, abiding, dwelling, abode," while the *Oxford Classical Greek Dictionary* includes the word "mansion" in its definition. This odd saying has been interpreted as a reference to the 12 signs or "houses" of the zodiac.²⁸⁸

(42) "At Luke 22:10 when Jesus is asked by his disciples where the last Passover will be, Jesus replied: 'Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you bearing a pitcher of water... follow him into the house where he entereth in.' This scripture is by far one of the most revealing of all the astrological references. The man bearing a pitcher of water is Aquarius, the water-bearer, who is always pictured as a man pouring out a pitcher of water. He represents the age after Pisces, and when the Sun, 'God's Sun,' leaves the Age of Pisces, 'Jesus,' it will go into the House of Aquarius, as Aquarius follows Pisces in the precession of the equinoxes. All Jesus is saying is that after the Age of Pisces will come the Age of Aquarius."

Aquarius is Latin for "water-bearer/carrier." Its significance is summarized by Maxwell:

According to astrology, sometime after the year 2010, the Sun will enter His new Sign, or His new Kingdom, as it was called by the ancients. This new coming Sign/Kingdom, soon to be upon us, will be, according to the Zodiac, the House or Sign of Aquarius. So when we read in Luke 22:10, we now understand why God's Sun states that He and His followers, at the last Passover, are to go into "the house of the man with the water pitcher." So we see that in the coming millennium, God's Sun will bring us into His new Kingdom or House of Aquarius (the man with the water pitcher).²⁸⁹

Murdock likewise suggests that this pericope refers to the Aquarian Age:

...Jesus [evidently] makes mention of the precession of the equinoxes of the change of the ages when he says to the disciples, who are asking about how to prepare for the "Passover": "Behold, when you have entered the city, a man a carrying a pitcher of water will meet you; follow him into the house which he enters..." (Lk 22:10) This famous yet enigmatic passage [ostensibly] refers to the "house" or Age of Aquarius, the Water-Bearer, and Jesus is instructing his disciples to pass over into it.²⁹⁰

Combined with all the evidence we have seen regarding the astrology of the Bible and Christian tradition, along with the astrotheology of much Pagan religion and mythology that Judaism and Christianity are based on, these conclusions are logical and more scientific than believing fabulous biblical tales as either "historical" or "just made up." In other words, the most scientific conclusion is not that various supernatural motifs found in the New Testament tale are either "factual" or simply fabricated on the spot by zealous

²⁸⁸ In strict astrological parlance, the "houses" differ from the signs; yet, they have "the same boundaries as the twelve signs in the chart."

²⁸⁹ Maxwell, 43.

²⁹⁰ Acharya, CC, 146.

followers of an otherwise “historical” Jesus: In reality, they are mythical, as found in the *myths* of predecessors gods and goddesses, and possess astrotheological meaning as they did in those myths.

(43) “Now, we have all heard about the end times and the end of the world. The cartoonish depictions in the Book of Revelation aside, a main source of this idea comes from Matthew 28:20, where Jesus says ‘I will be with you even to the end of the world.’ However, in the King James Version, ‘world’ is a mistranslation, among many mistranslations. The actual word being used is ‘aeon,’ which means ‘age.’ ‘I will be with you even to the end of the age.’ Which is true, as Jesus’ Solar Piscean personification will end when the Sun enters the Age of Aquarius. The entire concept of end times and the end of the world is a misinterpreted astrological allegory. Let’s tell that to the approximately 100 million people in America who believe the end of the world is coming.”

As we have seen, Matthew 28:20 states: “I will be with you even to the end of the age.” The Greek word “aion” or “aeon” means “age.” If God meant to say “end of the world,” He would have used the Greek word “kosmos.” As it had been in previous editions such as the Bishop’s Bible (1568), the word was mistranslated as “world” in the King James Bible but has been corrected to “age” in the New King James Version as well as several other more modern English translations. Jerome’s Latin Vulgate translation uses the word *saeculum*, which likewise means “age,” among other meanings. The Latin word for “world” is *mundus*.

Concerning this development, Massey remarks:

In the course of Precession, about 255 B.C., the vernal birthplace passed into the sign of the Fishes, and the Messiah who had been represented for 2155 years by the Ram or Lamb, and previously for other 2155 years by the Apis Bull, was now imaged as the Fish, or the “Fish-man,” called Ichthys in Greek. The original Fish-man—the An of Egypt, and the Oan of Chaldea—probably dates from the previous cycle of precession, or 26,000 years earlier; and about 255 B.C., the Messiah, as the Fish-man, was to come up once more as the Manifestor from the celestial waters. The coming Messiah is called Dag, the Fish, in the Talmud; and the Jews at one time connected his coming with some conjunction, or occurrence, in the sign of the Fishes! This shows the Jews were not only in possession of the astronomical allegory, but also of the tradition by which it could be interpreted.²⁹¹

Regarding the strange imagery in the biblical book of Revelation, Dr. George A. Wells connects the figure seven to the sun, moon and five planets that make up the days of the week:

Revelation’s figuring the heavenly Jesus as a lamb with seven horns and seven eyes “which are the spirits of God sent forth into all the earth” (5:6) is a manifold reworking of old traditions. Horns are a sign of power (Deuteronomy 33:17) and in Daniel designated kingly power. The seven eyes which inform the lamb of is happening all over the earth seem to be residues from ancient astrological lore...according to which God’s eyes are the sun, the moon, and the five planets...²⁹²

The Book of Revelation is a highly astrotheological text, apparently depicting the Great Year or Precession of Equinoxes. For more on this subject, see the chapter “The Meaning of Revelation” in Murdock’s *The Christ Conspiracy*. Suffice it to say that the biblical Armageddon will only take place at all if humanity brings it to pass by its own hand, especially by believing in this purported biblical blueprint.

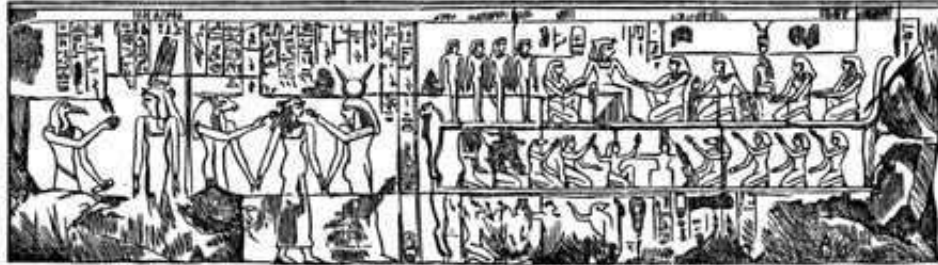
(44) “Furthermore, the character of Jesus, being a literary and astrological hybrid, is most explicitly a plagiarization of the Egyptian sun god Horus. For example, inscribed about 3,500 years ago, on the walls at the Temple of Luxor in Egypt are images of the enunciation, the miracle conception, the birth, and the adoration of Horus. The images begin with Thoth announcing to the virgin Isis that she will conceive Horus, then Kneph the holy ghost impregnating the virgin, and then the virgin birth and the adoration.”

²⁹¹ Massey, *Lectures*, 7-8.

²⁹² Wells, *WWJ*, 179.

Regarding the birth scene of Amenhotep III at Luxor, Egyptologist Dr. Sharpe states:

In this picture we have the Annunciation, the Conception, the Birth, and the Adoration, as described in the First and Second Chapters of Luke's Gospel; and as we have historical assurance that the chapters in Matthew's Gospel which contain the Miraculous Birth of Jesus are an after addition not in the earliest manuscripts, it seems probable that these two poetical chapters in Luke may also be unhistorical, and be borrowed from the Egyptian accounts of the miraculous birth of their kings.



Although his interpretations have been challenged, Murdock demonstrates several important aspects of Sharpe's contentions to have a factual basis, and concludes:

Regardless of the order of the scenes, or the terminology used to describe elements thereof, the fact remains that at the Temple of Luxor is depicted the conception upon a virgin by the highly important father god, Amun, to produce a divine son. As we have seen, Amun's divine child in this birth cycle is the "bringer of salvation," and this myth of the miraculous birth of the divine savior likely was "recorded of every Egyptian king," making it highly noticeable long before the Christ figure was ever conceived.

The Luxor nativity scene represents the birth sequence of an obviously very important god-king, as it was depicted in one of the most famous Egyptian sites that endured for some 2,000 years. Egypt, it should be kept in mind, was a mere stone's throw from the Israelite homeland, with a well-trodden "Horus road," called in the ancient texts the "Ways of Horus" or "Way of Horus," linking the two nations and possessing numerous Egyptian artifacts, including a massive, long-lived fort and Horus temple at the site of Tharu, for instance. Moreover, at the time when Christianity was formulated, there were an estimated 1 million Jews, Hebrews, Samaritans and other Israelitish people in Egypt, making up approximately one-half of the important and influential city of Alexandria. The question is, with all the evident influence from the Egyptian religion upon Christianity that we have seen so far—and will continue to see abundantly—were the creators of the Christian myth aware of this highly significant birth scene from this significant temple site in Egypt? If not, these scenes were widespread enough right up to and into the common era—could the creators of Christianity really have been oblivious to these images and the stories of royal divine births they depict?²⁹³

An extensive discussion of this subject can be found in Murdock's article "The Nativity Scene at Luxor" and in her book *Christ in Egypt*, pp. 167-194.

(45) "This is exactly the story of Jesus' miracle conception. In fact, the literary similarities between the Egyptian religion and the Christian religion are staggering. And the plagiarism is continuous. The story of Noah and Noah's Ark is taken directly from tradition. The concept of a Great Flood is ubiquitous throughout the ancient world, with over 200 cited claims in different periods and times."

The existence of flood myths other than the biblical one is well known, as is the sensible suggestion that Noah's Ark is a mythical tale.²⁹⁴ Regarding the flood, Barbara Walker states:

²⁹³ Murdock, *CIE*, 193-194.

²⁹⁴ For more information on Noah's Ark, see Murdock's *Christ Conspiracy and Suns of God*.

The biblical flood story, the “deluge,” was a late offshoot of a cycle of flood myths known everywhere in the ancient world. Thousands of years before the Bible was written, an ark was built by the Sumerian Ziusudra. In Akkad, the flood hero’s name was Atrakhasis. In Babylon he was Uta-Napishtim, the only mortal to become immortal. In Greece he was Deucalion, who repopulated the earth after the waters subsided [and after the ark landed on Mt. Parnassos]. In Armenia, the hero was Xisuthros—a corruption of Sumerian Ziusudra—whose ark landed on Mount Ararat.

According to the original Chaldean account, the flood hero was told by his god, “Build a vessel and finish it. By a deluge I will destroy substance and life. Cause thou to go up into the vessel the substance of all that has life....”²⁹⁵

Putting an even greater number to the myths, Boston University professor Dr. Robert M. Schoch writes:

Noah is but one tale in a worldwide collection of at least 500 flood myths, which are the most widespread of all ancient myths and therefore can be considered among the oldest. Stories of a great deluge are found on every inhabited continent and among a great many different language and culture groups.²⁹⁶

(46) “However, one need look no further for a pre-Christian source than the Epic of Gilgamesh, written in 2600 B.C. This story talks of a Great Flood commanded by God, an Ark with saved animals upon it, and even the release and return of a dove, all held in common with the biblical story, among many other similarities.”

Regarding the Epic of Gilgamesh, British archaeologist Dr. R. Campbell Thompson states:

The Epic of Gilgamesh, written in cuneiform on Assyrian and Babylonian clay tablets, is one of the most interesting poems in the world. It is of great antiquity, and, inasmuch as a fragment of a Sumerian Deluge text is extant, it would appear to have had its origin with the Sumerians at a remote period, perhaps the fourth millennium, or even earlier. Three tablets of it exist written in Semitic (Akkadian), which cannot be much later than 2,000 B.C....²⁹⁷

Biblical scholar Dr. Howard M. Teeple further discusses the biblical flood tale and its apparent sources:

The famous Graf-Wellhausen Hypothesis assigned letters to the four main sources [of the Noah’s Ark story]... The two sources for the Flood story are J and P.... J has additional parallels with one of more of the Sumerian and Babylonian versions of the story. The exact day that the Flood will begin was predetermined; a special period of seven days preceded the Flood; one or more intervals of seven days occurred at the end of the flood; the hero opened a window or hatch at the end of the voyage; a covering for the Ark as the Flood neared its end, and the raven did not return... The Lord liked the smell of burnt offering, as did gods in general in the Gilgamesh Epic.

P, too, has parallels with the one of more of the Mesopotamian accounts. The size of the Ark is given; the deity specified its size, shape, and number of decks; pitch is used in its construction; the ark’s door is mentioned; the ship lands on a mountain or mountains. After the Flood was over, the god Enlil blessed the hero and his wife in the Gilgamesh Epic, as God blessed Noah and his sons in P.

The large number of parallels demonstrates that the...*Flood (Genesis) accounts are derived ultimately from the Mesopotamian versions that preceded them....* This fact indicated that J’s source was not identical with P’s source, which is not surprising, considering that many forms of the story were in circulation, and that P was incorporated in Genesis four or five centuries later...

²⁹⁵ Walker, B., *WEMS*, 315.

²⁹⁶ Schoch, 249.

²⁹⁷ Thompson, 9.

When the Genesis Flood is traced back to its ultimate sources, which are the Sumerian story and the Babylonian versions of it, those sources very clearly are fictional. The sources are poetry, composed and transmitted for entertainment and to promote various ideas.²⁹⁸

(47) “And then there is the plagiarized story of Moses. Upon Moses’s birth, it is said that he was placed in a reed basket and set adrift in a river in order to avoid infanticide. He was later rescued by a daughter of royalty and raised by her as a Prince. This baby in a basket story was lifted directly from the myth of Sargon of Akkad of around 2250 B.C. Sargon was born, placed in a reed basket in order to avoid infanticide, and set adrift in a river. He was in turn rescued and raised by Akki, a royal mid-wife.”

The Moses nativity story can be found at Exodus 2:1-10. Concerning Moses and Sargon, British Assyriologist Dr. George Smith says:

In the palace of Sennacherib at Kouyunjik I found another fragment of the curious history of Sargon... This text relates, that Sargon, an early Babylonian monarch, was born of royal parents, but concealed by his mother, who placed him on the Euphrates in an ark of rushes, coated with bitumen, like that in which the mother of Moses hid her child, see Exodus ii. Sargon was discovered by a man named Akki, a water-carrier, who adopted him as his son, and he afterwards became king of Babylonia.... The date of Sargon, who may be termed the Babylonian Moses, was in the sixteenth century B.C. or perhaps earlier.²⁹⁹

Regarding this theme, Murdock says:

Like Moses, [the Indian virgin-born hero Karna] was placed by his mother in a reed boat and set adrift in a river to be discovered by another woman. The Akkadian Sargon also was placed in a reed basket and set adrift to save his life. In fact, “The name Moses is Egyptian and comes from *mo*, the Egyptian word for water, and *uses*, meaning saved from water...”³⁰⁰

Concerning the Moses myth, Barbara Walker likewise elaborates:

The Moses tale was originally that of an Egyptian hero, Ra-Harakhti, the reborn sun god of Canopus, whose life story was copied by biblical scholars. The same story was told of the sun hero fathered by Apollo on the virgin Creusa; of Sargon, king of Akkad in 2242 BC; and of the mythological twin founders of Rome, among many other baby heroes set adrift in rush baskets. It was a common theme...³⁰¹

(48) “Furthermore, Moses is known as the Law Giver, the giver of the Ten Commandments, the Mosaic Law. However, the idea of a Law being passed from God to a prophet up on a mountain is also a very old motif. Moses is just another lawgiver in a long line of lawgivers in mythological history. In India, Manou was the great lawgiver. In Crete, Minos ascended Mount Dicta, where Zeus gave him the sacred laws. While in Egypt there was Mises, who carried stone tablets and upon them the laws of god were written. Manou-Minos-Mises-Moses.”

The story of Moses and the Ten Commandments is found at Exodus 20:2-17. Dutch theologian and professor of Hebrew Antiquities at the University of Leiden Dr. Henricus Oort summarizes the ubiquitous tradition of laws/texts being passed from “God” to a prophet:

²⁹⁸ Emphasis added.

²⁹⁹ Smith, G., 224-225.

³⁰⁰ Acharya, CC, 241. It has been reported (including in *Christ Conspiracy*) that the Indian figure was Krishna; however, the story in the Mahabharata involves the birth of *Karna* via the impregnation of the young virgin Kunti by the sun god Surya, after which she is promised her virginity remains intact. As Chaitanya says, “The Mahabharata here mentions clearly that Soorya did not have sex with her, but impregnated her through his yogic power so that her maidenhood remained undamaged... [T]he consummation of the invocation is through a yogic process, leaving Kunti’s virginity intact, making Karna’s birth an ‘immaculate’ one and Kunti a virgin mother in the most inclusive meaning of the term.” The virgin mother Kunti gives birth immediately to a “shining bright” child, whom she places in the river.

³⁰¹ Walker, B., *WDSSO*, 441.

No one who has any knowledge of antiquity will be surprised at this...to one or more great men, all of whom, without exception, were supposed to have received their knowledge from some deity. Whence did Zarathustra (Zoroaster), the prophet of the Persians, derive his religion? According to the belief of his followers, and the doctrines of their sacred writings, it was from Ahuramazda (Ormuzd) the god of light. Why did the Egyptians represent the god Thoth with a writing tablet and a pencil in his hand, and honor him especially as the god of the priests? Because he was "the lord of the divine word," from whose inspiration the priests, who were the scholars, the lawgivers, and the religious teachers of the people, derived all their wisdom. Was not Minos, the law-giver of the Cretans, the friend of Zeus, the highest of the gods? Nay, was he not even his son, and did he not ascend to the sacred cave on Mount Dicte to bring down the laws which his god had placed there for him?³⁰²

Regarding the Cretan king Minos, famed archaeologist Dr. Arthur J. Evans, excavator of the site of Knossos on Crete, remarks:

...it is as the first lawgiver of Greece that [Minos] achieved his greatest renown, and the code of Minos became the source of all later legislation. As the wise ruler and inspired lawgiver there is something altogether biblical in his legendary character. He is the Cretan Moses, who every nine years repaired to the cave of Zeus, whether on the Cretan [Mount] Ida or on [Mount] Dicta, and received from the god of the mountain the laws for his people. Like Abraham, he is described as the "friend of God."³⁰³

In a section entitled, "Abraham is Brahma? Moses is Dionysus?" in *The Gospel According to Acharya S*, Murdock writes:

Famed Israelite prophet Moses too appears to be not a historical figure but a mythical character replicated in a number of cultures....

In the writings of French scholar Voltaire we find...:

The ancient poets have placed the birth of Bacchus in Egypt; he is exposed on the Nile and it is from that event that he is named Mises by the first Orpheus, which, in Egyptian, signifies "saved from the waters"... He is brought up near a mountain of Arabia called Nisa, which is believed to be Mount Sinai. It is pretended that a goddess ordered him to go and destroy a barbarous nation and that he passed through the Red Sea on foot, with a multitude of men, women, and children. Another time the river Orontes suspended its waters right and left to let him pass, and the Hydaspes did the same. He commanded the sun to stand still; two luminous rays proceeded from his head. He made a fountain of wine spout up by striking the ground with his thyrsus, and engraved his laws on two tables of marble. He wanted only to have afflicted Egypt with ten plagues, to be the perfect copy of Moses.

Voltaire likewise names others preceding him who had made this comparison between Moses and Dionysus/Bacchus, such as the Dutch theologian Gerhard Johann Voss/Vossius (1577–1649), whose massive study of mythology has never been translated from the Latin, and Pierre Daniel Huet (1630-1721), the Bishop of Avranches. Another commentator was French novelist Charles-Antoine-Guillaume Pigault-Lebrun or "Le Brun" (1753-1835), who in his *Doubts of Infidels* remarked:

The history of Moses is copied from the history of Bacchus, who was called Mises by the Egyptians, instead of Moses. Bacchus was born in Egypt; so was Moses... Bacchus passed through the Red Sea on dry ground; so did Moses. Bacchus was a lawgiver; so was Moses. Bacchus was picked up in a box that floated on the water; so was Moses.... Bacchus by striking a rock made wine gush forth... Bacchus was worshipped...in Egypt, Phenicia, Syria, Arabia, Asia and Greece, before Abraham's day.³⁰⁴

³⁰² Oort, 301.

³⁰³ Evans, 426.

³⁰⁴ Murdock, GAS, 72.

For a discussion of the appellation “Mises,” see *The Gospel According to Acharya S*, pp. 72-73.

In “The Origins of Christianity and the Quest for the Historical Jesus Christ,” Murdock summarizes:

The legend of Moses, rather than being that of a historical Hebrew character, is found in germ around the ancient Middle and Far East, with the character having different names and races, depending on the locale: “Menu” is the Indian legislator; “Mises” appears in Syria and Egypt, where also the first king, “Menes, the lawgiver” takes the stage; “Minos” is the Cretan reformer; “Mannus” the German lawgiver; and the Ten Commandments are simply a repetition of the Babylonian Code of Hammurabi and the Egyptian Book of the Dead, among others. Like Moses, in the Mahabharata the Indian son of the Sun God named Karna was placed by his mother in a reed boat and set adrift in a river to be discovered by another woman. A century ago, Massey outlined that even the Exodus itself is not a historical event, an opinion now shared by many archaeologists and scholars. That the historicity of the Exodus has been questioned is echoed by the lack of any archaeological record, as is reported in *Biblical Archaeology Review* (“BAR”), September/October 1994.³⁰⁵

See her article for the citations.

(49) “And as far as the Ten Commandments, they are taken outright from Spell 125 of the Egyptian Book of the Dead. What the Book of the Dead phrased ‘I have not stolen’ became ‘Thou shall not steal,’ ‘I have not killed’ became ‘Thou shall not kill,’ ‘I have not told lies’ became ‘Thou shall not bear false witness’ and so forth. In fact, the Egyptian religion is likely the primary foundational basis for the Judeo-Christian theology.”

The Ten Commandments allegedly given by God to Moses on the top of Mount Sinai are evidently related to Egyptian tradition and appear to have common roots with the Egyptian Book of the Dead, especially chapter or spell 125.³⁰⁶ The Babylonian Code of Hammurabi is likewise considered a possible pre-Mosaic-law code that was essentially copied/adapted into the Ten Commandments. The fact that the Code of Hammurabi was known in Israel in the Middle Bronze Age seems to be proved by a recent find called the “Hazor Law Code Tablet”:

For the first time in Israel, a document has been uncovered containing a law code that parallels portions of the famous Code of Hammurabi. The code is written on fragments of a cuneiform tablet, dating from the 18th-17th centuries B.C.E in the Middle Bronze Age, that were found in Hebrew University of Jerusalem archaeological excavations this summer at Hazor, south of Kiryat Shmonah, in northern Israel....

The fragments that have now been discovered, written in Akkadian cuneiform script, refer to issues of personal injury law relating to slaves and masters, bring to mind similar laws in the famous Babylonian Hammurabi Code of the 18th century B.C.E. that were found in what is now Iran over 100 years ago. The laws also reflect, to a certain extent, Biblical laws of the type of “a tooth for a tooth,” say the researchers.³⁰⁷

With regard to the Egyptian religion being the foundation of the Judeo-Christian theology, Egyptologist Dr. E.A. Wallis Budge makes it clear:

...In Osiris the Christian Egyptians found the prototype of Christ, and in the pictures and statues of Isis suckling her son Horus, they perceived the prototype of the Virgin Mary and her Child. Never did Christianity find elsewhere in the world a people whose minds were so thoroughly well prepared to receive its doctrines as the Egyptians.³⁰⁸

Below is an appendix of comparisons between the Egyptian and Christian religion from Egyptologist Gerald Massey’s monumental work, ancient *Egypt The Light of The World*. This list is derived from the Pyramid Texts, Coffin Texts and the Book of the Dead, among other artifacts. Many of Massey’s most

³⁰⁵ Murdock, *OCQHJC*, 22-23.

³⁰⁶ See, e.g., Faulkner, pl. 31.

³⁰⁷ “Tablet Discovered by Hebrew U Matches Code of Hammurabi.”

³⁰⁸ Budge, *EIFL*, 81.

germane parallels have been confirmed by Murdock in *Christ in Egypt*, through a detailed analysis of primary sources, as well as the works of credentialed authorities. Interested parties are therefore directed to Murdock's book.

APPENDIX

A comparative list of some pre-existing and pre-Christian data which were christianized in the Canonical Gospels and the Book of Revelation.

<i>Egyptian.</i>	<i>Christian.</i>
The Mysteries	= The miracles.
The Sem, or mythical representations	= The parables.
The Ritual as the book of resurrection	= The Book of Revelation.
The sayings of Iu or Iu-em-hetep	= The sayings of Jesus.
Huhi the father in heaven as the eternal, a title of Atum-Ra	= Ihuh, the father in heaven as the eternal.
Ra, the holy spirit	= God the Holy Ghost.
Ra the father of Iu the Su, or son of God, with the hawk or dove as the bird of the holy spirit	= God, the Father of Jesus, with the dove as the bird of the Holy Spirit.
Iu or Horus, the manifesting son of God	= Jesus the manifesting Son of God.
The trinity of Atum (or Osiris) the father, Horus (or Iu) the son, and Ra the holy spirit	= The Trinity of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit.
Iu-Su or Iusa, the coming son of Iusáas, who was great with Iusa or Iusu	= Jesus.
The ever-coming Messu or Child as Egyptian	= The Hebrew Messianic Child.
Horus (or Heru), the Lord by name, as a child	= Child-Jesus as the Lord by name (Gospels of the Infancy).
Isis, the virgin mother of Iu, her Su or son	= Mary the virgin mother of Jesus.
The first Horus as Child of the Virgin, the second as son of Ra. the father	= Jesus as the Virgin's child, the Christ as son of the father.

The first Horus as the founder, the second as fulfiller for the father	= Jesus as the founder, and the Christ as fulfiller for the father.
The two mothers of Child-Horus, Isis and Nephthys, who were two sisters	= The two mothers of Child-Jesus, who were sisters.
Meri or Nut, the mother-heaven	= Mary, as Regina Coeli.
The outcast great mother with her seven sons	= Mary Magdalene, with her seven devils.
Isis taken by Horus in adultery with Sut	= The woman taken in adultery.
Apt, the crib or manger, by name as the birthplace and mother in one	= The manger as cradle of the Child-Christ.
Seb, the earth-father, as consort to the virgin Isis	= Joseph, the father on earth, as putative husband to the Virgin Mary.
Seb, the foster-father to Child-Horus	= Joseph, as foster-father to the Child-Jesus.
Seb, Isis and Horus, the Kamite holy trinity	= Joseph, Mary and Jesus, a Christian holy trinity.
Seb, the builder of the house, the carpenter	= Joseph, the carpenter.
Seb, the custodian of the mummied dead	= Joseph of Arimathea, the keeper of the Corpus Christi.
Sut and Horus, the twin opponents	= Satan and Jesus, the twin opponents.
Horus, the sower, and Sut, the destroyer, in the harvest-field	= Jesus, the sower of the good seed, and Satan, the sower of tares.
Sut and Horus contending in the desert	= Satan and Jesus contending in the wilderness.
Sut and Horus contending on the Ben-Ben or pyramidion	= Satan and Jesus contending on the pinnacle.
Horus carried off by Sut to the summit of Mount Hetep	= Jesus spirited away by Satan into an exceeding high mountain.
Sut and Horus contending on the mount	= Satan and Jesus contending on the mount.
Sut undoing the good that Horus does	= Satan sowing tares by night.
S'men, for Khemen, a title of Taht	= Simeon.
S'men, who held Child-Horus in his arms as the young solar god	= Simeon, who took the Child-Jesus in his arms.
Anna or Annit (a title of Hathor), with Taht-S'men	= Anna, the prophetess, with Simeon.
The Petar or Petra by name in Egyptian as revealer to Horus	= Peter, the revealer to the Christ.
The house in Annu	= Bethany.
The group in the house at Annu	= The group in the house at Bethany.
Horus in Annu	= Jesus in Bethany.
Asar or Osiris	= Lazarus.
The two sisters Mertæ	= The two sisters Mary and Martha.
Osiris, whom Horus loved	= Lazarus, whom Jesus loved.
Osiris perfumed for his burial	= Jesus anointed, when the odour fills the house.
Osiris prays that he may be buried speedily	= Jesus begs that his death may be effected quickly.
Osiris prepared for burial under the hair of Hathor-Meri	= Jesus prepared for his burial beneath the hair of Mary.
Osiris, who slept in the tomb at Annu	= Lazarus, who slept in the tomb at Bethany.
Osiris raised from the tomb by Horus in Annu	= Lazarus raised from the tomb by Jesus in Bethany.
The mummy Osiris bidden to come forth by Horus	= The mummy Lazarus bidden to come forth by Jesus.
The Great One who does the work of washing	= Jesus washing the feet of his disciples.
The star, as announcer for the Child-Horus	= The Star in the East that indicated the birthplace of Jesus.
The seven Hathors (or cows) who minister to Horus	= The seven women who minister to Jesus.
Anup, the Precursor of Horus	= John, the forerunner of Jesus the Christ.

Anup, the Baptizer	= John the Baptist.
Aan, the saluter of Horus	= John, the saluter of the Christ.
Aan, a name of the divine scribe	= John, the divine scribe.
Hermes, the scribe	= Hermas, the scribe.
Mati, the registrar	= Matthew, the clerk.
Taht, Shu, and black Sut	= The three kings, or Magi.
Nut at the pool of the Persea, or sycamore-tree, as giver of divine drink	= The woman at the well as giver of the water.
Horus born in Annu, the place of bread	= Jesus born in Bethlehem, the house of bread.
The vesture put on Horus by the Goddess Tait	= The swaddling clothes put on the infant Jesus.
Offerings made to the child by the worshippers in Annu	= Offerings and worship of the Magi.
Child-Horus with the head of Ra	= Child-Jesus with the solar glory round his head.
The Bull of Amenta in the place of birth	= The ox in the birthplace of the Child.
The ass, Iu, in the birthplace	= The ass in the birthplace (catacombs).
The lions of the horizon attending upon Horus	= The lions attending the Child-Christ (pseudo-Matthew).
Child-Horus emerging from the Papyrus-reed	= The Child-Jesus in the catacombs issuing from the Papyrus.
Horus, the ancient child	= The little old Jesus in the catacombs.
Horus, the gracious child	= Jesus, the child full of grace.
Horus, one of five brethren	= Jesus, one of five brothers.
Horus, the brother of Sut the betrayer	= Jesus, the brother of Judas the betrayer.
Amsta, the one brother of Horus in the human form	= James, the human brother of Jesus.
The two sisters of Horus	= The sisters of Jesus.
Horus the lad in the country and youth in town	= Jesus as the child in the country and youth in town.
Horus baptized with water by Anup	= Jesus baptized with water by John.
Horus in the tank of flame	= Jesus the baptizer with fire.
Horus in his baptism becoming the beloved Son of God the Father	= Jesus becoming the Son of God the Father in his baptism.
Horus the husbandman with the fan in his hand	= Christ coming with the fan in his hand.
Horus the Good Shepherd, with the crook upon his shoulder	= Jesus the Good Shepherd, with the lamb or kid upon his shoulder.
Horus with the four followers in the Mount	= Jesus with the four disciples in the Mount.
Horus with the seven great spirits in the Mount	= Jesus with the seven spirits in the Mount (Rev.).
Herrut the Apap-reptile, slayer of the younglings in the egg	= Herod, the murderer of the innocents.
Isis commanded to take her child down into Egypt for safety	= Mary warned to take her Child down into Egypt for safety.
Horus as the typical fish	= Jesus as Ichthus the fish.
Horus as the fisher	= Jesus as the fisher.
The four fishers with Horus as founders of the kingdom	= The four fishers with Jesus as founders of the kingdom.
Sebek, the father of the fishers	= Zebedee, the father of the fishers.
Two fisher-brethren, Kabhsenuf and Hapi	= Two fisher-brethren, Simon and Andrew.
Two other fisher-brethren, Amsta and Tuamutef.	= Two other fisher-brethren, James and John.
The seven on board the bark with Horus	= The seven fishers on board the bark with Jesus.
The wonderful net of the fishers	= The miraculous draught of fishes in the net.
Horus as the lamb	= Jesus as the lamb.
Horus as the lion	= Jesus as a lion.
Horus (Iu) as the black child	= Jesus as the little black bambino.
Horus as Ahi, the striker with the flabellum	= Jesus wielding the scourge of cords as the striker.

Horus identified with the Tat or Cross	= Jesus identified with the Cross.
The blind Horus, in two characters, as the God and Manes	= The two blind men of the Gospels.
Horus of twelve years	= Jesus of twelve years.
Horus made a man of thirty years in his baptism	= Jesus, the man of thirty years in his baptism.
Horus (Iu), the son of a beetle	= Jesus, the good Scarabæus.
Horus (or Ra) as the great cat	= Jesus as the cat.
Horus as the shrewmouse	= The mouse of Jesus dedicated to "Our Lady."
Horus, the healer in the mountain	= Jesus, the healer in the mountain.
Horus as Iusa, the exorcizer of evil spirits as the Word	= Jesus, the caster out of demons with a word.
Horus, born as the shoot, branch, or plant from the Nun	= Jesus born as the Natzer of Nazareth, so rendered in the course of localizing the legend.
Osiris as the vine-plant, Aarru	= Jesus as the vine.
Horus, the bringer of the fish and the grapes in Egypt	= Jesus as bringer of the fish and the grapes (catacombs)
Horus, the child standing on two crocodiles which adore him	= The Christ-Child adored by dragons = crocodiles.
Horus, the child of a widow	= The Child-Christ who lodges with a widow in Egypt.
Horus, the child of the widow in Sutenhen	= The Child-Christ with the widow in Sotenin (pseudo-Matthew).
The golden Horus	= The corn-complexioned Jesus
Horus full of wine	= Jesus the wine-bibber.
Horus, who gives the water of life	= Jesus as giver of the water of life.
Horus in the lentils and the grain	= Jesus the bread of life.
Horus as Unbu in the bush of thorn	= Jesus in the crown of thorn.
Horus the just and true	= Jesus the faithful and true.
Horus-Mat-Kheru, the Word made truth at the second coming	= Jesus the spirit of truth at the Second Advent.
The human Horus glorified in becoming a (Khu) spirit	= The spirit not given until Jesus is glorified.
The world made through Horus	= The world made through Jesus.
Horus the bridegroom with the bride in Sothis	= Jesus the bridegroom with the bride.
Horus of both sexes	= Jesus as the bearded Sophia ; Charis, the female Christ.
Horus who exalteth his father in every sacred place	= Jesus who exalteth his father in every place.
Horus as Remi the weeper	= Jesus as the weeper.
Dumb Horus, or the silent Sekari	= Jesus silent before his accusers.
Horus behaving badly to Isis	= Jesus speaking brutally to his mother.
Horus the gladsome	= Jesus the jocund.
Horus as prince of the divine powers	= Jesus the prince.
Horus the uplifted serpent	= Jesus uplifted as the serpent.
Horus as the Bennu	= Jesus as the phoenix.
Horus who giveth light by means of his own body	= Jesus the light of the world.
Horus the hider of himself as Har-Sheta	= Jesus the concealer of himself.
Horus the word-made-flesh	= Jesus the word-made-flesh.
Horus the word-made-truth	= Jesus the doer of the word.
Horus in the bosom of Ra	= Jesus in the bosom of the Father.
Horus the Krst	= Jesus the Christ.
Horus the avenger	= Jesus who brings the sword.
Iu-em-hetep who comes with peace	= Jesus the bringer of peace.
Horus called the illegitimate child	= Jesus called the Mamzer.
Horus the afflicted one	= Jesus the afflicted one.
Horus the unique one	= Jesus the unique one.
Horus the lord of resurrections from the house of death	= Jesus the resurrection and the life.
Horus as the type of life eternal	= Jesus the type of eternal life.
Iu (em-hetep) the child-teacher in the temple	= The Child-Jesus as teacher in the Temple

(50) “Baptism,³⁰⁹ afterlife,³¹⁰ final judgment, virgin birth,³¹¹ death and resurrection,³¹² crucifixion,³¹³ the ark of the covenant,³¹⁴ circumcision,³¹⁵ saviors,³¹⁶ holy communion,³¹⁷ the great flood,³¹⁸ Easter,³¹⁹ Christmas,³²⁰ Passover,³²¹ and many, many more, are all attributes of Egyptian ideas, long predating Christianity and Judaism.”

See the sources and commentary on previous pages, as well as the citations denoted in the paragraph above.

The Egyptian afterlife was the major focus of the religion, with numerous texts designed to describe and bring it about for the deceased. A thorough discussion of the afterlife focus in the Egyptian religion can also be found in Murdock’s *Christ in Egypt*. The final judgment scene with the god Osiris appears in the Book of the Dead. The annual flooding of the Nile is well known.



Fig. 32.—THE DECEASED IN THE JUDGMENT HALL.
Papyrus of Ani, Brit. Mus.

Egyptian Book of the Dead
The Deceased in the Judgment Hall
(Papyrus of Ani, British Museum
Tirard, 125)

(51) “Justin Martyr, one of the first Christian historians and defenders, wrote: ‘When we say that he, Jesus Christ, our teacher, was produced without sexual union, was crucified and died, and rose again, and ascended into Heaven, we propound nothing different from what you believe regarding those who you esteem Sons of Jupiter.’ In a different writing, Justin Martyr said, ‘He was born of a virgin, accept this in common with what you believe of Perseus.’ It’s obvious that Justin and other early Christians knew how similar Christianity was to the Pagan religions. However, Justin had a solution. As far as he was concerned, the Devil did it. The Devil had the foresight to come before Christ, and create his characteristics in the Pagan world.”

This passage from Justin Martyr is important to us, because it shows that the idea of Christianity being borrowed from earlier religions is not modern. Its similarities were talked about essentially since the beginning of the Christian era, which truly took place in the second century.³²²

³⁰⁹ Murdock, *CIE*, 231-260.

³¹⁰ See, e.g., Budge, *EBD* (1995), 66.

³¹¹ See Murdock, *CIE*, 138ff.

³¹² See Murdock, *CIE*, 376ff.

³¹³ See Murdock, *CIE*, 335.

³¹⁴ Murdock, *CIE*, 109, 383.

³¹⁵ Brier, 69, 74.

³¹⁶ Murdock, *CIE*, 79, 139, 203, 280, 321, 381, etc.

³¹⁷ Budge, *OERR*, I, 264.

³¹⁸ For more on the flood tradition, see Acharya, *CC*, 237-239.

³¹⁹ See Murdock, *CIE*, 389ff.

³²⁰ Murdock, *CIE*, 79-119.

³²¹ Massey, *AELW*, II, 746.

³²² For a scientific analysis of the timeline of the canonical gospels, see the chapter “The Gospel Dates” in Murdock’s *Who Was Jesus?*, pp. 59-83.

Elsewhere in his *First Apology*, Justin further defends the Christian religion by explaining how similar it was to Pagan religions, including in its miracles:

As to his (Jesus) curing the lame, and the paralytic, and such as were cripples from birth, this is little more than what you say of your Aesculapius...

In his *First Apology*, chapter 54, entitled, “Origin of Heathen Mythology,” Justin blamed the prescient devil and his minions for the parallels between Christ and Pagan gods:

...For having heard it proclaimed through the prophets that the *Christ was to come*, and that the ungodly among men were to be punished by fire, [the wicked demons] put forward many to be called sons of Jupiter, under the impression that they would be able to produce in men the idea that the things which were said with regard to Christ were mere marvellous tales, like these things which were said by the poets.³²³

Justin thus clearly contends that these tales by the poets *predated* Christ’s purported advent, as he says, “Christ was to come,” i.e., in the future.

For further validation ideologically, let’s jump to a similar quote by Church father Tertullian (155-222 AD/CE):

The devil, whose business is to pervert the truth, mimics the exact circumstances of the Divine Sacraments... Thus he celebrates the oblation of bread, and brings in the symbol of the resurrection.³²⁴

Celsus, a second-century Greek Philosopher, did not hold back his criticisms of various supernatural Christian claims:

Are these distinctive happenings unique to the Christians—and if so, how are they unique? Or are ours to be accounted myths and theirs believed? What reasons do the Christians give for the distinctiveness of their beliefs?

In truth there is nothing at all unusual about what the Christians believe, except that they believe it to the exclusion of more comprehensive truths about God.³²⁵

(52) “The Bible is nothing more than an astrotheological literary fold hybrid, just like nearly all religious myths before it.”

The term “astrotheology” goes back a couple centuries and can be generally defined as a theology, or religion, that is symbolically derived from natural phenomena, specifically the characteristics and movements of the celestial bodies and their relationship to the earth and, consequently, to the human beings who live upon it. Ancient Greek gods were classic examples of Deity defined by processes of nature, such as Poseidon, the god of the sea or Zeus, the sky god. Various Egyptian gods and goddesses were also highly astrotheological, as were those of Babylon, Sumeria and India. In fact, it is rather obvious that the tendency to believe as “historical” supernatural phenomena attributed to a god figure in various myths comes from the lack of knowledge about astrotheology and nature worship.

This supernatural and “historical” explanation for natural and astronomical mythological motifs is little different than how numerous diseases were first attributed to demons before the scientific age. In fact, the term “Act of God” is still used today on insurance forms to describe earthquakes and the like. This tradition of nature worship and astrotheology—the anthropomorphizing of natural and celestial phenomena—extends very far back in time.

Referencing Indian tradition, S.B. Roy summarizes the basic idea of ancient astronomy:

Astronomy is a cold concept today... In the ancient prehistoric days, it was otherwise.

³²³ Roberts, *ANF*, I, 181. (Emph. added.)

³²⁴ *De Praescriptione Haereticorum*, ch. 40, § 2, 4. The original Latin is: *A diabolo scilicet, cujus sunt partes intervertendi veritatem, qui ipsas quoque res sacramentorum divinarum idolorum mysteriis aemulatur...celebrat et panis oblationem, et imaginem resurrectionis inducit, et sub gladio redimit coronam....* (Labriolle, 86.)

³²⁵ Hoffman, 120.

To the ancients...heaven was the land of gods and mystery. The sky—the Dyaus of the Rig Veda—was itself living. The stars were the abode of the gods. The shining stars were indeed themselves luminous gods. Astronomy was the knowledge not of heavenly bodies, but of heavenly *beings*: It was the heavenly, celestial, cosmic or divine knowledge—knowledge of *devas*—the bright luminous gods.³²⁶

More specific to the origin of Christianity itself, Dead Sea scroll scholar John M. Allegro had the following to say about the Gnostic Christians, which some claim are the earliest of the Christian sects:

Thus for the Gnostic, as for religionists all over the world, the heavenly bodies were imbued with divinity and honoured as angelic bodies.³²⁷

Much more on this subject of astrotheology and its relationship to our “modern” religions can be found throughout this book, obviously, as well as in many sources cited herein.

(53) “In fact, the aspect of transference, of one character’s attributes to a new character, can be found within the book itself. In the Old Testament there’s the story of Joseph. Joseph was a prototype for Jesus. Joseph was born of a miracle birth (Gen 30:22-24), Jesus was born of a miracle birth (Mt 1:18-23). Joseph was of 12 brothers (Gen 42:13), Jesus had 12 disciples (Mt 10:1). Joseph was sold for 20 pieces of silver (Gen 37:28), Jesus was sold for 30 pieces of silver (Mt 26:15). Brother ‘Judah’ suggests the sale of Joseph (Gen 37:26-27), disciple ‘Judas’ suggests the sale of Jesus (Mt 26:14-15). Joseph began his work at the age of 30 (Gen 37:28), Jesus began his work at the age of 30 (Mt 26:15). The parallels go on and on.”

Exact Biblical sources for these Joseph-Jesus parallels are cited above, while some of more the less obvious points are delineated below.

Joseph’s “Miraculous Birth”: Genesis 30:22-24 (KJV) says:

And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb. And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach: And she called his name Joseph; and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.

If God is intervening the creation of Joseph, it is thus a “miracle birth.”

Joseph began his work at the age of 30: Joseph became, what some scholars refer to as “governor” of Egypt at 30 years old (Genesis 41:45-46):

And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.... And Pharaoh called Joseph’s name Zaphnathpaaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over [all] the land of Egypt. And Joseph [was] thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

Concerning the name the pharaoh gave Joseph, Murdock demonstrates that it means “savior of the world.”³²⁸ Hence, while Jesus begins his minister as savior of the world at age 30, so too does Joseph.

Following is a list of various parallels between Joseph and Jesus. More discussion of this subject may be found in the section “Joseph, A Type of Jesus” in Murdock’s *Who Was Jesus?*, pp. 119, et seq.

Joseph and Jesus comparisons ³²⁹	Old Testament	New Testament
Both were the favorite sons of a wealthy father.	Gen 37:3	Mt 3:17
Both were shepherds of their father’s sheep.	Gen 37:2	Jn 10:11-14

³²⁶ Roy, 1.

³²⁷ Allegro, 112.

³²⁸ Murdock, *WWJ*, 120fn.

³²⁹ The following list is taken and partially adapted from “Jesus as a Reincarnation of Joseph,” www.near-death.com/experiences/origen043.html

Both were taken into Egypt to avoid being killed.	Gen 37:28	Mt 2:13
Both became servants.	Gen 39:4	Phil 2:7
Both began their work at the age of 30 years old.	Gen 41:46	Lk 3:23
Both were filled with the Spirit of God.	Gen 41:38	Lk 4:1
Both returned good for evil.	Gen 50:20	Mt 5:44
Both were humble and unspoiled by wealth.	Gen 45:7-8	Jn 13:12
Both were taught by God.	Gen 41:16	Jn 5:19
Both loved people freely.	Gen 45:15	Jn 13:34
Both gained the confidence of others quickly.	Gen 39:3	Mt 8:8
Both gave bread to hungry people who came to them.	Gen 41:57	Mk 6:41
Both resisted the most difficult temptations.	Gen 39:8-9	Heb 4:15
Both were given visions of the future.	Gen 37:6	Mt 24:3
Both tested people to reveal their true nature.	Gen 42:25	Mk 11:30
Both were hated for their teachings.	Gen 37:8	Jn 7:7
Both were sold for the price of a slave.	Gen 37:28	Mt 26:15
Both were falsely accused.	Gen 39:14	Mk 14:56
Both were silent before their accusers.	Gen 39:20	Mk 15:4
Both were condemned between two prisoners.	Gen 40:2-3	Lk 23:32
Both arose into a new life.	Gen 41:41	Mk 16:6
Both were not recognized by their own brethren.	Gen 42:8	Lk 24:37
Both returned to their father.	Gen 46:29	Mk 16:19
Both became royalty.	Gen 45:8	Rev 19:16

(54) “Furthermore, is there any non-biblical historical evidence of any person, living with the name Jesus, the Son of Mary, who traveled about with 12 followers, healing people and the like? There are numerous historians who lived in and around the Mediterranean either during or soon after the assumed life of Jesus. How many of these historians document this figure? Not one.”

As difficult as it is for some to believe, after nearly two millennia of searching there remains no valid, scientific evidence that the New Testament figure of Jesus Christ ever walked the earth. As Murdock says:

We have no primary sources proving that Jesus Christ actually existed, no legal documents, no “glyphs,” no papyri, no statuary, coins—nothing. All we have to go on is hearsay, the bulk of which is secondary, tertiary and so on. ...[O]nly two gospels are accepted as having come from alleged eyewitnesses, and these constitute but a few dozen pages with little biographical or historical material yet full of miracles, impossibilities and improbabilities. All the rest of Christian literature represents sources that are secondary and tertiary, etc.³³⁰

Murdock’s book *Who Was Jesus? Fingerprints of The Christ* is highly recommended for this specific investigation.

Also, it is worth pointing out a basic logic that coincides with this revelation: How many prior deity/saviors—of which the history of this subject is full—have proved to exist in third-dimensional form? How many people today think that Horus or Osiris existed? That Zeus or Apollo truly lived? How many today believe Mithra or Attis were real figures in history?

In this regard, concerning the theory of euhemerism or evemerism—which posits that various gods, godmen, kings, queens, heroes and legends of ancient times were in fact real people, to whose mundane biographers were added a series of supernatural and mythical motifs—French writer Dujardin remarks:

³³⁰ Murdock, *RZC*, 20.

This doctrine is nowadays discredited except in the case of Jesus. No scholar believes that Osiris or Jupiter or Dionysus was an historical person promoted to the rank of god, but exception is made only in favour of Jesus...

It is impossible to rest the colossal work of Christianity if he was a man.³³¹

Furthermore, if any "Jesus" had actually existed as a human, it becomes very clear that the Jesus of the canonical gospels could not possibly have been him, because there is no evidence for any of the acts performed in the biblical Christ's life, and the evidence that does exist suggests him to be another mythical fabrication as had been made by numerous priesthoods for thousands of years previously.

As John E. Remsburg makes clear:

That a man named Jesus, an obscure religious teacher, the basis of the fabulous Christ, lived in Palestine about nineteen hundred years ago, may be true. But of this man we know nothing. His biography has not been written.³³²

In other words, when the mythological layers are peeled, there is no core to the onion. And, a composite of 20 people, real or mythical, is no *one*.

(55) "However, to be fair, that doesn't mean defenders of the historical Jesus haven't claimed the contrary. Four historians are typically referenced to justify Jesus's existence: Pliny the younger, Suetonius, Tacitus are the first three. Each one of their entries consists of only a few sentences at best and only refer to 'Christus' or the Christ, which in fact is not name but a title. It means the 'Anointed one.' The fourth source is Josephus, and this source has been proven to be a forgery for hundreds of years. Sadly, it is still cited as truth."

Before this subject is addressed, it is often argued that possibly the reason the biblically defined Jesus is not discussed outside of the gospels is because he was largely "unknown." However, this argument is contradicted by a wealth of evidence in the Bible itself. As Murdock comments in *Who Was Jesus?* regarding the silence of contemporary historians:

...This silence is singularly astounding, in consideration of the repeated assertions in the gospels that Christ was famed far and wide, drawing great crowds because of his miraculous healings, causing a fracas with the local and imperial authorities, and, upon his death, creating astonishing and awesome miracles and wonders the world had never seen before, including not only an earthquake and the darkening of the sun and moon, but also dead people rising from their graves and visiting people in town....

These "great crowds" and "multitudes," along with Jesus's fame, are repeatedly referred to in the gospels, including at the following: Mt 4:23-25, 5:1, 8:1, 8:18, 9:8, 9:31, 9:33, 9:36, 11:7, 12:15, 13:2, 14:1, 14:13, 14:22, 15:30, 19:2, 21:9, 26:55; Mk 1:28, 10:1; Lk 4:14, 4:37, 5:15, 14:25, etc.³³³

In this regard, Jim Walker says:

If, indeed, the Gospels portray a historical look at the life of Jesus, then the one feature that stands out prominently within the stories shows that people claimed to know Jesus far and wide, not only by a great multitude of followers but by the great priests, the Roman governor Pilate, and Herod who claims that he had heard "of the fame of Jesus." (Matt 14:1) One need only read Matt: 4:25 where it claims that "there followed him [Jesus] great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan." The gospels mention, countless times, the great multitude that followed Jesus and crowds of people who congregated to hear him. So crowded had some of these gatherings grown, that Luke 12:1 alleges that an "innumerable multitude of people... trode one upon another." Luke 5:15 says that

³³¹ Dujardin, 3-4.

³³² Remsburg, 24,

³³³ Murdock, *WWJ*, 84-85. See p. 85 for the list of historians as found in "ZEITGEIST."

there grew “a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear...” The persecution of Jesus in Jerusalem drew so much attention that all the chief priests and scribes, including the high priest Caiaphas, not only knew about him but helped in his alleged crucifixion. (see Matt 21:15-23, 26:3, Luke 19:47, 23:13). The multitude of people thought of Jesus, not only as a teacher and a miracle healer, but a prophet (see Matt:14:5). So, to say Jesus wasn’t well known is obviously contradictory to the Gospel claims.³³⁴

As concerns the purported evidence of this widely famed, miraculous advent, the most disputed and defended of the four historians listed above are Josephus and Tacitus, so it is to them that we will turn in our analysis here. (For more information about the others, as well as Thallus, Phlegon and Mara Bar-Serapion, see Murdock’s *Who Was Jesus?*)

Flavius Josephus: Concerning the famed passage in the works of Jewish historian Josephus, who wrote around 100 AD/CE, in “The Jesus Forgery: Josephus Untangled,” Murdock writes:

Despite the best wishes of sincere believers and the erroneous claims of truculent apologists, the Testimonium Flavianum has been demonstrated continually over the centuries to be a forgery, likely interpolated by Catholic Church historian Eusebius in the fourth century. So thorough and universal has been this debunking that very few scholars of repute continued to cite the passage after the turn of the 19th century. Indeed, the TF was rarely mentioned, except to note that it was a forgery, and numerous books by a variety of authorities over a period of 200 or so years basically took it for granted that the Testimonium Flavianum in its entirety was spurious, an interpolation and a forgery.

In this regard, Dr. Gordon Stein relates:

...the vast majority of scholars since the early 1800s have said that this quotation is not by Josephus, but rather is a later Christian insertion in his works. In other words, it is a forgery, rejected by scholars.

And Earl Doherty says, in “Josephus Unbound”:

Now, it is a curious fact that older generations of scholars had no trouble dismissing this entire passage as a Christian construction. Charles Guignebert, for example, in his *Jesus...*, calls it “a pure Christian forgery.” Before him, Lardner, Harnack and Schurer, along with others, declared it entirely spurious. Today, most serious scholars have decided the passage is a mix: original parts rubbing shoulders with later Christian additions.

The second Josephan passage, regarding James (*Antiquities*, 20.9), reads:

Festus was now dead, and Albinus was but upon the road; so he assembled the sanhedrin of judges, and brought before them the brother of Jesus, who was called Christ, whose name was James, and some others; and when he had formed an accusation against them as breakers of the law, he delivered them to be stoned.³³⁵

Critics contend that the phrase “who was called Christ” is an obvious and awkward interpolation. Again, for more on the Testimonium Flavianum and James passage, see Murdock’s “The Jesus Forgery: Josephus Untangled,” *Suns of God* and *Who Was Jesus?*

Regarding the Josephan evidence, Jewish writer ben Yehoshua asserts:

Neither of these passages is found in the original version of the Jewish Antiquities which was preserved by the Jews. The first passage (XVII, 3, 3) was quoted by Eusebius writing in c. 320 C.E., so we can conclude that it was added in some time between the time Christians got hold of the Jewish Antiquities and c. 320 C.E. It is not known when the other passage (XX, 9, 1) was added... Neither passage is based on any reliable sources. It is fraudulent to claim that these

³³⁴ Walker, J., “Did a historical Jesus exist?”

³³⁵ Whiston, 406.

passages were written by Josephus and that they provide evidence for Jesus. They were written by Christian redactors and were based purely on Christian belief.³³⁶

Publius Cornelius Tacitus: In addition to the reference to “Christus” (Christ), the Roman historian Tacitus (56-117) also makes mention of “Christians” and “Pilate.” Found in Tacitus’s *Annals*, oddly noticed no earlier than the 15th century, the passage reads:

... he had denomination from Christus, who, in the reign of Tiberius, was put to death as a criminal by the procurator Pontius Pilate.

This seemingly supportive sentence with regard to the historical Jesus can also be suspected to be an interpolation—a forgery—for the following reasons, as noted by Doane (566):

³³⁶ ben Yehoshua, “The Myth of the Historical Jesus.”

(56) “You would think that a guy who rose from the dead and ascended into Heaven for all eyes to see and performed the wealth of miracles acclaimed to him would have made it into the historical record. He didn’t, because once the evidence is weighed, there are very high odds that the figure known as Jesus, did not even exist.”

As stated by *The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia* (VI, 83):

The only definite account of his life and teachings is contained in the four Gospels of the New Testament, *Matthew, Mark, Luke and John*. All other historical records of the time are silent about him. The brief mentions of Jesus in the writings of Josephus, Tacitus and Suetonius have been generally regarded as not genuine and as Christian interpolations; in Jewish writings there is no report about Jesus that has historical value. Some scholars have even gone so far as to hold that the entire Jesus story is a myth...

To learn more about the historical/non-historical Christ known as “Jesus,” the following books are recommended:

D.M. Murdock, *Who was Jesus?*, Stellar House Publishing, 2007.

Earl Doherty, *Jesus Neither God Nor Man: The Case for a Mythical Jesus*, Age of Reason Publications, 2009.

Robert M. Price, *Deconstructing Jesus*, Prometheus, 2000.

Freke and Gandy, *The Jesus Mysteries*, Three Rivers Press, 1999.

Herbert Cutner, *Jesus: God, Man or Myth?*, Book Tree, 2000.

John E. Remsburg, *The Christ Myth*, BiblioBazaar, 2009.

(57) “...the Christian religion is a parody on the worship of the sun, in which they put a man whom they call Christ, in place of the sun, and pay him the same adoration which was originally paid to the sun...”

This quote is from famous Anglo-American philosopher and revolutionary statesman Thomas Paine’s “Origin of Freemasonry” and can be found in *The Theological Works of Thomas Paine*, p. 283.

(58) “The reality is, Jesus was the solar deity of the Gnostic Christian sect, and like all other Pagan gods, he was a mythical figure.”

The mythical nature of Christ is concluded from a lack of evidence for his existence and the preponderance of his alleged characteristics and deeds clearly being part of Pagan mythology, and has been demonstrated throughout this Sourcebook.

In this regard, in *Man Made God*, Barbara Walker says:

During the past century or so, scholars have shown that all these “known” details of Jesus’s life story are mythic: That is, they were told for many centuries before his time about many previous savior-gods and legendary heroes in pre-Christian lore. Not a single detail of Jesus’s life story can be considered authentic. Some investigators have tried to peel away the layers of myth in search of a historical core, but this task is like peeling the layers of an onion. It seems that there is no core. The layers of myth go all the way to the center.³³⁷

For additional discussion of the who’s and where’s of this fascinating religious mystery, see the works cited here. As concerns the Gnostic and Essenic origins of Christianity, see also the works of John Allegro, one of the select few who were initially allowed to analyze the famed “Dead Sea Scrolls” found in 1947, which appear to be dated from between the second century BCE to the 1st century AD/CE.

In a work about these ancient texts called *The Dead Sea Scrolls and the Christian Myth*, Allegro describes what was learned about the “Essene/Gnostic Christians” and presents the idea that the biblical “Jesus” of the gospels is a fictional interpolation of a prior Gnostic or other brotherhood figure, possibly an Essene teacher:

³³⁷ Walker, B., *MMG*, 144.

...What is new, thanks largely to the Dead Sea Scrolls, is our ability now to recognise in the so-called intertestamental period (that is, in the crucial centuries between the most recent books of the Old Testament canon, say Daniel in the second century BC, and the earliest writings of the New Testament, the letters of St. Paul) that the Essene movement provided just the right mix of early Canaanite folk-religion, prophetic Yahwism, Babylonian magic, and Iranian dualism to have produced gnostic Christianity. What it could not produce, and never did, was an historical Joshua/Jesus Messiah living in Palestine during the first century AD and bearing any real resemblance to the...prophet that popular imagination has largely created out of the Gospels.

Behind the Jesus of western religious tradition there did exist in history an Essene Teacher of Righteousness of a century before...³³⁸

But, of course, it is not him who is being recorded in the New Testament, and this "Teacher of Righteousness" is only one of several figures who were drawn upon in order to create the fictional character called "Jesus Christ." For more information on who created Christianity, see Murdock's "Essenes, Zealots and Zadokites," "Alexandria: Crucible of Christianity" and "Enter Rome" in *The Christ Conspiracy*; "The Mysterious Brotherhood" in *Suns of God*; and "The Alexandrian Roots of Christianity" in *Christ in Egypt*.

As part of this precedent cultus upon which Christianity was evidently founded, Jewish tribes and later groups were likewise known to participate, like their neighbors, in sun worship, as overtly stated in the Bible itself, as at 2 Kings 23:11:

And he removed the horses that the kings of Judah had dedicated to the sun, at the entrance to the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the precincts; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire. (RSV)

Indeed, the sun worship and "whoring after other gods" of the Hebrews, Israelites and Jews is notoriously recorded in biblical texts, while other instances of Hebrew astrotheology are covertly expressed, as we have seen here. This Jewish sun worship is examined in detail in *Yahweh and the Sun: Biblical and Archaeological Evidence for Sun Worship in Ancient Israel* by Rev. Dr. J. Glen Taylor, an associate professor of Old Testament at the University of Toronto, who demonstrates that even the tribal god Yahweh himself possessed many solar attributes and was taken to be a sun god as well. Says Dr. Taylor:

Probably the most provocative issue related to the nature of sun worship in ancient Israel...is the specific claim that Yahweh was identified with the sun.³³⁹

Concerning certain "prayers to the sun" reported by Josephus to have been said by the Essenes, dating to the period right before and into that of Christianity's germination, Dr. Morton Smith states:

...there is no reason to derive the prayers to the sun from Neopythagorean influence. sun worship was one of the most prominent elements in the neighboring religion of Egypt, in Syria it increased steadily during Greek and Roman times, and it was also important in Transjordan. Tacitus remarked that the Roman soldiers who hailed the rising sun at the battle of Cremona (AD 69) followed the Syrian custom...³⁴⁰

Dr. Smith also says:

In Palestine itself sun worship was well established before the Israelite invasion... One of the heroes of early Israelite legend was Samson (*Shimshon*, from *Shemesh*, approximately, 'Sunman')... The Israelites of course shared the common ancient belief that the sun, moon, and stars were living beings....³⁴¹

This Jewish sun worship continued into the common era, as is evidenced by the presence on the floors of ancient synagogues mosaic zodiacs with the sun god in the center, as at Hammat Tiberias, Sepphoris, and Beit Alpha in Israel.

³³⁸ Allegro, 190-191.

³³⁹ Taylor, 20.

³⁴⁰ Smith, M., 248.

³⁴¹ Morton, 248.

Mosaic with zodiac and Helios
 4th cent. AD/CE
 synagogue, Hammat Tiberias
 (Kalmin, 99)

In consideration of all the facts presented in this present work and in its sources, it is logical to conclude that, like the solar superhuman Samson, Jesus is another rendition of sun god turned into a Jewish “messiah.”

(59) “It was the political establishment that sought to historicize the Jesus figure for social control. In 325 A.D. in Rome, Emperor Constantine convened the Council of Nicea. It was during this meeting that the politically motivated Christian doctrines were established and thus began a long history of religious bloodshed and spiritual fraud. And for over the next 1,000 years, the Vatican maintained a political stranglehold on all of Europe, leading to such joyous periods as the Dark Ages, along with enlightening events such as the Crusades, and the Inquisition.”

The influence of the Roman authorities in the creation of Christianity is vast, including not only during centuries subsequent to the composition of the canonical gospels, but also within the New Testament texts themselves. As just a couple of examples, at Matthew 22:21, Jesus is made to say: “Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar’s,” in response to a question about tribute money—a very convenient reply for the Empire. Moreover, in the Pauline epistles, the writer continually exhorts slaves to obey their masters in everything—again, very convenient for the wealthy slave owners, whose possession are obviously under no threat from Christianity.

In the words of John Allegro referring to the transition into what we know as Christianity today:

When, in the early fourth century, the so-called Great Church attained its goal, its internal enemies lay torn and bleeding, or scattered into the heretical wilderness. Their books were burned, their doctrines forsworn, and often intentionally perverted. Its mythology was misinterpreted and mocked, but a single figure was wrested from its rich store of imagery and made paramount, even historical. The Joshua/Jesus Cycle of stories was pruned of some of the more improbable narratives, given an unrealistic pro-Roman slant, and combined with genuine Essene moral teachings suited more to the sheltered life of a closely knit desert commune than the rough-and-tumble of secular living...³⁴²

Again, for more information on who actually created Christianity, see the works of Acharya S/D.M. Murdock.

³⁴² Allegro, 192.

(60) “Christianity, along with all other related theologies, is an historical fraud. These religions now serve to detach the species from the natural world and likewise each other. They support blind submission to authority. They reduce human responsibility to the effect that ‘God’ controls everything, and in turn awful crimes can be justified in the name of a Divine Pursuit. And most critically, it empowers the political establishment, who have been using the myth to manipulate and control societies. The religious myth is the most powerful device ever created, and serves as the psychological soil upon which other myths can flourish.”

This conclusion has been demonstrated throughout this Sourcebook, as well as in various texts cited here and in other writings showing the cost to the human and natural worlds because of religious fanaticism and supremacism, such as Helen Ellerbe’s *The Dark Side of Christian History*; James Haught’s *Holy Horrors*; and Barbara Walker’s *Man Made God*.

While the conclusion here can be considered an opinion, it doesn’t take much reflection to see how the Abrahamic religions—Christianity, Islam and Judaism—and others have been used for political purposes since the very beginning. There is a reason why we hear politicians use the phrase “God Bless America” or the like in other countries even today—it is usually a ploy for manipulation. During the Iraq war of 2003, there were numerous statements about God made by George W. Bush and even the media. We have also learned that the rifles used by American troops had notations for biblical scriptures in their scopes.³⁴³ The ploy was, in part, the idea of a religious war, between Christians and Muslims, rallying both sides to the conflict in the name of competing ideologies. Likewise, psychology has shown that, in certain cases, belief in a larger “controlling power” can create numerous forms of neurosis, both limiting a sense of responsibility and promoting evangelism and prophetic delusions that breed fanaticism....

³⁴³ “U.S. Military Weapons Inscribed With Secret ‘Jesus’ Bible Codes,” abcnews.go.com/Blotter/us-military-weapons-inscribed-secret-jesus-bible-codes/story?id=9575794

Bibliography

- "Age of Aquarius." en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Age_of_Aquarius
- "Axial precession." en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Axial_precession_(astronomy)
- "Jesus as a Reincarnation of Joseph," www.near-death.com/experiences/origen043.html
- "Ice Age star map discovered." news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/871930.stm
- "Oldest Solar Observatory in Americas Found in Peru."
www.npr.org/templates/story/story.php?storyId=7658847
- "Tablet Discovered by Hebrew U Matches Code of Hammurabi,"
www.israelnationalnews.com/News/news.aspx/138788
- "U.S. Military Weapons Inscribed With Secret 'Jesus' Bible Codes," abcnews.go.com/Blotter/us-military-weapons-inscribed-secret-jesus-bible-codes/story?id=9575794
- Acharya S/Murdock, D.M. *The Christ Conspiracy: The Greatest Story Ever Sold*. Illinois: Adventures Unlimited Press, 1999.
- Suns of God: Krishna, Buddha and Christ Unveiled*. Illinois: AUP, 2004.
- Allegro, John M. *The Dead Sea Scrolls and the Christian Myth*. Buffalo: Prometheus, 1992.
- Allen, James P. *The Ancient Egyptian Pyramid Texts*. Atlanta: Society of Biblical Literature, 2005.
- Assman, Jan. *Egyptian Solar Religion in the New Kingdom*. London/New York: Kegan Paul International, 1995.
- The Search for God in Ancient Egypt*. New York: Cornell University Press, 2001.
- Athanassiadi-Fowden, Polymnia, and Michael Frede, eds. *Pagan Monotheism in Late Antiquity*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 2001.
- Balfour, Edward, ed. *Cyclopedia of India and of Eastern and Southern Asia*, V. Madras: Scottish and Lawrence Presses, 1873.
- ben Yehoshua, Hayyim. "The Myth of the Historical Jesus."
mama.indstate.edu/users/nizrael/jesusrefutation.html
- Berger, A.L. "Obliquity and precession for the last 5 million years," *Astronomy and Astrophysics*, 51. 1976.
- Berry, Gerald. *Religions of the World*. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1968.
- Bertholet, Alfred. "The Pre-Christian Belief in the Resurrection of the Body," *The American Journal of Theology*, XX, 1. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1916.
- Blank, Wayne. "Sunday is Not the Sabbath." www.keyway.ca/htm2002/20020524.htm
- Bonwick, James. *Egyptian Belief and Modern Thought*. Colorado: The Falcon's Wing Press, 1956.
- Botterweck, G. Johannes, and Helmer Ringgren, eds. *Theological Dictionary of the Old Testament*, II. Grand Rapids: Wm. B. Eerdmans, 1975.
- III. Grand Rapids: Wm. B. Eerdmans, 1978.
- Brier, Bob, and Hoyt Hobbs. *Daily Life of the Ancient Egyptians*. Greenword Press, Westport/London, 1999.
- Bryant, Edwin F., ed. *Krishna: A Sourcebook*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2007.
- Budge, E.A. Wallis. *Babylonian Story of the Deluge and the Epic of Gilgamesh*. Montana: Kessinger Publications, 2005.
- The Egyptian Book of the Dead*. New York: Dover Publications, 1967.
- The Egyptian Book of the Dead*. New York: Gramercy Books, 1995.
- An Egyptian Hieroglyphic Dictionary*. New York: Dover, 1978.
- An Egyptian Hieroglyphic Dictionary*, I. Montana: Kessinger, 2003.
- Egyptian Ideas of the Future Life*, I. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., 1900.
- A Guide to the First and Second Egyptian Rooms*. London: British Museum, 1898.
- Legends of the Egyptian Gods*. Wildside Press, 2009.
- Legends of the Gods*. London: Kegan, Paul, 1912.
- On the Future Life: Egyptian Religion*. Montana: Kessinger, 2005.
- Osiris or the Egyptian Religion of Resurrection*, I. Montana: Kessinger, 2003.
- Burchett, Bessie Rebecca. *Janus in Roman Life and Cult: A Study in Roman Religions*. Wisconsin: George Banta Pub. Co., 1918.
- Busenbark, Ernest. *Symbols, Sex, and the Stars*. Escondido: The Book Tree, 1997.

- Campbell, Joseph. *Masks of God: Creative Mythology*. New York: Arkana, 1991.
 — *The Mythic Image*. New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1974.
- Campion, Nicholas. *The Great Year: Astrology, Millenarianism, and History in the Western Tradition*. London: Penguin, 1994.
- Carpenter, Edward. *Pagan and Christian Creeds: Their Origin and Meaning*. Harcourt, Brace & Co., 1921.
- Carus, Paul, ed. *The Open Court*, IV. Chicago: The Open Court Publishing Company, 1900.
- Catholic Encyclopedia*, IV. ed. Charles Herbermann. New York: Universal Knowledge Foundation, 1913.
 —VI. New York: Universal Knowledge Foundation, 1909.
 —X. New York: Encyclopedia Press, 1913.
- Cellarius, Andreas. *Atlas Harmonia Macrocosmica*. www.phys.uu.nl/~vgent/cellarius/cellarius_plates.htm
- Chaitanya, Satya. "Kunti and the Birth of the Sun God's Child." www.boloji.com/hinduism/117.htm
- Chardonnens, László Sándor. *Anglo-Saxon Prognostics, 900-1100*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 2007.
- The Classical Journal*, XXIX. London: A.J. Valpy, 1824.
- Cooper, William R. *The Horus Myth in Its Relation to Christianity*. London: Harwicke & Bogue, 1876.
- de Jong, Albert. *Traditions of the Magi: Zoroastrianism in Greek and Latin Literature*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1997.
- Didron, Adolphe Napoleon. *Christian Iconography: The History of Christian Art in the Middle Ages*, I. London: Henry G. Bohn, 1851.
- Diodorus Siculus. *The Antiquities of Egypt*. tr. Edwin Murphy. New Brunswick: Transaction, 1990.
- Doane, Thomas W. *Bible Myths, and Their Parallels in Other Religions*. New York: J.W. Bouton, 1884.
- Doherty, Earl. "JOSEPHUS UNBOUND: Reopening the Josephus Question."
jesuspuzzle.humanists.net/supp10.htm
 — *Jesus Neither God Nor Man: The Case for a Mythical Jesus*. Ottawa: Age of Reason Publications, 2009.
 — *The Jesus Puzzle*. Ottawa: Canadian Humanist Publications, 2009.
- Dupuis, Charles F. *Origine de tous les cultes ou Religion Universelle*, V. Paris: La Librairie Historique, 1822.
- Edmunds, Albert J. *Buddhist and Christian Gospels*, I. Philadelphia: Innes & Sons, 1914.
- Ellerbe, Helen. *The Dark Side of Christian History*. San Rafael: Morningstar Books, 1995.
- Ellyard, David, and Wil Tirion. *The Southern Sky Guide*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005.
- Encyclopedia Britannica*. ed. Hugh Chisom. New York: The Encyclopedia Britannica Company, 1910.
- Eusebius. "Commentary on Luke." www.documentacatholicaomnia.eu/02g/0265-0339,_Eusebius_Caesariensis,_Fragmenta_in_Lucam,_MGR.pdf
 — *Eusebii Pamphili Evangelicae Praeparationis*, Libri XV, Tomus III. ed. E.H. Gifford. Oxford: E Typographeo Academico, 1903.
- Evans, Arthur J. "The Palace of Minos," *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution*. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1902.
- Ezquerro, Jaime Alvar, and R.L. Gordon. *Romanising Oriental Gods: Myth, Salvation and Ethics in the Cults of Cybele, Isis and Mithras*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 2008.
- Fairchild, Mary. "Resurrection of Jesus Christ—Bible Story Summary."
christianity.about.com/od/biblestorysummaries/p/theresurrection.htm
- Faulkner, Raymond O. *The Egyptian Book of the Dead*. San Francisco: Chronicle Books, 1998.
- Frankfort, Henri. *Kingship and the Gods*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1978.
- Frazer, James George. *The Golden Bough: A Study in Magic and Religion*. New York: Collier Books, 1950.
 — *The Golden Bough*, IV: *Attis Adonis Osiris*, II. London, MacMillan and Co., 1919.
- Gonda, Jan. *The Vedic God Mitra*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1972.
- Goodman, George R. "Easter (3)," *The Freethinker*, vol. 85. London, 1965.
- Goyon, Jean-Claude, and Christine Cardin, eds. *Proceedings of the Ninth International Congress of Egyptologists*, I. Leuven: Peeters, 2007.
- Graves, Robert. *The White Goddess*. New York: Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1948, 1966.
- Griffiths, John Gwyn. *The Divine Verdict: A Study of Divine Judgment in the Ancient Religions*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1991.
 — *The Origins of Osiris and His Cult*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1980.
- Hall, Manly. *The Secret Teaching of All Ages*. New York: Jeremy P. Tarcher/Penguin, 2003.

- Halsberghe, Gaston H. *The Cult of Sol Invictus*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1972.
- Harari, Josue V. *Textual Strategies: Perspectives in Post-Structural Criticism*. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1979.
- Haught, James. *Holy Horrors: An Illustrated History of Religious Murder and Madness*. Buffalo: Prometheus, 1990.
- Hazelrigg, John. *The Sun Book*. Washington: Health Research, 1971.
- Heath, Dunbar Isidore. *Phoenician Inscriptions*, I. London: Bernard Quaritch, 1873.
- Heilbron, John L. *The Sun in the Church: Cathedrals as Solar Observatories*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 2001.
- Herodotus. *The Histories*. tr. Aubrey de Selincourt. New York: Penguin Books, 1972.
- Higgins, Godfrey. *Anacalypsis, an Attempt to Draw Aside the Veil*, I. London: Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown, 1836.
- Hinnells, John R., ed. *Proceedings of the First International Congress of Mithraic Studies*, II. Manchester University Press, 1975.
- Hoffman, R. Joseph. *Celsus on the True Doctrine*. New York/Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1987.
- Hornung, Erik. *Conceptions of God in Ancient Egypt*. tr. John Baine. New York: Cornell University Press, 1982.
- The Valley of the Kings: Horizon of Eternity*. tr. David Warburton, New York: Timken Publishers, 1990.
- Hugh-Jones, Stephen, and James Alexander Laidlaw, eds. *The Essential Edmund Leach*, v. 1-2. Yale University Press, 2001.
- Hunt, Patrick. "Titian's BACCHUS AND ARIADNE (1520-23) from Classical Art and Literature." metamedia.stanford.edu/philolog/2006/10/titians_bacchus_and_ariadne_15.html
- Jackson, John. *Christianity Before Christ*. Austin: American Atheist Press, 1985.
- Jackson, Samuel M., and George W. Gilmore, eds. *The New Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia*, VII. Funk & Wagnalls, 1910.
- Jensen, Robin M. "Witnessing the Divine: The Magi in Art and Literature." www.bib-arch.org/e-features/witnessing-divine.asp
- Kalmin, Richard, and Seth Schwartz, eds. *Jewish Culture and Society under the Christian Roman Empire*. Leuven: Peeters, 2003.
- Kellner, Karl Adam Heinrich. *Heortology: a History of the Christian Festivals from their Origin to the Present Day*. London: Kegan Paul, 1908.
- Kerenyi, Carl. *Dionysos: Archetypal Image of Indestructible Life*. New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1976.
- King, Charles W. *Plutarch's Morals*. Montana: Kessinger, 2006.
- Krupp, Edwin C. *Echoes of the Ancient Skies: The Astronomy of Lost Civilizations*. New York: Dover, 2003.
- In Search of Ancient Astronomies*. New York: Doubleday, 1978.
- LaBriolle, Pierre de. *Tertullien: De Praescriptione Haereticorum*. Paris: Librairie Alphonse Picard, 1907.
- Lactantius. *Divine Institutes*. tr. Anthony G. Bowen. Liverpool: Liverpool University Press, 2003.
- Lane, Eugene N. *Cybele, Attis and Related Cults*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1996.
- Larson, Marisa. "Bethlehem of Judaea—or of Galilee?" ngm.nationalgeographic.com/geopedia/Bethlehem
- Larson, Martin A. *The Story of Christian Origins*. Washington: Village, 1977.
- Leedom, Tim, ed. *The Book Your Church Doesn't Want You to Read*. Kendall/Hunt, 1993.
- Leeming, David Adams. *Mythology: The Voyage of the Hero*. New York/Oxford University Press, 1998.
- The Oxford Companion to World Mythology*. New York; Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2005.
- Legge, Francis. *Forerunners and Rivals of Christianity: From 330 B.C. to 330 A.D.* New York: University Books, 1964.
- Lockyer, Norman. "Early Asterisms." *Nature*, XLVIII. London/New York: MacMillan and Co., 1893.
- Lundy, John P. *Monumental Christianity: Or, the Art and Symbolism of the Primitive Church*. New York: J.W. Boulton, 1876.
- Macrobius. *The Saturnalia*. tr. PV Davies. New York: Columbia University Press, 1969.
- Mangasarian, M.M. *The Truth About Jesus: Is He a Myth?* Chicago: Independent Religious Society, 1909.

- Mansfield, Jaap, and David T. Runia. *Aëtiana: The Method and Intellectual Context of a Doxographer*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 2009.
- Maspero, Gaston. *History of Egypt, Chaldea, Syria, Babylonia and Assyria*, I. ed. A.H., Sayce. London: The Grolier Society, 1906.
- Massey, Gerald. *Ancient Egypt: Light of the World*, I. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1907.
 —*Ancient Egypt: Light of the World*, II. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1907.
 —*Gerald Massey's Lectures*. New York: A&B Publishers Group, orig. pub. 1900.
 —*The Historical Jesus and the Mythical Christ*. Escondido: Book Tree, 2000.
 —*The Natural Genesis*, II. London: Williams and Norgate, 1883.
- Maxwell, Jordan, Paul Tice, and Alan Snow. *That Old-Time Religion: The Story of Religious Foundations*. Escondido: The Book Tree, 2000.
- Mettinger, Tryggve N D. *The Riddle of Resurrection: "Dying and Rising Gods" in the Ancient Near East*. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell Internat., 2001.
- Meyer, Marvin W. *The Ancient Mysteries: A Sourcebook of Sacred Texts*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1987.
- Mitchell, Logan. *The Christian Mythology Unveiled*. Private printing, 1842?
- Mojsov, Bojana. *Osiris: Death and Afterlife of a God*. London: Blackwell, 2006.
- Moor, Edward. *The Hindu Pantheon*. New Delhi/Madras: Asian Educational Services, 1999.
- Mukerjee, Madhusree. "Circles for Space." www.scientificamerican.com/article.cfm?id=circles-for-space
- Murdock, D.M./Acharya S. "The Jesus Puzzle: Josephus Untangled." www.truthbeknown.com/josephus.htm
 —"The History of Mythicism." www.stellarhousepublishing.com/mythicism.html
 —"Mithra: The Pagan Christ," www.truthbeknown.com/mithra_4.htm
 —"The Mythicist Position Video." www.youtube.com/watch?v=YKW9sbJ3v2w
 —"The Nativity Scene of Amenhotep III at Luxor." www.stellarhousepublishing.com/luxor.html
 —"The Origins of Christianity and the Quest for the Historical Jesus Christ." www.stellarhousepublishing.com/originsofchristianity.pdf
 —"The Real ZEITGEIST Challenge." www.stellarhousepublishing.com/zeitgeist-challenge.pdf—"Was Horus Crucified?", www.stellarhousepublishing.com/washoruscrucified.html
 —"Was Krishna's Mother a Virgin?" www.freethoughtnation.com/forums/viewtopic.php?t=1597
 —"What is a Mythicist?" www.stellarhousepublishing.com/mythicist.html—*Christ in Egypt: The Horus-Jesus Connection*. Seattle: Stellar House Publishing, 2009.
 —*The Gospel According to Acharya S*. Seattle: Stellar House Publishing, 2009.
 —*Jesus as the Sun throughout History*. www.stellarhousepublishing.com/jesusasthesun.html
 —*Who Was Jesus? Fingerprints of The Christ*. Seattle: Stellar House Publishing, 2007.
- Murdock, D.M., and N.W. Barker. *The 2010 Astrotheology Calendar*. Seattle: Stellar House Publishing, 2009.
- Nabarz, Payam. *The Mysteries of Mithras: The Pagan Belief that Shaped the Christian World*. Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions, 2005.
- New Larousse Encyclopedia of Mythology*. ed. Felix Guirand. New York: Putnam, 1968.
- Olcott, William Tyler. *Sun Lore of All Ages*. Escondido: Book Tree, 1999.
- Oort, H., and L. Hooykaas. *The Old Testament for Learners*. Boston: Little, Brown, and Company, 1900.
- Origen. *Homilies on Genesis and Exodus*. tr. Ronald E. Heine. Catholic University of America Press, 2002.
- Oxford Classical Greek Dictionary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.
- Paine, Thomas. *The Theological Works of Thomas Paine*. Boston: J.P. Mendum, 1858.
- Pandey, Lalata Prasad. *Sun-worship in Ancient India*. Delhi: Motilal Banarasidass, 1971.
- Pathar, S. Viraswami. *Gayatri Mantra*. Chennai: Sura Books, 2001.
- Pausanias. *Guide to Greece, Vol. 2: Southern Greece*. tr. Peter Levi. Harmondsworth: Penguin Books, 1979.
- Pico della Mirandola, Giovanni, et al. *On the Dignity of Man*. Indianapolis: Hackett Publishing, 1999.
- Plato. *The Republic*. ed. G.R.F. Ferrari, tr. Tom Griffith. New York: Cambridge University Press, 2000.
- Plutarch. "Isis and Osiris." tr. Frank Cole Babbitt. penelope.uchicago.edu/Thayer/E/Roman/Texts/Plutarch/Moralia/Isis_and_Osiris*/A.html

- Prasad, Ganga. *The Fountainhead of Religion: A Comparative Study of the Principle Religions of the World*. Escondido: The Book Tree, 2000.
- Prasad, Ramanand. *The Bhagavad Gita*. eawc.evansville.edu/anthology/gita.htm
- Price, Robert M. *Deconstructing Jesus*. Buffalo: Prometheus Books, 2000.
- Price, Theodora Hadzisteliou. *Kourotrophos: Cults and Representations of the Greek Nursing Deities*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1978.
- Proceedings of the Society for Biblical Archaeology*, XI. London, 1889.
- Rāya, Pratāpa Chandra. *The Mahabharata of Krishna-Dwaipayana Vyasa*. Calcutta: Bharata Press, 1894.
- Redford, Donald B., ed. *The Ancient Gods Speak: A Guide to Egyptian Religion*. Oxford/New York: University Press, 2002.
- Rensburg (Rensberg), John E. *The Christ Myth: A Critical Review and Analysis of the Evidence of His Existence*. BiblioBazaar, LLC, 2009.
- Rigoglioso, Marguerite. *The Cult of Divine Birth in Ancient Greece*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2009.
- Roberts, Alexander, and James Donaldson, eds. *The Ante-Nicene Fathers: Translations of the Writings of the Fathers down to A.D. 325*, I. New York: Cosimo, Inc., 2007.—*The Ante-Nicene Fathers*, IV. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1926.
- The Ante-Nicene Fathers*, VI. Buffalo: The Christian Literature Company, 1886.
- The Ante-Nicene Fathers*, VIII. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1903.
- Robertson, John M. *Christianity and Mythology*. London: Watts & Co., 1900.
- Robinson, B.A. "In what town was Jesus born?" www.religioustolerance.org/xmaswwjb.htm
- Roy, S.B. *Prehistoric Lunar Astronomy*. New Delhi: Institute of Chronology, 1976.
- Schmidt, Orlando P. *A Self-Verifying Chronological History of Ancient Egypt from the Foundation of the Kingdom to the Beginning of the Persian Dynasty*. Cincinnati: George C. Shaw, 1900.
- Schoch, Robert M. *Voyages of the Pyramid Builders*. New York: Jeremy P. Tarcher, 2004.
- Sela, Solomon, tr. *Abraham Ibn Eza: The Book of Reason*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 2007.
- Sharpe, Samuel. *Egyptian Mythology and Egyptian Christianity: With their Influence on the Opinions of Modern Christendom*. London: Carter, 1896.
- Showerman, Grant. *The Great Mother of the Gods*. Madison: University of Wisconsin, 1900.
- Singh, Madanjeet. *The Sun: Symbol of Power and Life*. New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1993.
- Smith, George. *Assyrian Discoveries: An Account of Explorations and Discoveries on the Site of Nineveh*. New York: Scribner, Armstrong & Co., 1876.
- Smith, Morton. *Studies in the Cult of Yahweh*, 1. ed. Shaye J.D. Cohen. New York: E.J. Brill, 1996.
- Smith, William. *A Latin-English Dictionary*. London: John Murray, 1855.
- Stein, Gordon. "The Jesus of History: A Reply to Josh McDowell." www.infidels.org/library/modern/gordon_stein/jesus.shtml
- Stoler Miller, Barbara, tr. *The Bhagavad-Gita: Krishna's Counsel in Time of War*. New York: Bantam Classic, 2004.
- Stone, Merlin. *When God was a Woman*. New York: Dorset Press, 1990.
- Tacey, David John. *Patrick White: Fiction, and the Unconscious*. Melbourne/New York: Oxford University Press, 1988.
- Taylor, J. Glen. *Yahweh and the Sun: Biblical and Archaeological Evidence for Sun Worship in Ancient Israel*. Sheffield Academic Press, 1993.
- Teeple, Howard M. *The Noah's Ark Nonsense*. Evanston, Ill: Religion and Ethics Institute, 1978.
- te Velde, Herman. *Seth, God of Confusion: A Study of His Role in Egyptian Mythology and Religion*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1977.
- Thompson, R. Campbell. *The Epic of Gilgamesh*. BiblioBazaar, 2008.
- Thorburn, Thomas James. *The Mythical Interpretation of the Gospels*. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1916.
- Tirard, H.M. *The Book of the Dead*. Montana: Kessinger, 2004.
- Toulson, Shirley. *The Winter Solstice*. London: Jill Norman & Hobhouse, 1981.
- Turner, Patricia, and Charles Russell Coulter. *Dictionary of Ancient Deities*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001.
- Ulansey, David. *The Origins of the Mithraic Mysteries*. New York/Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1989.
- The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia*, VI. New York: UJE, Co., Inc., 1948.

- van den Berg, R.M. *Proclus' Hymns: Essays, Translations, Commentary*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 2001.
- Van Ness Myers, Philip. *Ancient History*. Boston: Ginn and Company, 1916.
- Vermaseren, Maarten Jozef. *Corpus Cultus Cybelae Attidisque*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1977.
- *Cybele, Attis, and Related Cults: Essays in Memory of M. J. Vermaseren*. Leiden/New York: E.J. Brill, 1996.
- Voss, Angela. *Marsilio Ficino*. Berkeley: North Atlantic Books, 2006.
- Walker, Barbara G. *Man Made God*. Seattle: Stellar House Publishing, 2010.
- *The Woman's Dictionary of Symbols and Sacred Objects*. HarperSanFrancisco, 1988.
- *The Woman's Encyclopedia of Myths and Secrets*. HarperSanFrancisco, 1983.
- Walker, Jim. "Did a historical Jesus exist?" www.nobeliefs.com/exist.htm
- Weigall, Arthur. *The Paganism in Our Christianity*. London: Hutchinson & Co., 1928.
- Wells, George A. *Who Was Jesus?* Illinois: Open Court Publishing, 1991.
- White, Donald. *The Extramural Sanctuary of Demeter and Persephone at Cyrene, Libya*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1984.
- Whitehouse, David. "'Oldest Star Chart' Found." news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/2679675.stm
- Wilkinson, John Gardner. *The Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians*, III. ed. Samuel Birch. London: John Murray, 1878.
- Willoughby, Harold R. *Pagan Regeneration: A Study of Mystery Initiations in the Graeco-Roman World*. Forgotten Books, 1929.
- Wilson, H.H., tr. *The Vishnu Purana: A System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition*, IV. London: Trubner & Co., 1868.
- Witt, Reginald E. *Isis in the Ancient World*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1997.
- Wright, G.R.H. *As on the First Day: Essays in Religious Constants*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1987.

Part Two: All The World's a Stage

DIRECTOR'S NOTE:

Those who question the Government's account of the events of September 11th 2001, enter into a world of heated emotions and tense controversy. The event itself, as implied by *Zeitgeist: The Movie*, has been transformed into a sacred, near religious act and it is likewise considered blasphemy to challenge the orthodox view. In fact, today a new form of "intellectual bigotry" now exists to curb such interests. Racist like terms such as "truther" "conspiracy theorist" or even "9/11-denier" (creating a reference to "holocaust deniers") permeate the landscape of those who have the courage to ask such questions. Some have even gone so far as to condemn those who consider alternative theories of 9/11 as to having some kind of ill psychological propensity which leads to such "irrational ideas".

The fact is, however, most of the people who now challenge the "Official Conspiracy Theory" put forward by the US Government did not do so immediately when the 9/11 happened. Most took years to begin to consider an alternative hypothesis. In a 2006 Zogby Poll, it was found that 42% of Americans believed that "the US government and its 9/11 Commission concealed...critical evidence that contradicts their official explanation of the September 11th attacks." ¹ Contrary to the claims of the mainstream media, concerns about the truth of 9/11 is not some cult, fringe belief.

As for myself, I was perfectly comfortable believing that some religious extremists, acting alone, mass murdered a bunch of people as a form of expression, as such violence is still a characteristic of religious zealotry. It wasn't until the Iraq War that I realized that 9/11 was being used for political purposes and that something wasn't right. This bothered me and in turn I slowly began to research contrary claims that were being condemned in the mainstream media. After years of intense research, I was unable to reconcile the discrepancies and the only logical conclusion I could make was that there was, at a minimum, evidence for government complicity in the 9/11 attacks; while at the most extreme, government agents helped execute the events. Now, when I say "Government", I do not mean the US Congress. Behind the US Government and most governments of the world are intelligence agencies which have a long history of covert or "black" operations. If anyone was to research the history of the CIA, for example, there is no hiding the now declassified actions that would be largely outside of the "legal" manner by which most Americans would assume policies/acts would unfold. If anyone questions this, I suggest they review the now declassified US Government plan called "Operation Northwoods", ² which detailed a series of False Flag attacks, explicitly. I also recommend reviewing the 1953 CIA Coup of Mossadeg in Iran to see how false flag elements ³ were used there as well. In the end, for those who can stomach it, it's found that there is a long history of covert operations conducted by the CIA which involve drug running, assassinations, mass murder, mind control and many other severe acts/programs which the majority of people would consider immoral at best.

On a more general level with regard to dishonest government behavior, many often naively declare in this regard that "Such a crime could never occur in MY government!" Let us remind ourselves that the "US Government" (or rather the "Military Industrial Complex" within it) invaded a sovereign nation in 2003, without international approval ⁴ and created a death toll of over 1,000,000 people ⁵ without anything more than hearsay evidence as to the "WMDs" that were to exist in Iraq. ⁶ For the conscious mind, it becomes clear that the media promoted motivation of "Protecting America from Terrorism/WMDs" was a sham and the motivation was clearly to secure energy resources, in part. ⁷ This is also a Government (The White House) that fraudulently changed scientific data regarding the extremely toxic air in lower Manhattan after 9/11, so they could open Wall street and get business going again. ⁸ Some speculate that more people will eventually die from having inhaled this air at Ground Zero than from the attacks themselves.

Regardless, all of this is an aside. To understand 9/11 it to take each point on its own merit, disregard the messenger and weigh the evidence probabilistically. An appeal to authority is not an end in itself. If the public simply believed everything they were told by the authorities of any given period, we would still be living in caves, fearing demons and ghosts, and thinking the world is flat. The 9/11 Commission, NIST, Popular Mechanics and all the other government/media attempts to belittle and dismiss important unanswered questions and contractions have failed miserably in the minds of those who actually compare notes. Those who have been conditioned into the erroneous presupposition that "governments are right" or that "if a scientist says it, it must be true," or that "the government would never do such a thing," must overcome these ideas in order to proceed here.

The follow data includes a great number of Sources/Links for reference. They are placed in the footnote section at the bottom. Please track/link each source and learn for yourself. It is up to you to decide and the conclusions/opinions of others should be ignored as you research it for yourself. -Peter Joseph

- 1 <http://www.zogby.com/features/features.cfm?ID=231>
- 2 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Operation_Northwoods
- 3 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Operation_Ajax
- 4 <http://www.guardian.co.uk/uk/2003/nov/20/usa.iraq1>
- 5 <http://www.alternet.org/world/62728/>
- 6 http://www.democracynow.org/2006/8/22/president_bush_admits_iraq_had_no
- 7 http://www.boston.com/news/nation/articles/2005/08/31/bush_gives_new_reason_for_iraq_war/
- 8 <http://www.commondreams.org/headlines03/0823-03.htm>

Intro:

"...as if a demolition team set off... when you see old demolitions of those old building."
 "...it looks like one of those scenes when an old building being purposely dynamited and blown up."
 "...anybody whose ever watched a building being demolish on purpose knows, that if you're going to do this, you have to get at the under-infrastructure of a building and bring it down."
 "The way the structure is collapsing... this was the result of something that was planned, it's not accidental, that the first tower just happens to collapse, and then the second tower just happened to collapse in exactly the same way. How they accomplish this, we don't know."
 "The building collapsed to dust. You don't find a desk, you don't find a chair. You don't find a telephone, a computer. The biggest piece of a telephone I found was half of the keypad, and it was about this big."
 -"What happened to the concrete?"
 -"The concrete was pulverized. From river to river there was dust powder, two - three inches thick. The concrete was just ... pulverized!"
 "...reminiscent of those pictures we've all seen too much on television before, when a building is deliberately destroyed by well placed dynamite to knock it down."
 "...it's as if, as if they had detonators, yes detonators, they were planned to take down the building, boom, boom, boom, boom, boom, boom, boom, yes"
 "...I heard a second explosion"
 "it was a uh... heavy duty explosion..."
 "...there was ... secondary explosions and then a subsequent collapses"
 "...an explosion blew and it knocked everybody over"
 "to me it sounded like... an explosion..."
 "it sounded like gunfire, bang-bang-bang-bang-bang-! And then all of the sudden... three big explosions"
 "we heard a big explosion coming down"
 "...and then the entire the top of the building just blew up"
 "we saw some kind of explosion"
 "...by the force of the explosions..."
 "...big explosion, blew us back into the eight floor"
 "when we get to the lobby, there was this big explosion"
 "...the lobby looked as though, a bomb had exploded there"
 "a huge explosion now raining debris ... "
 "...there's been a huge explosion"
 "huge explosion that we all heard and felt"
 "we just witnessed some kind of followup explosion"
 "...a very loud blast explosion "
 "a secondary explosion, in tower 1, Kay"
 "that is another bomb going off. He thinks that there were actually devices that were planted in the building"-
 "planted in the building"

Many who hear the series of quotes above often gloss over the specifics mentioned and dismiss the discussion of possible explosives assuming they are referring to either the plane crashing into the building, or the start of one of the collapses. However, while some of the singular testimonies are ambiguous, those statements referring to "secondary explosions" ["a secondary explosion, tower 1 Kay"] and multiple, detached explosions ["I heard a second explosion"] are not, along with those that refer to floor levels ["big explosion, blew us back into the eight floor"], etc.

Moreover, in August 12 2005, a collection of 9/11 oral histories recorded by the Fire Department of New York (FDNY) at the end of 2001, were publicly released. These contained numerous testimonies with regard to experiencing explosions.¹

Here are some examples which not only refer to "explosions," but other characteristics of controlled demolition itself:

"[T]here was just an explosion [in the south tower]. It seemed like on television [when] they blow up these buildings. It seemed like it was going all the way around like a belt, all these explosions."--Firefighter Richard Banaciski

"I saw a flash flash flash [at] the lower level of the building. You know like when they demolish a building?"
 --Assistant Fire Commissioner Stephen Gregory

1 http://graphics8.nytimes.com/packages/html/nyregion/20050812_WTC_GRAPHIC/met_WTC_histories_full_01.html

"[I]t was [like a] professional demolition where they set the charges on certain floors and then you hear 'Pop, pop, pop, pop, pop'."

--Paramedic Daniel Rivera

"First I thought it was an explosion. I thought maybe there was a bomb on the plane, but delayed type of thing, you know secondary device. . . . I just heard like an explosion and then a cracking type of noise, and then it sounded like a freight train, rumbling and picking up speed, and I remember I looked up, and I saw it coming down." --Firefighter Timothy Julian

"[W]e heard a rumble, some twisting metal, we looked up in the air, and . . . it looked to me just like an explosion. It didn't look like the building was coming down, it looked like just one floor had blown completely outside of it. . . . I didn't think they were coming down. I just froze and stood there looking at it." --Michael Ober

"There was what appeared to be at first an explosion. It appeared at the very top, simultaneously from all four sides, materials shot out horizontally. And then there seemed to be a momentary delay before you could see the beginning of the collapse."

--Chief Frank Cruthers

"I felt the ground shake, I turned around and ran for my life. I made it as far as the Financial Center when the collapse happened."

--Lonnie Penn

"Shortly before the first tower came down," he said, "I remember feeling the ground shaking. I heard a terrible noise, and then debris just started flying everywhere. People started running." Then, after they had returned to the area, he said, "we basically had the same thing: The ground shook again, and we heard another terrible noise and the next thing we knew the second tower was coming down." --Lieutenant Bradley Mann

"I started walking back up towards Vesey Street. I heard three explosions, and then we heard like groaning and grinding, and tower two started to come down." --Paramedic Kevin Darnowski

"I heard 3 loud explosions. I look up and the north tower is coming down now."

Gregg Brady

"it almost sounded like bombs going off, like boom, boom, boom, like seven or eight." -- Thomas Turilli

"heard explosions coming from building two, the south tower. It seemed like it took forever, but there were about ten explosions. . . . We then realized the building started to come down." --Craig Carlsen

"As my officer and I were looking at the south tower, it just gave. It actually gave at a lower floor, not the floor where the plane hit. . . . [W]e originally had thought there was like an internal detonation, explosives, because it went in succession, boom, boom, boom, boom, and then the tower came down." --Edward Cachia

"Somewhere around the middle of the World Trade Center, there was this orange and red flash coming out. Initially it was just one flash."

--Captain Karin Deshire

"Then this flash just kept popping all the way around the building and that building had started to explode. The popping sound, and with each popping sound it was initially an orange and then a red flash came out of the building and then it would just go all around the building on both sides as far as I could see. These popping sounds and the explosions were getting bigger, going both up and down and then all around the building."

--Captain Karin Deshire

"I was . . . hearing a noise and looking up. . . . [T]he lowest floor of fire in the south tower actually looked like someone had planted explosives around it because . . . everything blew out on the one floor. I thought, geez, this looks like an explosion up there, it blew out."

--Battalion Chief Brian Dixon

"It was weird how it started to come down. It looked like it was a timed explosion."

--Battalion Chief Dominick DeRubbio,

"[T]here was an explosion in the south tower. . . . I kept watching. Floor after floor after floor. One floor under another after another and when it hit about the fifth floor, I figured it was a bomb, because it looked like a synchronized deliberate kind of thing. I was there in '93."

--Firefighter Kenneth Rogers

Also, even before the release of these Oral Histories, numerous claims about experiencing explosives already existed.

For example:

"There were reports of an explosion right before the tower fell, then a strange sucking sound, and finally the sound of floors collapsing." ¹

"Police and fire officials were carrying out the first wave of evacuations when the first of the World Trade Centre towers collapsed. Some eyewitnesses reported hearing another explosion just before the structure crumbled. Police said that it looked almost like a 'planned implosion.'" ²

"I hear an explosion and I look up. It is as if the building is being imploded, from the top floor down, one after another, boom, boom, boom." ³

Firefighters in the South Tower

"Official: Battalion 3 to dispatch, we've just had another explosion.

Official: Battalion 3 to dispatch, we've had additional explosion.

Dispatcher: Received battalion command. Additional explosion." ⁴

After he reached the 24th floor, Louie Cacchioli and another fireman "heard this huge explosion that sounded like a bomb [and] knocked off the lights and stalled the elevator." After they pried themselves out of the elevator, "another huge explosion like the first one hits. This one hits about two minutes later . . . [and] I'm thinking, 'Oh. My God, these bastards put bombs in here like they did in 1993!'" ⁵

"the whole building shook. . . . [Shortly thereafter] the building shook again, this time even more violently." Then, while Veliz was making her way downstairs and outside: "There were explosions going off everywhere. I was convinced that there were bombs planted all over the place and someone was sitting at a control panel pushing detonator buttons. . . . There was another explosion. And another. I didn't know where to run."-- Teresa Veliz ⁶

"I was at the base of the second tower . . . that was hit. . . . There was an explosion. . . . The base of the building shook. . . . [T]hen there was a series of explosions." --Steve Evans ⁷

"[I]t sounded like bombs going off. That's when the explosions happened. . . . I knew something was going to happen. . . . It started to get dark, then all of a sudden there was this massive explosion." Then, discussing her experiences during the collapse of the north tower, she said: "[There was] another explosion. That sent me and the two firefighters down the stairs. . . . I can't tell you how many times I got banged around. Each one of those explosions picked me up and threw me. . . . There was another explosion, and I got thrown with two firefighters out onto the street." -- Sue Keane ⁸

"I . . . looked up out of the office window to see what seemed like perfectly synchronized explosions coming from each floor. . . . One after the other, from top to bottom, with a fraction of a second between, the floors blew to pieces." -- John Bussey ⁹

1 Los Angeles Times, September 12, 2001

2 "Special Report: Terrorism in the US," Guardian, Sept. 12, 2001

3 Quoted in Dennis Smith, Report from Ground Zero: The Story of the Rescue Efforts at the World Trade Center (New York: Penguin, 2002), 18.

4 "911 Tapes Tell Horror Of 9/11," Part 2, "Tapes Released For First Time," NBC TV, June 17, 2002 (www.wnbc.com/news/1315651/detail.html)

5 Greg Szymanski, "NY Fireman Lou Cacchioli Upset that 9/11 Commission 'Tried to Twist My Words,'" Arctic Beacon.com, July 19, 2005. Although the oral histories that were released on August 12 did not include one from Cacchioli, the fact that he was on duty is confirmed in the oral history of Thomas Turilli, page 4.

6 Dean E. Murphy, September 11: An Oral History (New York: Doubleday, 2002), 9-15

7 BBC News, Sept. 11, 2001

8 Quoted in Susan Hagen and Mary Carouba, Women at Ground Zero: Stories of Courage and Compassion (Indianapolis: Alpha Books, 2002), 65-66, 68

9 John Bussey, "Eye of the Storm: One Journey Through Desperation and Chaos," Wall Street Journal, September 12, 2001 (<http://online.wsj.com/public/resources/documents/040802pulitzer5.htm>)

"My God, they're going to bring the building down.' And they, whoever they are, HAD SET CHARGES. . . . I saw the explosions." ¹

[Further Suggested Reading: <http://www.911truth.org/article.php?story=20060118104223192>]

(1) "The 911 Myth:

19 hijackers, directed by Osama Bin Laden, took over 4 commercial jets with box cutters and, while evading the Air Defense System (NORAD), hit 75% of their targets. In turn, World Trade Towers 1, 2 & 7 collapsed due to structural failure through fire in a "pancake" fashion, while the plane that hit the Pentagon vaporized upon impact, as did the plane that crashed in Shanksville. The 911 Commission found that there were no warnings for this act of terrorism, while multiple government failures prevented adequate defense."

["No Warnings"]

"I don't think anybody could have predicted that they would try to use an airplane as a missile, a hijacked airplane as a missile..."

"nobody in our government at least, and I don't think the prior government could envision flying airplanes into buildings..."

"no specific threat involving, really domestic operation- involving. what happened obviously, the cities, airliner and so on..."

"there... were... no warning signs that I am aware of..."

"USA Today reports that in the two years before the attacks on September 11th, NORAD conducted exercises using hijacked airliners as weapons, and one target... was the World Trade Center"

[Cover of FEMA response manual, 1997]

[Operation "Mascal", October 2000: Simulated a plane crash into the Pentagon]

"In confidential documents from the Philippines obtained by CNN, the plan was clear. He will board any American commercial aircraft, control its cockpit, and dive it at the CIA headquarters. Other buildings targeted: the Pentagon and the World Trade Center."

"The Federal Aviation administration received 52 warnings about Al Qaeda in the 6 months before 9/11 and did not apparently heed them."

"The Pentagon reportedly does not want to the public to hear next weeks Senate testimony about the former secret intelligence unit known as Abel Danger."

"...and it identified Mohammed Atta and 3 other 911 terrorists as members of a Al Qaeda cell in Brooklyn NY, more than a year before the attacks."

"We found two of the three cells which conducted the 9/11 attacks."

"Lt Colonel Tony Shaffer who was the first member of Abel Danger to go public has now been told in writing by the Defence Intelligence agency that he can't speak to members of congress or their staff without prior approval."

"This is an attempt to prevent the American people from knowing the facts about how we could have prevented 9/11 and people are covering it up today"

"Security in counter terrorism was blinking red, in the words of George Tenet, that the warnings of an imminent attack were so severe, that something dramatic should have been done. It was unparalleled. Instead, our president went on a month long vacation?"

¹ Alicia Shepard, Cathy Trost, and Newseum, Running Toward Danger: Stories Behind the Breaking News of 9/11, Foreword by Tom Brokaw (Lanham, Md.: Rowman & Littlefield, 2002), 87

The above testimony and news reports cover or allude to issues of possible foreknowledge by the Government.

Points:

- (1) Administration Testimony (denial)
- (2) Drills
- (3) Able Danger
- (4) Warnings

(1) Administrative Testimony:

These statements (as presented in Zeitgeist) by Rice, Cheney, Bush and Mueller can definitively be deemed as extremely improbable/false given the evidence of Drills, Intelligence Programs and Warnings which occurred before the Sept. 11th attacks, as described below.

(2) Drills:

The drill denoted is OPERATION MASCAL, which, in 2000, planned for a plane attack on the Pentagon. ¹ (Later in this guide, in the section regarding the "War Games", many more pre-911 drills which resembled the actual attacks are discussed, along with ones occurring the day of - these include 3 other Pentagon drills in the same context)

With regard to the FEMA Response Manual, the actual text doesn't specifically talk about the WTC, outside of the general context of terrorism. However, it is important to know that it was considered a valued target by the government.

In addition, in an AP story after 9/11, it was revealed that "one U.S. intelligence agency was planning an exercise last Sept. 11 in which an errant aircraft would crash into one of its buildings. But the cause wasn't terrorism -- it was to be a simulated accident."

"...It was just an incredible coincidence that this happened to involve an aircraft crashing into our facility," Haubold said.

"As soon as the real world events began, we canceled the exercise."

The exercise was commended by the National Reconnaissance Office, which "draws its personnel from the military and the CIA." ²

(3) Able Danger:

Able Danger was a classified military planning effort led by the U.S. Special Operations Command (SOCOM). Lt. Col. Anthony Shaffer was the first to go public about his knowledge of the Able Danger work, specifically with regard to the fact that the Team had identified 4 of the 911 hijackers prior to 911, including Mohammed Atta. After working to set up three meetings with the FBI in 2000, each one was eventually canceled by military lawyers. Shaffer has also stated that he told the 9/11 Commission staff about what had been found by Able Danger. Yet, none of his intelligence made it into the 911 Commission final report. If we are to believe the testimony of Lt. Shaffer and his counterparts, then it suggests that the reason the FBI canceled the meets was to 'block' the inquiry, possibly protecting the alleged "hijackers". Likewise, the fact the 911 Commission didn't even mention the information shows a possible coverup. Also, according to testimony by Rep. Weldon, the Pentagon later destroyed 2.5 terabytes of data with regard to Able Danger, further suggesting a cover up.

(4) Warnings:

An extensive "warning timeline" has been created by M. Ruppert. ³ One worth mentioning, however, is the warning from Russian President Putin which was recorded in the Izvestia publication. It stated:

"September 12, 2001 (14:15) Yesterday at the headquarters of Central Intelligence Service in Langley a confidential meeting between one of the Deputy Directors of CIA and a special messenger of Russian Intelligence Service took place. According to NewsRu sources he delivered to his American colleagues some documents including audio tapes with telephone conversations directly relating to terrorist attacks on Washington and New York last Tuesday. According to these sources, Russian Intelligence agents know the organizers and executors of these terrorist attacks. More than that, Moscow warned Washington about preparation to these actions a couple of weeks before they happened." ^{4 5}

Additional Points: -Surveillance-

-Some of the 9/11 hijackers and even Osama bin Laden had been under tight surveillance for years, putting in question the idea that such a plan could go unnoticed. In the words of former Egyptian Foreign Minister: "Bin Laden does not have the capabilities for an operation of this magnitude. When I hear Bush talking about Al-Qaida as if it was Nazi Germany or the communist party of the Soviet Union, I laugh because I know what is there. Bin Laden has been under surveillance

¹ http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pentagon_MASCAL

² http://www.boston.com/news/packages/sept11/anniversary/wire_stories/0903_plane_exercise.htm

³ http://www.fromthewilderness.com/free/ww3/02_11_02_lucy.html

⁴ <http://www.fromthewilderness.com/images/izvestia.gif>

⁵ (translation): http://www.fromthewilderness.com/free/ww3/izvestia_story_pic.html

for years: every telephone call was monitored and al-Qaida has been penetrated by American intelligence, Pakistani intelligence, Saudi intelligence, Egyptian intelligence. They could not have kept secret an operation that required such a degree of organization and sophistication.”¹

-Other Whistleblowers-

-An additional point to add would be the Testimony of FBI Translator Sibel Edmonds, who has multiple “gag” orders against her by the State, limiting her ability to speak openly of her experience. According to Salon magazine: “A former FBI wiretap translator with top-secret security clearance, who has been called “very credible” by Sen. Charles Grassley, R-Iowa, has *told Salon she recently testified to the National Commission on Terrorist Attacks Upon the United States that the FBI had detailed information prior to Sept. 11, 2001, that a terrorist attack involving airplanes was being plotted.*”² Edmonds also gave 3+ hours of testimony to the 911 Commission, which the Commission did not even address in the report, aside from a mere footnote. She then wrote an open letter condemning the Report, which can be found here: <http://www.commondreams.org/views04/0802-06.htm>

-Other Evidence of Foreknowledge-

-The possible “Insider Trading” which occurred globally around 911 is another important consideration, suggesting foreknowledge within the investment community. This had to do with the record “put options” (or bet that a stock will fall) placed before the attack on the United and American Airlines, along with other bets on related Hotels, T-bills and more. Such trades were reported in the U.S.A., Germany, Britain, Canada, Japan, Switzerland, Hong Kong, France Italy Spain, Belgium, Luxembourg and Singapore.³

In the words of ABC Consultant Jonathan Winer:

“It’s absolutely unprecedented to see cases of insider trading covering the entire world from Japan to the US to North America to Europe.”⁴

In the words of Columbia University Law Professor John Coffee:

“It’s a matter of great interest...we shouldn’t just focus on it as proof of insider trading but as evidence of a desire to commit murder and terrorism.”⁵

In the words of Phil Erlanger, former senior technical analysts, Fidelity Investments:

“From my perspective it is very clear that there was highly unusual and suspicious activity in airline and hotel stocks in the days and weeks leading up to the attacks.”⁶

[More: http://www.seattlepi.com/business/39439_trade19.shtml]

It isn’t the scope of this Source Guide to extend a complete expression of this issue but to rather introduce the concern. However, there are two key accents to denote. The first is the unclaimed 2.5 million dollar profit made on United Airlines. There is very little reason to assume anyone would leave such a profit unclaimed unless there was something to hide.⁷ This is compounded by the near total lack of inquiry by the authorities into the issue.

Second, the issue of insider trading itself was deemed “innocuous” and hence dismissed by the 911 Commission in a very short passage in their final report. The reason they claim it is not relevant is:

“A single U.S.-based institutional investor *with no conceivable ties to al Qaeda* purchased 95 percent of the UAL puts on September 6 as part of a trading strategy that also included buying 115,000 shares of American on September 10... Similarly, much of the seemingly suspicious trading in American on September 10th was traced to a specific U.S.-based options trading newsletter, faxed to its subscribers on Sunday, September 9, which recommended these trades”.

The first problem with this dismissal is that it is circular in its reasoning, saying “with no conceivable ties to al Qaeda”. Of course, al Qaeda is irrelevant here. The second problem is that it ignores the numerous other accts of relevant trading occurring across the world and outside of the Airline stocks.

The third problem is how they essentially lay the blame on a ‘newsletter’. Saying “much of the seemingly suspicious trading in American on September 10th was traced to a specific U.S.-based options trading newsletter, faxed to its subscribers on Sunday, September 9, which recommended these trades.” (cont)

1 <http://www.guardian.co.uk/theguardian/2001/oct/10/features11.g2>

2 <http://www.salon.com/news/feature/2004/03/26/translator>

3 Michael C. Ruppert, *Crossing the Rubicon: The Decline of the American Empire at the End of the Age of Oil*, New Society Publishers p. 242

4 World News Tonight, September 20th 2001

5 Mathewson and Nol, “Securities regulators check out possible terrorist insider trades,” Bloomberg News, 9/19/01

6 Erlanger Squeeze Play, Nov. 13, 2001

7 http://articles.sfgate.com/2001-09-29/news/17617189_1_trading-options-ual-corp-options-exchanges

(This vague newsletter excuse is often coupled with a “weak economy” reasoning as well, as though that alone is an explanation for the extra-ordinary trading patterns.) However, there is also evidence to show that contrary reports were actually *showing favor of the airlines*. A story by Reuters on Sept. 10th had the headline “Airline stocks may be poised to take off”, discussing Goldman Sachs evaluations, including an positive interest of AA. ¹

As a final point here, please review the 1995 plot called “Project Bojinka, which was a large scale planned attack that included planes being crashed into buildings. The CIA was aware of this in 1995 so, again, claims of no thought given to the idea of hijacked aircrafts being flown into buildings is clearly false. ^{2 3}

For more on this topic, the following article set is suggested:

http://www.fromthewilderness.com/free/ww3/12_06_01_death_profits_pt1.html

http://www.fromthewilderness.com/free/ww3/12_11_01_death_profits_pt2.html

http://www.fromthewilderness.com/free/ww3/01_09_02_death_profits_pt3.html

<http://www.guardian.co.uk/world/2002/may/19/terrorism.september11>

(2) [19 hijackers]

“The head of Pakistani intelligence at the ISI, Mahmoud Ahmed requested Omar Sheik to wire a hundred thousand dollars to Mohamed Atta, who was the lead hijacker. “

“The hijacker Mohamed Atta received wire transfers via Pakistan. The man sending the money to Atta is believed to be Ahmed Omar Said Sheik.”

“Omar Sheik admitted he was supported by the Pakistan government’s Intelligence Service, the ISI.”

[No inquiry was ever made as to why General Ahmad ordered \$100K to be sent to Mohamed Atta.]

[On the morning of September 11, Government officials were having breakfast with General Ahmad in Washington.]

[The 911 Commission deemed the financing of the attacks was ‘of little significance’ in their official report.]

“As hard as this is to believe that two of the alleged terrorists involved in what happened on Tuesday may have attended schools run by the US military.”

“Evidence was also apparently planted. The passport of one of the hijackers of Flight 11, was allegedly found in the rubble.”

“The Hijackers Passport was found blocks from the world trade center crash site if you can believe that.”

“ ‘The 911 hijackers are alive and well’- that’s according to the chief of Japans democratic party who says, ‘911 is a hoax.’ “

“Several of these nineteen men are still alive.”

[“I couldn’t believe it when the FBI put me on their list. They gave my name and my date of birth, but I am not a suicide bomber. I am here. I am alive. I have no idea how to fly a plane”- Abdulaziz al-Omari:]

[At least 7 of the “hijackers” are still alive.]

[The FBI has to this day not revised their list.]

[At least 5 “Hijackers” are reported as linked to US military Institutions”]

The above testimony and news reports cover or allude to the follow points:

(1) The \$100k moved from Omar Sheik to Mohammed Atta, as directed by then Pakistan ISI Chief Mahmoud Ahmed.

(2) The meeting of Gen. Mahmoud Ahmed with Government Officials on 9/11/01

(3) The link between the alleged hijackers and US Military Institutions

(4) Passport found in WTC rubble

(5) Yukihiisa Fujita of the Japan Democratic Party public statements against the Official story.

(6) 7 “Alive” hijackers and the FBI list.

(1) With regard to the 100k wire transfer:

-In late Sept. 2001, as documented by the Washington Post, Brian Ross of ABC news relayed: “As to September 11, federal authorities have told ABC News they’ve now tracked more than \$100,000 from banks in Pakistan to two banks in Florida to accounts held by suspected hijack ringleader Mohamed Atta.” ⁴

-Less than 2 weeks after the above report, the “Agence France Presse” (AFP) and the “Times of India” confirmed and expanded the issue: (cont.)

¹ Kathy Fieweger, “Airline stocks may be poised for take off,” Rueters, September 10 2001

² http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bojinka_plot

³ <http://www.nytimes.com/2004/04/17/opinion/17KRIS.html>

⁴ http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-srv/nation/specials/attacked/transcripts/abctext_093001.html

"Indian authorities also told the US that the trail led back from Sheikh to the then chief of ISI, Lt Gen Mahmud Ahmad who was subsequently forced to retire by Pakistan president Pervez Musharraf. The FBI had been provided with the details, including Sheikh's mobile numbers. But Pistole's testimony is silent on these issues. The FBI has estimated the September 11 attacks cost between \$175,000 and \$250,000. That money which paid for flight training, travel and other expenses — flowed to the hijackers through associates in Germany and the United Arab Emirates." ¹

- On October 6, 2001, a senior-level U.S. government official, told CNN that U.S. investigators had discovered Ahmed Omar Saeed Sheikh (Sheik Syed), using the alias "Mustafa Muhammad Ahmad" had sent about \$100,000 from the United Arab Emirates to Mohammed Atta. "Investigators said Atta then distributed the funds to conspirators in Florida in the weeks before the deadliest acts of terrorism on U.S. soil that destroyed the World Trade Center, heavily damaged the Pentagon and left thousands dead. In addition, sources have said Atta sent thousands of dollars—believed to be excess funds from the operation—back to Saeed in the United Arab Emirates in the days before September 11." ²

- The Wall Street Journal was one of the only Western news organizations to follow up on the story, citing the Times of India: "US authorities sought General Mahmud Ahmed's removal after confirming the fact that \$100,000 was wired to WTC hijacker Mohammed Atta from Pakistan by Ahmad Umar Sheikh at the instance of General Mahmud." ³

-Another Indian newspaper, the Daily Excelsior, quoting FBI sources, reported that the *"FBI's examination of the hard disk of the cellphone company Omar Sheikh had subscribed to led to the discovery of the 'link' between him and the deposed chief of the Pakistani ISI, Mahmud Ahmed.* And as the FBI investigators delved deep, reports surfaced with regard to the transfer of \$100,000 to Mohammed Atta, one of the terrorists who flew a hijacked Boeing commercial airliner into the World Trade Center. General Mahmud Ahmed, the FBI investigators found, fully knew about the transfer of money to Atta."

(2) With regard to Gen. Mahmoud Ahmed meeting with Government Officials:

- It is confirmed that he did meet with Senator Bob Graham and Rep. Porter Goss, the chairmen of the Senate and House Intelligence Committees. He arrived on the 4th of September, one week before 9-11, on what was described as a routine visit of consultations with his U.S. counterparts. According to Pakistani journalist, Amir Mateen on Sept 10th 2001:

"ISI Chief Lt-Gen. Mahmoud's week-long presence in Washington has triggered speculation about the agenda of his mysterious meetings at the Pentagon and National Security Council. Officially, he is on a routine visit in return to CIA Director George Tenet's earlier visit to Islamabad. Official sources confirm that he met Tenet this week. He also held long parleys with unspecified officials at the White House and the Pentagon. But the most important meeting was with Marc Grossman, U.S. Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs. One can safely guess that the discussions must have centred around Afghanistan . . . and Osama bin Laden. What added interest to his visit is the history of such visits. Last time Ziauddin Butt, Mahmoud's predecessor, was here, during Nawaz Sharif's government, the domestic politics turned topsy-turvy within days." ⁴

This, of course, raises a serious question as to why Government Officials were meeting with an individual which had reportedly requested the 100k wire transfer to Mohammed Atta. We can assume the Government had no knowledge of the fact before hand. However, since the FBI has confirmed the relationship, it is very odd that no investigation was made, especially since the 911 Commission admits that it cost 'only a few hundred thousand dollars' to finance the attack, making such a large percentage move of that money very suspicious. Not to mention, *they didn't even bring up Gen. Mahmoud Ahmed's 100k wire transfer in their final report*, even though it was public knowledge at the time.

Another general point to consider is that fact that Pakistan ISI has worked in lockstep with the CIA for years.

"With CIA backing, the ISI has developed, since the early 1980s, into a parallel structure, a state within a state, with staff and informers estimated by some at 150,000. It wields enormous power over all aspects of government." - Michael Meacher ⁵

And finally, In the course of Condoleezza Rice's May 16th press conference, an accredited Indian journalist asked a question on the role of General Mahmoud Ahmad:

Q: "Are you aware of the reports at the time that the ISI chief was in Washington on September 11th, and on September 10th \$100,000 was wired from Pakistan to these groups here in this area? And why was he here? Was he meeting with you or anybody in the Administration?"

Ms RICE: "I have not seen that report, and he was certainly not meeting with me."

What is revealing about this denial is that the White House and CNN transcripts of Dr. Rice's press conference, the words "ISI chief" were transcribed respectively by a blank "--" and "(inaudible)", even though they can be clearly heard on the Video recording.

1 <http://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/cms.dll/html/uncomp/articleshow?msid=107432>

2 <http://archives.cnn.com/2001/WORLD/asiapcf/south/10/08/india.ressa/>

3 <http://www.opinionjournal.com/best/?id=95001298>

4 Amir Mateen, ISI Chief's Parleys continue in Washington, News Pakistan, 10 September 2001

5 <http://www.guardian.co.uk/world/2004/jul/22/usa.september11>

(3) With regard to the link between the alleged Hijackers and US Military Institutions:

A multitude of press reports, including stories from the New York Times, Washington Post and Newsweek, all published between Sept. 15th and 17th 2001, disclosed that at least 5 of the hijackers had received training at US military bases. These include:

Mohammed Atta: U.S. International Officers School at Maxwell Air Force Base, Ala. ¹

Ahmed al-Nami: Naval Air Station in Pensacola, Fl ²

Ahmed al-Ghamdi: Naval Air Station in Pensacola, Fl ³

Saeed al-Ghamdi: Naval Air Station in Pensacola, Fl & Attended the Defense Language Institute in Monterey, California ⁴

Abdulaziz Al-Omari: Brooks Air Force Base in San Antonio, Tx ⁵

Note: There have been claims of confusion by officials with regard to Atta, yet no direct confirmation either way. The denial was vague.

"Some of the FBI suspects had names similar to those used by foreign alumni of U.S. military courses," the Air Force acknowledged in a statement. "However, discrepancies in their biographical data, such as birth dates 20 years off, indicate we are probably not talking about the same people." ⁶

More: Two of the hijackers, Nawaf al-Hazmi and Khalid al-Mihdhar, rented an apartment from and lived with an FBI informant.:

"Newsweek magazine reports that Khalid Almihdhar and Nawaf Alhazmi lived with a "tested" undercover "asset" who had been working closely with the FBI office in San Diego." ⁷

It is also important to point out with regard to Nawaf al-Hazmi and Khalid al-Mihdhar that these men were well known by the intelligence community and many press accounts have documented that not only the CIA, FBI and the NSA had been watching these two since 1999, but also that these agencies appear to have acted to conceal or protect them from other law enforcement. A detailed and impeccably sourced inquiry into this was done by Paul Thompson*. ⁸ Given this, it begins to make sense why they were living with an FBI informant, if one is to subscribe to the idea that these men were protected and monitored by a covert intelligence community so they could be "used" in the coming event of 9/11/01.

*Thompson has also created what is likely the most detail independent press account of the events leading up to and proceeding 9/11, to date. ⁹

(4) With regard to the alleged Hijacker's Passport found in WTC rubble:

AP reported on Sept. 16th 2001 that "The passport of a suspected hijacker was discovered near the ruins of the World Trade Center, authorities said Saturday as exhausted rescue workers clawed through the wreckage, searching unsuccessfully for signs of life." ¹⁰

This point, besides begging credulity given that out of such a dramatic explosion such a thing could fly out and be so easily found, opens up the larger issue of possible planted "evidence" in general, suggesting what can be termed an "orgy of evidence", where the improbability of certain events occurring "naturally" is overshadowed by the consistency of such improbabilities.

REPORTED EVIDENCE TRAIL:

- World Trade Center: Satam Al Suqami passport was found on the street. ¹¹
- Shanksville Pa: The passports of Saeed Alghamdi and Ziad Jarrah and were found in the wreckage of Flight 93. ¹²
- Pentagon: Id Cards of Salem Al Hazmi and Nawaf Al Hazmi found in the rubble. ¹³
- Atta's Luggage: Oddly, Mohammed Atta's luggage evidently didn't make it through the transfer he made onto Flight 11. "A letter written by Atta, left in his luggage at Boston's Logan Airport, said he planned to kill himself so he could go to heaven as a martyr. It also contained a Saudi passport, an international driver's license, instructional videos for

¹ Washington Post: <http://www.wanttoknow.info/010916post>

² <http://www.newsweek.com/id/75797>

³ <http://www.newsweek.com/id/75797>

⁴ <http://www.newsweek.com/id/75797>

⁵ Washington Post: <http://www.wanttoknow.info/010916post>

⁶ Washington Post: <http://www.wanttoknow.info/010916post>

⁷ <http://www.cbsnews.com/stories/2002/09/09/attack/main521223.shtml>

⁸ <http://www.historycommons.org/essay.jsp?article=essaykhalidandnawaf>

⁹ http://www.historycommons.org/project.jsp?project=911_project

¹⁰ http://www.reviewjournal.com/lvrj_home/2001/Sep-16-Sun-2001/news/17011253.html

¹¹ ABC News Report: Archived http://911research.wtc7.net/cache/disinfo/deceptions/abc_hunt.html

¹² <http://www.historycommons.org/context.jsp?item=a091201passportfound>

¹³ The 911 Commission stated that the Alhazmi brothers' cards were "found in the rubble at the Pentagon," citing a US Secret Service report

flying Boeing airliners and an Islamic prayer schedule.”¹

Putting it together: The most important question is why was Atta's luggage there to be discovered? Clearly it handed the “proof” on a silver platter to the authorities. The odds of such luggage not making it on the connecting flight is rightly considered improbable. Likewise, the two passports and ID cards all must logically be considered improbable, given the very limited amount of wreckage which could be found in Shanksville and the Pentagon. In the end, the question must be asked – Is this a chance series of improbable events which just happen to provide proof as to the identity and content of the alleged hijackers... or has this evidence been deliberately planted for the same purpose.

Suggested Reading: [<http://www.historycommons.org/context.jsp?item=a091201passportfound>]
[<http://www.globalresearch.ca/index.php?context=va&aid=8937>]

(5) With regard to “Yukihisa Fujita’s (of the Japan Democratic party) public statements against the official story.”:
This was included in the work to show that disbelief in the US Government Official Conspiracy Theory about 911 is rejected across the world, even by major political figures, not to mention highly accredited professionals in disciplines related.^{2 3}
As far as Yukihisa Fujita’s:

“In January 2008 Fujita, a member of the Democratic Party of Japan, asked the Japanese Parliament and Prime Minister Yasuo Fukuda to explain gaping holes in the official 9/11 story that various groups — including those who call themselves the “911 Truth Movement” — claim to have exposed.”⁴

(6) With regard to the “Alive” hijackers and the FBI list:

The issue regarding the identities of the hijackers is a murky area with the basic claim of “identity theft” as the reason. “FBI Director Mueller acknowledged in 2002 there was no legal proof to prove the identities of the hijackers. Yet the bureau insists it correctly has identified them... In September 2002, Mueller told CNN twice that there is “no legal proof to prove the identities of the suicidal hijackers.” After that admission a strange thing happened - nothing. No follow-up stories. No follow-up questions. There was dead silence and the story disappeared. It was almost as if no one wanted to know what had happened. In fact, the FBI didn’t bother to change the names, backgrounds or photographs of the alleged 19 hijackers.”⁵

[FBI list: <http://www.fbi.gov/pressrel/penttbom/penttbomb.htm>]

The 7 hijacker names/photos later deemed to belong to currently living people are:

Waleed M. Alshehri⁶

Wail M. Alshehri⁷

Abdulaziz Alomari⁸

Mohand Alshehri⁹

Salem Alhazmi¹⁰

Saeed Alghamdi¹¹

Ahmed Alnami¹²

The point raised here is why hasn’t the FBI updated its list? Why are the names and faces unchanged since the 2001 publishing? You would think that the most vicious attack on US soil since Pearl Harbor would warrant a complete inquiry into the hijackers and if false names/stolen identities were used, then work would be done to find out who the people actually were. Once again, these questions go unanswered. Taken in context with the many other unengaged intelligence issues, from the lackluster insider trading inquiry, to the long delayed 911 Commission, which was unwanted by the Bush Admin, to the refusal of NIST to examine a controlled demolition theory, to the ignoring of the 100k ISI Wire Transfer by officials...along with many, many other failures of interest we will discuss - a picture is logically painted that there simply wasn’t an interest to “get to the bottom” of anything. Why?

1 <http://www.washingtonpost.com/ac2/wp-dyn?pagename=article&node=&contentId=A38026-2001Sep15>

2 <http://cms.ae911truth.org/>

3 <http://www.pilotsfor911truth.org/>

4 <http://search.japantimes.co.jp/cgi-bin/fl20080617zg.html>

5 Insight Magazine, June 11th 2003: Archived: http://www.prisonplanet.com/fbi_denies_mix_up_of_911_terrorists.htm

6 http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/middle_east/1559151.stm

7 <http://www.latimes.com/news/nationworld/nation/la-092101probe.story>

8 http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/middle_east/1559151.stm

9 <http://archives.cnn.com/2001/US/09/27/inv.suspects/>

10 <http://www.guardian.co.uk/world/2001/sep/21/afghanistan.september112>

11 http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/middle_east/1559151.stm

12 <http://www.portal.telegraph.co.uk/news/main.jhtml?xml=/news/2001/09/23/widen23.xml>

As a final point on the topic of the Hijackers, it is worth mentioning that J. Michael Springmann, formerly chief of the visa section at the U.S. Consulate in Jeddah, Saudi Arabia, has stated that he rejected hundreds of suspicious visa applications by Saudi Arabian men similar to those named as the 9/11 Hijackers when he was head of the consular section of the US embassy in Jeddah, but *C.I.A. officers repeatedly overruled him and ordered the visas to be issued.*

After 9/11, Springmann observed that 15 of the 19 Hijackers got their visas from the very same consulate in Jeddah.¹ In an interview with Greg Palast on Nov. 6th Springmann states that: "In Saudi Arabia I was repeatedly ordered by high level State Dept officials to issue visas to unqualified applicants. These were, essentially, people who had no ties either to Saudi Arabia or to their own country. I complained bitterly at the time there. I returned to the US, I complained to the State Dept here, to the General Accounting Office, to the Bureau of Diplomatic Security and to the Inspector General's office. I was met with silence."²

According to Springmann, *the Jeddah consulate was run by the CIA and staffed almost entirely by intelligence agents.*³

(3) [Osama Bin Laden]

"Of course we're after Saddam Hussein, I mean uh, bin Laden... he's....he's...he's"

"In the early 1980s Binladin worked with operatives from US intelligence, the Pakistani military and Arab states."

"January 2001. The Bush administration, orders the FBI and intelligence agencies to back off investigations involving the bin Laden family including two of Osama Bin Laden's relatives, who were living, guess where, in Falls Church, VA, right next to CIA headquarters."

"When he was already America's most wanted criminal, he reportedly spent two weeks in the American hospital in Dubai, was treated by an American doctor, and visited by the local CIA agent."

"We have not seen one piece of evidence that links Osama bin Laden directly to the planning stages of September 11th."

"...this failure to provide proof, was later said to be unnecessary because bin Laden, in a video allegedly found in Afghanistan admitted responsibility for the attacks."

["I Have carefully examined the Pentagon's translation. This translation is very problematic. At the most important places where it is held to prove the guilt of Bin Laden, it is not identical with the Arabic.- Arabist Dr. Abdel El M. Hussein]

["The American translators who listened to the tapes and transcribed them apparently wrote a lot of things in that they wanted to hear but that cannot be heard on the tape no matter how many times you listen to it." - Gernot Rotter, Prof. Of Islamic and Arabic Studies at the Asia-Africa Institute at the University of Hamburg.]

"In 1976, Osama's older brother Salim bin Laden, hired a man in Texas by the name of Jim Bath to handle all the investments in the United States for the bin Laden family. Jim Bath also happens to be a personal almost lifelong friend and former international national guard pilot with George W. Bush. The connections between the Bushes and the bin Ladens become much more clear when George H. W. Bush made trips to Saudi Arabia in 1998 and 2000 to meet with the bin Laden family on behalf of a company called the Carlyle Group."

[On the morning of 9/11, the Carlyle Group was having a conference in Washington, which included Osama's older brother, Shafiq bin Laden.

The Carlyle Group is linked to the world's largest defense contractors, which continue to reap massive profits off of the post 911 "War on Terrorism" and Afghan/Iraq Wars.]

The above fragmented testimony and news reports cover or allude to the following points:

- (1) Connection of Bin Laden to US intelligence (1980s work and CIA visit in Dubai)
- (2) Investigation of Bin Laden and his family stopped by Bush Administration
- (3) Connection of the Bush Family and Bin Laden Family/Carlyle Group
- (4) Validity of famed "Bin Laden Confession Video"

(1) With regard to the connection of Osama Bin Laden to US intelligence:

As denoted by the fragment presented in the beginning this section, Osama bin Laden was trained by the CIA to engage the Soviets with the "Mudjahadeen" in the Soviet-Afghan war. His code name was Tim Osman⁴

The central question to consider is was Osama still a CIA asset after being publicly considered a "terrorist" and what evidence suggests that he was?

The Washington Post reported:

"As early as March 1996. the government of Sudan offered to extradite bin Laden to the United States. US Officials turned down the offer, perhaps preferring to use him 'as a combatant in an underground war.'"⁵

¹ <http://www.usnews.com/usnews/news/terror/articles/visa011212.htm>

² <http://www.gregpalast.com/did-bush-turn-a-blind-eye-to-terrorism-bbc/>

³ http://www.historycommons.org/entity.jsp?entity=us_consulate,_jedda,_saudi_arabia_office

⁴ http://whatreallyhappened.com/WRHARTICLES/binladen_cia.html

⁵ Washington Post, October 3, 2001] [More: <http://97.74.65.51/readArticle.aspx?ARTID=16479>

The Village Voice in an article entitled "How the U.S. Missed a Chance to Get Bin Laden":

"Nevertheless, one U.S. intelligence source in the region called the lost opportunity a disgrace. "We kidnap minor drug czars and bring them back in burlap bags. *Somebody didn't want this to happen.*" He added that the State Department may have blocked Bin Laden's arrest to placate a part of the Saudi Arabian government that supported Bin Laden. (Much of Bin Laden's funding and some of his followers, including suicide bombers, come from Saudi Arabia, which was one of only three countries to recognize the Taliban...Another American involved in the secret negotiations says the U.S. could have used Khartoum's offer to keep an eye on Bin Laden, but that the efforts were blocked by another arm of the federal government. "I've never seen a brick wall like that before. Somebody let this slip up," the intelligence chief says. "We could have dismantled his operations and put a cage on top. It was not a matter of arresting Bin Laden but of access to information." ¹

Fumbled or deliberately missed opportunities to "get" bin Laden aside, there is also the issue of surveillance, as noted before. Some of the 9/11 hijackers and even Osama bin Laden had been under tight surveillance for years, putting in question the idea that such a plan could go unnoticed. In the words of former Egyptian foreign minister: "Bin Laden does not have the capabilities for an operation of this magnitude. When I hear Bush talking about al-Qaida as if it was Nazi Germany or the communist party of the Soviet Union, I laugh because I know what is there. *Bin Laden has been under surveillance for years: every telephone call was monitored and al-Qaida has been penetrated by American intelligence, Pakistani intelligence, Saudi intelligence, Egyptian intelligence. They could not have kept secret an operation that required such a degree of organization and sophistication.*" ²

Interestingly, CNN reported that a possible phone call had occurred shortly before 9/11 between Osama and his mother. While this account is disputed, what isn't disputed is what "US Officials" told CNN: "U.S. officials told CNN that in recent years they've been able to monitor some of bin Laden's telephone communications with his mother. Bin Laden at the time was using a satellite telephone, and the signals were intercepted and sometimes recorded." ³

This is a very unique admission for it shows that they were able to find and intercept Osama's satellite phone. This bodes well with the previous account that Osama was being watched by the intelligence community before and up to 9/11.

Another point is the reported stay in the American Hospital in Dubai. It is important to remember that Osama has been publicly "wanted" by the FBI since the mid 1990s. Why then would he be "visited" by the local CIA agent without apprehension? In Nov. 2001, the Guardian reported:

"Two months before September 11 Osama bin Laden flew to Dubai for 10 days for treatment at the American hospital, where he was visited by the local CIA agent, according to the French newspaper Le Figaro.

The disclosures are known to come from French intelligence which is keen to reveal the ambiguous role of the CIA, and to restrain Washington from extending the war to Iraq and elsewhere.

Bin Laden is reported to have arrived in Dubai on July 4 from Quetta in Pakistan with his own personal doctor, nurse and four bodyguards, to be treated in the urology department. While there he was visited by several members of his family and Saudi personalities, and the CIA." ⁴

The CIA agent was Larry Mitchell. Both Le Figaro and Radio France International are denoted as originally "breaking" the story. They got their information from French Intelligence. Apart from the obvious collision of motives by the CIA, this visit also challenges the common "black sheep" myth that Osama was estranged from the rest of his wealthy and powerful family.

(2) With regard to the denoted investigation of bin Laden and his family being stopped by Bush Administration:

Investigative Journalist Greg Palast described the "back off" order in a Nov 2001 Guardian Article:

"FBI and military intelligence officials in Washington say they were prevented for political reasons from carrying out full investigations into members of the bin Laden family in the US before the terrorist attacks of September 11...FBI documents shown on BBC Newsnight last night and obtained by the Guardian show that they had earlier sought to investigate two of Osama bin Laden's relatives in Washington and a Muslim organization, the World Assembly of Muslim Youth (WAMY), with which they were linked...But the FBI files were closed in 1996 apparently before any conclusions could be reached on either the Bin Laden brothers or the organization itself. High-placed intelligence sources in Washington told the Guardian this week: *"There were always constraints on investigating the Saudis"...They said the restrictions became worse after the Bush administration took over this year. The intelligence agencies had been told to "back off" from investigations involving other members of the Bin Laden family, the Saudi royals, and possible Saudi links to the acquisition of nuclear weapons by Pakistan. "There were particular investigations that were effectively killed."* ⁵

1 <http://www.villagevoice.com/2001-10-30/news/thanks-but-no-thanks/>

2 <http://www.guardian.co.uk/theguardian/2001/oct/10/features11.g2>

3 <http://archives.cnn.com/2001/US/10/02/inv.binladen.mother/>

4 <http://www.guardian.co.uk/world/2001/nov/01/afghanistan.terrorism>

5 <http://www.guardian.co.uk/world/2001/nov/07/afghanistan.september11>

Once again, taken cumulatively with the other points, the picture painted suggests the protection of Osama and his possible operations. The family connection alludes to collusion. In fact, a former CIA anti-terror expert told the New Yorker Magazine that an allied intelligence agency documented seeing “two of Osama’s sisters apparently taking cash to an airport in Ahu Dhabi, where they are suspected of handing it to a members of bin Laden’s al Qaeda organization.” ¹

(3) With regard to the connections of the Bush Family and bin Laden Family:

The connections of the Bush’s and bin Laden’s are best explored when considering the Saudi’s, the Saudi bin Ladin Group, The Carlyle Group, and GW Bush’s work with Jim Bath, who was at one point essentially the financial agent of the bin Laden family in the US.

The Saudi Binladin Group (SBG), which is the family business of the bin Laden family, is a multinational company which operates multiple subsidiaries. It is also the largest construction company in the Middle East with contracts with the US Department of Defense.

“If there were ever any company closely connected to the US and its presence in Saudi Arabia, it’s the Saudi Binladin Group.” says Charles Freeman, president of the Middle East Policy council. A Washington nonprofit concern that receives tens of thousands of dollar a year from the bin Laden family.” ²

Then there is the Carlyle Group. The Carlyle Group is a holding company and investment institution with major ties to the US defense industry. On 9/11/01 there was, coincidentally, a Carlyle meeting occurring in Washington. On March 5th 2001, weeks before GW Bush’s inauguration, the Lobby group “Judicial Watch”, knowing the ties of the Bushs’ to this profit based group with heavy government interconnection, issued a press release:

“Judicial Watch... called on President George HW Bush to resign immediately from the Carlyle Group, a private investment firm, while his son...is in office. Today’s New York Times reported that the elder Bush is an ‘ambassador’ for the \$12 billion private investment firm and last year traveled to the Middle East on its behalf...James Baker, the former Secretary of State...is a partner in the firm. The firm also gave GW Bush help in the early 1990s when it placed him on one of its subsidiary’s board of directors.” ³

Needless to say, the Bush Family has heavy ties to this firm. But then we have the bin Ladins there as well. On Sept 28th 2001, the Wall Street Journal reported that: *“George H. W. Bush, the father of President Bush, works for the bin Laden family business in Saudi Arabia through the Carlyle Group, an international consulting firm.”* ⁴ There are also numerous press accounts of direct meetings with George H.W. Bush and the bin Ladins. The punchline here is simple: This is an investment group, with strong ties to the US Government; the Bush family and Bin Ladens - which deals largely in Defense related issues. Given the huge surge of defence contracts and military spending after 9/11, guess who was to gain a nice profit?

Apart from this, it is also important to denote that George W. Bush’s ‘Arbusto Energy’ company was given \$50,000 from the Texas investment banker James R Bath, who, again, was also the investment counselor for the bin Laden family at that time. This was well explored in the 1992 book, “The Mafia, the Cia and George Bush”. Jim Bath was a long time friend of G.W. Bush.

Further Suggested Reading: [http://www.fromthewilderness.com/free/ww3/09_18_01_bushbin.html]
[<http://www.globalresearch.ca/articles/CHO311A.html>]

(4) With regard to the validity of the famed “Bin Laden Confession Video”:

Soon after 9/11, it was stated that a “white paper” would be released to prove Osama bin Laden’s guilt. However, this “White Paper” by the U.S. Government, documenting the case against bin Laden and the Al Qaeda organization concerning the September 11 attacks, publicly promised by Secretary of State Colin Powell, was never published. In 2006, Rex Tomb of the FBI’s public affairs unit said, “The reason why 9/11 is not mentioned on Osama bin Laden’s Most Wanted page is because *the FBI has no hard evidence connecting bin Laden to 9/11*.” ⁵

However, then Minister Tony Blair did produce such a document, *but it explicitly admits that its case would likely not be legally valid* saying it “does not purport to provide a prosecutable case against Usama Bin Ladin in a court of law.” ⁶ Likewise, in a Press Conference following 9/11 the Taliban offered to give up Osama if the United States simply provided proof that he was involved. The US Government did nothing, essentially refusing the offer. ⁷

1 The New Yorker, 11/5/01

2 Agence France Presse, April 17, 2003, “US Gives Iraqi Rebuilding contract to Bechtel”

3 Judicial Watch, March 5, 2001 Press Release

4 Wall Street Journal, 9/28/01

5 June 6 2006: FBI Spokesman Says ‘No Hard Evidence’ Connects Bin Laden to 9/11”. Cooperative Research, History Commons Project. <http://cooperativeresearch.org/context.jsp?item=a060606nohardevidence#a060606nohardevidence>
<http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/+/number10.gov.uk/archive/2003/05/september-11-attacks-culpability-document-3682>

6 <http://archives.cnn.com/2001/WORLD/asiapcf/central/09/21/ret.afghan.taliban/>

Given the above, the public assumption of guilt with regard to Osama has been based essentially on “Video Confessions”, the most pronounced being a video allegedly found in Afghanistan in late 2001. ¹

However, while speculation is abound with regard to the behavior of bin Laden and if his identity can truly be confirmed given the poor quality of the video, more concrete evidence of possible fabrication is apparent based on the nature of the Pentagon language translation made. Professor Bruce Lawrence, head of Duke University’s Religious Studies program and a known authority on Osama bin Laden (he wrote a book entitled “Messages to the World: The Statements of Osama bin Laden”) *stated the tape was “Bogus”* in an on air interview in 2007. ²

The Pentagon Translation of the video has also been questioned. A German TV show found that the White House’s translation of the “confession” video was *not only inaccurate, but even “manipulative”*. ³

Likewise, Arabist Dr. Abdel El M. Hussein is on record as saying:

“I have carefully examined the Pentagon’s translation. This translation is very problematic. At the most important places where it is held to prove the guilt of Bin Laden, it is not identical with the Arabic.” ⁴

While Gernot Rotter, Prof. Of Islamic and Arabic Studies at the Asia-Africa Institute at the University of Hamburg stated: “The American translators who listened to the tapes and transcribed them apparently wrote a lot of things in that they wanted to hear but that cannot be heard on the tape no matter how many times you listen to it.” ⁵

(4) [Pentagon]

“How could anyone fly a 60 Ton, 125 foot wide, 44 foot tall plane through this obstacle course?”

“The aircraft, before striking the Pentagon, reportedly executed a 270 degree downward spiral, and yet Hani Hanjour was known as a terrible pilot, who cannot safely fly even a small plane.”

[“He didn’t care about the fact that he couldn’t get through the course”- Flight school employee]

[“I am still to this day amazed that he could have flown into the Pentagon... he could not fly at all.” - Flight school employee.]

“No seats, no luggage, no bodies. Nothing but bricks and limestone.”

“The official explanation is that the intense heat from the jet fuel vaporized the entire plane. Flight 77 had two Rolls Royce engines made of steel and titanium alloy and weight six tonnes each. It is scientifically impossible that 12 tonnes of steel and titanium was vaporized by jet fuel.”

“We were also told that the bodies were able to be identified, either by their fingertips, or by their DNA, so what kind of fire can vaporize aluminum and tempered steel and yet leave human bodies intact. “

“From my close up inspection, there’s no evidence of a plane having crashed anywhere near the Pentagon, and as I said, the only pieces left that you can see, are small enough that you can pick up in your hand.”

“Shortly after the strike, government agents picked up debris, and carried it off. The entire lawn was covered with dirt and gravel so that any remaining forensic evidence was literally covered up. The videos from security cameras which would show what really hit the Pentagon, were immediately confiscated by the agents of the FBI. And the Department of Justice has to this day, refused to release them. If these videos would prove that the Pentagon was really hit by a 757. Most of us would assume, the government would release them.”

[over 80 video recordings of the Pentagon strike are currently being withheld by the FBI]

1 http://www.pbs.org/newshour/bb/terrorism/july-dec01/video_12-13a.html

2 <http://physics911.net/kevinbarrett>

3 <http://dc.indymedia.org/newswire/display/16801>

4 http://www.fpp.co.uk/online/02/01/Laden/tapes9_Monitor.html

5 http://www.fpp.co.uk/online/02/01/Laden/tapes9_Monitor.html

The above fragmented testimony and news reports cover or allude to the follow points:

- (1) Competency of Hani Hanjour
- (2) Lack of plane wreckage at the Pentagon/inconsistent damage pattern.
- (3) Apparent identification of the passengers:
- (4) Confiscated videos of the attack.

(1) With regard to the competency of Hani Hanjour:

To correct the degree stated in the film, the “downward spiral” allegedly executed by Hanjour was closer to a 330 degree turn. Now, before reviewing the large amount of evidence that suggests Hanjour was a very poor and inexperienced pilot who likely could not have executed such a military style maneuver, let’s first consider the issue of why such a maneuver occurred to begin with. Given the flight path of what is thought to be Flight 77, we see that the plane, rather than continuing essentially straight and diving down into the Pentagon in a linear fashion, rather did this long and hard spiral down, striking the Pentagon’s West Wing. ¹ Not only is this irrational from the standpoint of simplicity, as there is seemingly no justifiable reason for the turn, it also is irrational given that the alleged hijackers would likely be concerned about being intercepted since they are in what is likely the most protected airspace in the country.

Well, while this maneuver might be irrational from a “terrorist” standpoint, from the standpoint of minimizing Pentagon damage, *it was the best move that could have been made*, for the area of the Pentagon that was struck, the west wing, also called “Wedge 1”, *was the only section of the Pentagon that had been undergoing renovation to, guess what, withstand an “Attack”*. As USA Today reported:

“Luck — if it can be called that — had it that the terrorists aimed the Boeing 757 at the only part of the Pentagon that already had been renovated in an 11-year, \$1.3 billion project meant to bolster it against attack. That significantly limited the damage and loss of life by slowing the plane as it tore through the building and reducing the explosion’s reach.” ²

Then there is the complexity of the spiral maneuver itself and the question of whether Hanjour could even make such an accurate turn. To consider this, we will review:

- (a) Testimony by previous flight instructors/schools
- (b) Testimony of experienced Pilots as to the complexity of such a flight path
- (c) Consider the integrity of Hanjour’s previous certifications

(a) Testimony by/related previous flight instructors/schools:

-Duncan K.M. Hastie, owner of Cockpit Resource Management described Hanjour as “a weak student” who was “wasting our resources.” ³

-Wes Fults, a former instructor at Sawyer Aviation says Hani “got overwhelmed with the instruments” in the school’s flight simulator. “He had only the barest understanding of what the instruments were there to do.” ^{4 5}

-The New York Times reported: “his piloting skills so shoddy and his grasp of English so inadequate that *they questioned whether his pilot’s license was genuine.*” ⁶

-The Washington Post reported: “Federal Aviation Administration records show [Hanjour] obtained a commercial pilot’s license in April 1999, but how and where he did so remains a lingering question that *FAA officials refuse to discuss.*” ⁷-CBS News reported: “They reported him not because they feared he was a terrorist, but because his English and flying skills were so bad, they told the Associated Press, they *didn’t think he should keep his pilot’s license.*” ⁸

-The Washington Post reported he had “...trouble controlling and landing the single engine Cessna... Marcel Bernard declined to rent him a plane without more lessons” -Freeway Airport ⁹

-“I’m still to this day amazed that he could have flown into the Pentagon...He could not fly at all.” -Jet Tech International Phoenix, Arizona ¹⁰

-“I couldn’t believe he had a commercial license of any kind with the skills he had” -Peggy Chevrette, Jet Tech International. ¹¹

1 <http://guardian.150m.com/pentagon/flight77path.jpg>

2 <http://www.usatoday.com/news/sept11/2002/01/01/pentagon.htm>

3 Amy Goldstein, Lena H. Sun and George Lardner Jr., “Hanjour an Unlikely Terrorist,” The Cape Cod Times, October 21, 2001

4 Washington Post 10/21/01

5 Amy Goldstein, Lena H. Sun and George Lardner Jr., “Hanjour an Unlikely Terrorist,” The Cape Cod Times, October 21, 2001

6 <http://www.nytimes.com/2002/05/04/us/a-trainee-noted-for-incompetence.html>

7 Washington Post. 10/21/01

8 <http://www.cbsnews.com/stories/2002/05/10/attack/main508656.shtml>

9 Washington Post 10/21/01

10 New York Times 5/04/02

11 <http://www.cbsnews.com/stories/2002/05/10/attack/main508656.shtml>

(b) Testimony of experienced Pilots as to the complexity of such a flight path:

A common claim of those who defend the "Official Conspiracy Theory" in regard to Flight 77 and Hanjour is that since the plane had already taken off, it was much more easy for an inexperienced and poorly skilled pilot to control the plane. Of course, this avoids addressing the issue of the complexity of the hard downward spiral of FL 77 directly into a west side of the Pentagon without hitting the ground.

-Stan Goff, a former special forces master sergeant who also taught military science at West Point, said that the idea that Hanjour's simulator training could have given him the ability to fly a large airliner through US airspace is "like saying you prepared your teenager for her first drive on I-40 at rush hour by buying her a video driving game."¹

-Russ Wittenberg, who flew large commercial airliners for 35 years and numerous combat missions in Vietnam, stated: "For a guy to just jump into the cockpit and fly like an ace is impossible." Wittenberg also stated that he himself could not have "descended 7000 feet in two minutes, all the while performing a steep 270 degree banked turn before crashing into the Pentagon's first floor wall without touching the lawn." and that it would have been "totally impossible for an amateur who couldn't even fly a Cessna ..."²

-Commercial airline pilot Ralph W. Omholt stated: "The idea that an unskilled pilot could have flown this trajectory is simply too ridiculous to consider."³

Suggested Reading: [<http://pilotsfor911truth.org/>] [<http://www.pilotsfor911truth.org/core.html>]

(c) Consider the integrity of Hanjour's previous certifications:

Overall, the only evidence that support Hanjour's ability to fly with any degree of skill was his commercial pilots license, which was evidently obtained in 1999. However, there is a good deal of evidence to suggest that this was obtained fraudulently.

Again, as the Washington Post reported: "Federal Aviation Administration records show [Hanjour] obtained a commercial pilot's license in April 1999, but how and where he did so remains a lingering question that FAA officials refuse to discuss."⁴

"I couldn't believe he had a commercial license of any kind with the skills he had" -Peggy Chevette, Jet Tech International.⁵

If fact, his skills were so bad, that even after he had evidently obtained his Commercial License, he was actually reported to the FAA due to integrity concerns.

"Hani Hanjour...was reported to Federal Aviation Administration in February 2001 after instructors at Pan Am International Flight Academy in Phoenix found his piloting skills so shoddy and his grasp of English so inadequate that *they questioned whether his pilots license was genuine.*"⁶

As a final note, it is interesting to see how the 911Commission treated the issue of Hanjour and his skill level. In their final report they reference in one section that Hanjour was known as a "Terrible Pilot",⁷ while in another section they deemed him "the operations most experienced pilot", with no supporting evidence.⁸

Suggested Reading: <http://www.globalresearch.ca/index.php?context=va&aid=14290>

(2) With regard to the lack of plane wreckage at the Pentagon & inconsistent damage pattern:

Photographic evidence of the Pentagon available shows both an (a) improbably array of wreckage along with an (b) improbable damage pattern to the building itself.

(a) The wreckage found in front of the Pentagon was very sparse, at best. This is confirmed by the available photography and testimony of people on the scene:

1 Stan Goff, "The So-Called evidence is a Farce," Narco News 14, 10 October 2001

2 <http://www.wanttoknow.info/officialsquestion911commissionreport>

3 Email Correspondence, October 27th 2006: <http://davidraygriffin.com/articles/was-america-attacked-by-muslims-on-911/>

4 Washington Post 10/21/01

5 <http://www.cbsnews.com/stories/2002/05/10/attack/main508656.shtml>

6 <http://www.nytimes.com/2002/05/04/us/a-trainee-noted-for-incompetence.html>

7 911Commission Report, 225-26, 242, 520n56

8 911Commission Report, 530n147

-Testimony:

Dean Eckmann, one of the F-16 pilots who was sent to Washington was asked by NEADS to fly over the Pentagon and report on the damage. He stated: "there was no airplane wreckage off to the side" and it looked like it was caused by "a big fuel tanker truck because of the amount of smoke and flames coming up."¹

Karen Kwiatkowski, then an Air Force Lieutenant Colonel working at the Pentagon, wrote of: "a strange lack of visible debris on the Pentagon lawn, where I stood only moments after the impact...I saw...no airplane metal or cargo debris."²

Jamie McIntyre (CNN News) stated on air he saw "very small pieces of the plane...small enough that you can pick up in your hand. There are no large tail sections, wings sections, fuselage, nothing like that any where around."³

Eileen Murphy, a nurse arriving after the crash, stated: "I knew it was a crash site before we got there...I expected to see the airplane, so I guess my initial impression was "Where's the plane? How come there's not a plane?" I would have thought the building would have stopped it and somehow we would have seen something like part of, or half of the plane, of the lower part, or the back of the plane. So it was a real surprise that the plane wasn't there."⁴

Steve DeChiaro, Engineer, stated: "When I looked at the site, my brain could not resolve the fact tat it was a plane because it only seemed like a small hole in the building, No Tail, No Wings, No Nothing."⁵

Captain Dennis Gilry, arriving from the Fort Myer fire department wondered: "why he saw no aircraft parts..."⁶

Captain John Durrer, also a fireman: "had expected to see large parts of the plane and thought, 'Well where's the airplane, you know, where's the parts to it?' You would think there's be something."⁷

Former Navy/ Commercial Pilot Ralph Kolstad asked: "Where are the big pieces that always break away in an accident? Where is all the luggage? Where are the miles and miles of wire, cable, and lines that are part and parcel of any large aircraft? Where are the steel engine parts?... where is tail section that would have broke into large pieces?"⁸

Arriving 5 hours after the crash, filmmaker Paul Cross said: "There was no passenger jet wreckage; the lawn wasn't scorched..."⁹

April Gallop, who was injured in the attack and was inside, had this to say about internal debris: "I was located at the E ring...And we had to escape the building before the floors...collapsed on us...I don't recall at any time seeing any plane debris...I walked through that place to try to get out before everything collapsed...Surely we should have seen something."¹⁰

Sgt. Reginald Powell said: "I was ...impressed...with how the building stood up...And then I was in awe that I saw no plane, nothing left from the plane. It was like it disintegrated as it went into the building."¹¹

Judy Rothschadl, a media producer who managed to get inside the Pentagon said, "There weren't seats or luggage or anything you find in a plane."¹²

-
- 1 Leslie Filson, *Air War over America...* 2003, p 66
 - 2 Karen Kwiatkowski, "Assessing the Official 911 Conspiracy Theory"
 - 3 Jamie McIntyre interviewed by Judy Woodruff, CNN, 9/1/01
 - 4 "Responding in the Pentagon", Office of Medical History, 96
 - 5 Ryam Alessi and M.E. Sprengelmeyer, "An Anniversary of Agony at the Pentagon," Aug. 1 2002
 - 6 Goldberg et al., *Pentagon 9/11*, 69
 - 7 Goldberg et al., *Pentagon 9/11*, 70
 - 8 Alan Miller, "US Navy 'Top Gun' pilot questions 911 Pentagon Story" OpedNews.com, Sept. 5 2007
 - 9 Henry Makow, "Filmmaker was at Pentagon on 911" May 28th 2008
 - 10 "Interview with April Gallop" George Washington Blog, July 13 2006
 - 11 "Responding in the Pentagon" Office of Medical History
 - 12 Randy Dockendorf, "Tyndall Native Relives 911" Yankton Press & Dakotanm Sept 11 2003

-Physical Debris Evidence:

The following footnoted link shows the majority of what was found at the Pentagon with regard to debris.¹ It is clear some type of plane struck the Pentagon, but evidence suggests that it was likely much smaller than a Boeing 757, which weighs about 100 tons.

With regard to the lack of wreckage, Former Pilot Russ Wittenburg comments: "It's roughly a 100 ton air plane. An airplane that weighs 100 tons all assembled is still going to have 100 tons of disassembled trash and parts after it hits a building."²

It is worth noting that the Official claim, suggested by the Pentagon Building Performance Report and Popular Mechanics, is that, amazingly, the planes exterior crumbled up "like a sausage skin" after which the rest of the plane "flowed into the structure in a state closer to a liquid than a solid mass."³

(b) The damage to the Pentagon can rationally be deemed as highly improbable based on the following evidence.

- C-Ring Hole:⁴

This rather clean and nearly symmetrical circular hole was made 3 rings into the Pentagon, though a web of reinforced concreted.⁵

[Image: http://www.911lies.org/images2/entrance_pentagon_missile_911.jpg] The improbability of this clean hole occurring from the nose of a 757 plane, so far into the Pentagon is rather obvious in an intuitive sense. However, first let's consider the Official US Government Conspiracy Theory explanation. In the "Pentagon Building Performance Report", it stated that "The front of the aircraft disintegrated essentially upon impact", that is- when it hit the front of the face of Wedge 1.^{6 7}

If this is what happened, what exactly could make such a clean ring so far in the building? Also, why is there no real debris around the hole itself? Where did it go? (Needless to say, the "Pentagon Building Performance Report" does not provide any explanation for this C-ring Hole) Now, it is worth noting that there are contradictions. Lee Evey, the program manager for the Pentagon Renovation Project also said two days after the attack that "The Plane actually penetrated through...the nose of the plane just barely broke through inside of the C ring."⁸ Later, Popular Mechanics later came forward to claim that the landing gear "was responsible for puncturing the wall in Ring C"⁹

Where Popular Mechanics got this idea is to be questioned as none of the Official reports denoted such a thing. In the end, there is no corroboration of evaluation and the Official conclusion, based on a "plane theory", can not be held as viable or provable given the contradictions denoted.

The question then becomes, what could cause this C- Ring hole? Mechanical Engineer Michael Meyer stated that it could have been caused by " a shaped charge warhead or device...The Hole is circular... and cleanly cut... as would be expected from the extremely localized and focused energy from the shaped charge warhead."¹⁰

[Missing Wings: Further Reading: <http://www.physics911.net/missingwings>]

As a final point, let's quickly consider those who claim to have seen a Boeing 757 fly through the air and smash into the Pentagon vs those who claim they saw something else or a contrary trajectory. The reason this is important is because when all is said and done, this testimony is really all the supporters of the "Official 911 Conspiracy Theory" can count on with regard to the Pentagon attack. For example, Popular Mechanics, in their various attempts to refute non-official conspiracy theories about the Pentagon, have claimed that "hundreds of witnesses saw a Boeing 757 hit the building" while providing no list or supportive evidence of this.¹¹

1 <http://sites.google.com/site/wtc7lies/PentagonDebrisMontagecopy1-full.jpg>

2 Russ Wittenburg, Quoted on "Patriots Question 9/11"

3 Popular Mechanics, Debunking the 9/11 Myths, p. 69

4 Image: <http://911review.com/errors/pentagon/imgs/exit2.jpg>

5 Image: http://www.911lies.org/images2/entrance_pentagon_missile_911.jpg

6 ASCE, Pentagon Building Performance Report, 1/03, p.40

7 Link: <http://www.google.com/url?sa=t&source=web&ct=res&cd=1&ved=0CBkQFjAA&url=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.fire.nist.gov%2Fbfrlpubs%2Fbuild03%2FFPD%2Fb03017.pdf&ei=bPP1S53OA4T68AahhuW8Cg&usg=AFQjCNExcBH5gWSAbfzDF9TXpiGe64dlnA&ig2=CmdTQq157NQFbFo5W0bV3w>

8 Steve Vogel, The Pentagon, p. 431

9 Popular Mechanics, Debunking the 9/11 Myths, p70

10 http://www.scholarsfor911truth.org/ArticleMeyer_10June2006.html

11 Popular Mechanics, Debunking the 9/11 Myths, p. 59

An example of contradictory accounts:

Dan Mason, a Pentagon employee, as discussed in Popular Mechanics, reported seeing while stuck in traffic just west of the Pentagon, an airliner clip three light poles during its approach.¹

[vs]

However, four other witnesses, including police officer William Lagasse, have stated on camera that the plane actually passed on the north side of the nearby Citgo gas station. If their corroborated testimony is true, then it would have been impossible for the plane to have stuck the light poles in the Official story's flight path.²

More:

"A pilot who saw the impact, Tim Timmerman, said it had been an American Airways 757. "It added power on its way in," he said. "The nose hit, and the wings came forward and it went up in a fireball.""³

[vs]

"Steve Patterson, 43, said he was watching television reports of the World Trade Center being hit when *he saw a silver commuter jet fly past the window of his 14th-floor apartment in Pentagon City*. The plane was about 150 yards away, approaching from the west about 20 feet off the ground, Patterson said. He said the plane, which *sounded like the high-pitched squeal of a fighter jet*, flew over Arlington cemetery so low that he thought it was going to land on I-395. He said it was flying so fast that he couldn't read any writing on the side.

The plane, which appeared to hold about eight to 12 people, headed straight for the Pentagon but was flying as if coming in for a landing on a nonexistent runway, Patterson said.⁴

Further Suggested Investigation:

The Flight Path Challenged: <http://www.thepentagon.com/googlesmokinggun.htm>

Flight Deck Door on Flight 77 never opened to allow for Hijacking:

[http://pilotsfor911truth.org/american_77_hijack_impossible.html]

Flight 77 Data Recorder contradictory of Official Story:

[<http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-8672066571196607580#>]

(3) With regard to the apparent identification of the passengers:

It begs credulity to assume that if Flight 77 could essentially be vaporized upon impact, leaving very little physical evidence, and yet human DNA of every passenger (except the hijackers) could be accounted for, as is claimed by the Government. Popular Mechanics, which has served as a mouth piece for the official story, stated that "All but five of the 189 people who died on the aircraft and in the Pentagon were later identified through DNA testing." Oddly, the hijackers *were never identified, rather they were assumed to be the five hijackers by the process of elimination*, the government claims. This is rather strange considering a DNA match of the alleged hijackers could have possibly resolved the confusion over the identities that surfaced later. This was confirmed in a Washington Post article.⁵

Evidently no initiative was made by the Government to obtain DNA from family of the alleged hijackers. Overall, this issue naturally lends to vast speculation and it isn't the interest of this document to explore it in anymore detail. However, the following is suggested for review: [<http://www.physics911.net/olmsted>]

(4) With regard to the confiscated videos of the attack.

With all the debate over what hit the Pentagon, it is very suspicious that over 80 videos, which could show further evidence that it was indeed Flight 77 are currently being held by the FBI. While a few frames and some very distant and poor footage has been released, nothing can concretely be identified as Flight 77 or a Boeing 757 for that matter. The Department of Justice has admitted to the existence of no less than 85 videos and Freedom of Information Requests have been denied.^{6 7}

Why?

1 Popular Mechanics, Debunking the 9/11 Myths, p. 67

2 <http://www.thepentagon.com/googlesmokinggun.htm>

3 "Pentagon Eyewitness Accounts." The Guardian, 12 Sep 2001

4 <http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-srv/metro/daily/sep01/attack.html>

5 Steve Vogel, "Remains Unidentified For 5 Pentagon Victims; Bodies Were Too Badly Burned, Officials Say". The Washington Post

6 <http://flight77.info/85tapes.gif>

7 <http://flight77.info/00new/n85reply.jpg>

(5) [Shanksville]

“It looks like there’s nothing there, except for a hole in the ground.”

“Uh basically that’s right. The only thing you can see from where we were, was a big gouge in the earth and some broken trees. We could see some people working, walking around in the area, but from where we can see there wasn’t much left. Any large pieces of debris at all? No, there was nothing, nothing you can distinguish that a plane had crashed there.”

[Commercial plane crash in Nigeria.]**[Flight 93 “Crash” in Shanksville.]**

“The FBI and the State police here have confirmed that they have cordoned off a second area about 6 to 8 miles away from the crater here. This is apparently another debris site... Why would debris be located 6 miles away, could it have blown that far away? Seems highly unlikely.”

[?]

The above fragmented testimony and news reports cover or allude to the follow points:

- (1) Little wreckage at the “crash site crater”.
- (2) Large debris field within miles, suggesting a shoot down.

(1) With regard to little wreckage at the “crash site crater”.

Testimonies about the Flight 93 crash site nearly all show surprise as to the little debris in the immediate area. Jon Meyer reported on the scene: “There was just a big hole in the ground....Nothing that would even tell you that it was a plane... You just can’t believe a whole plane went into this crater...There were no suitcases, no recognizable plane parts, no body parts.”¹

Jeff Phillips, a local worker, stated: “The crater was...just a spot that had a little fire on it...We were looking around and wondered where the airplane was...There was no plane to be found...Almost nothing was recognizable. The only thing we saw that was even remotely human was half a shoe that was probably ten feet from the impact area.”²

To defend the lack of debris in the immediate area, The 911 Commission claimed that the plane was going 580 mph, while doing something of a dive so as to send the plane underground and causing it to disintegrated into tiny pieces.³ The first problem is that the 580 mph figure is unsupported by evidence and the 911 does not shed light on where this number came from. Rather the NTSB, based on the data recorded, said the plane was going between 200- 300 mph.⁴ The second problem is that there are several eye witness testimonies that challenge the idea that the plane was diving down into the ground for such a concentrated, extreme impact.

For example:

Terry Butler, after reporting that the plane was flying low to the ground, said it “banked to the right and appeared to be trying to climb (up) to clear one of the ridges, but it...then veered behind a ridge.”⁵ Tim Thornsberg said: “It came in low over the trees and started wobbling. Then it just rolled over and was flying upside down for a few seconds...and then it kind of stalled and [did] a nose dive over the trees.”⁶

(2) With regard to the large debris field within miles, suggesting a shoot down.

There are three issues which suggest flight 93 was shot down. (a) 10:03 vs 10:06 time of crash. (b) Size of total debris field and (c) Reports.

- (a) The 911 Commission Report says Flight 93 impacted the earth at 10:03:11.⁷ However, this stated time is highly contradicted by numerous sources, which mark the time as 10:06. (While 3 secs might seem like a short time, it is very relevant, as will be shown.)

1 http://www.historycommons.org/entity.jsp?entity=jon_meyer

2 David McCall, “From Tragedy to Triumph”, p. 29-30

3 911 Commission Report, p. 14

4 “Official find data recorder at site of Pa. Crash” NY Times Sept. 14 2001

5 http://www.sptimes.com/News/091201/Worldandnation/A_blur_in_the_sky__th.shtml

6 WPXI TV 11 Pittsburgh, 13 Sept. 2001

7 911 Commission Report p. 30

-Pittsburgh Post Gazette: "The Federal Aviation Administration said...it turned over to the FBI a radar record of UA Flight 93's route. The data traced the Boeing 757-200 from its takeoff from Newark, NJ, to its violent end at 10:06am, just outside of Shanksville." ¹

Aside from the FAA, other news papers marked this time as well, along with local residents. Most importantly, Seismologists Won-Young Kim of Columbia University and Gerland R. Baum also confirmed the time as 10:06:05.²

So where did 10:06 come from? The 911 Commission claims the NTSB provided the time along with an un-referenced list of un-confirmable sources in a foot note. The 911 Commission also argues against the seismic study above claiming it was "unreliable". This is also supported by nothing but the assertion. Kim and Baum, on the other hand, consider it "quite clear". and have concluded: "Although seismic signals across the network are not strong and clear as the WTC case...three component records at station SSPA...are quite clear... [From these records] we infer that the Flight 93 crashed around 14:06:05,UTC (10:06:05 EDT)" ³

Award-winning seismologist, Terry Wallace stated "The seismic signals are consistent with impact at 10:06:05 plus or minus two seconds." He also added, with regard to the 911Commission, "I don't know where the 10:03 time comes from." ⁴

It appears the 10:03 was made up for the reason of compensating for the missing final 3 minutes in Flight 93's Cockpit Voice Recorder. What was made available to family members to listen to showed that after 10:02, no voices were heard anymore and only engine noise was apparent. *It then goes silent at 10:03:11, with no sounds of impact.* Given this reality, there is a serious problem then with the 10:06 crash report from the standpoint of clarity, as there is no available explanation for the 3 min gap, on top of the already mysterious one min of no talking. This leads to speculation, for if three min. are missing, what was on them and who erased it? There is also reason to suggest that the tapes could have been doctored, besides what has just been expressed. This is because there is a contradiction between what the family members heard on the tape, vs what the 911 Commission claims, suggesting that two different audio accounts exist. While family members were not allowed to take notes on this recording they heard, they did discuss how it appeared some of the passengers broke into the cockpit and took control of the plane, saying "roll it, "pull it up" and similar. ⁵ Yet, according to the 911Commission, this didn't occur. Rather, the passengers didn't get into the cockpit at all. ⁶

(b) A large engine piece of Flight 93 *weighing over 1 ton was found over 2000 yards (over a mile) from the crash crater*, according to various testimony including the "Independent" newspaper, Coroner Wally Miller and the "Daily Mirror".

"A sector of one engine weighing one ton was found 2,000 yards away. This was the single heaviest piece recovered from the crash, and the biggest, apart from a piece of fuselage the size of a dining-room table."⁷

Jim Svonavec, who provide excavation equipment, reported that the engine was "at least 1800 feet into the woods." ⁸

Lyle Szupinka, a state police officer, not only said the engine was found "a considerable distance from the crash site", he also added "it appears to be the whole engine." Szupinka said most of the remaining debris, scattered over a perimeter that stretches for several miles, are in pieces no bigger than a "brief case." ⁹

The above suggests confirmation that the engine found could not have "blown" over 1800-2000 feet. It was not a mere fan or small light part as some have tried to claim in the mainstream media.

1 <http://www.post-gazette.com/headlines/20010913flightpathreg2p2.asp>

2 Kim and Baum, "Seismic Observations During September 11 2001 Terrorist Attack

3 Kim and Baum, "Seismic Observations During September 11 2001 Terrorist Attack

4 Quoted in Bunch, "Three- Minute Discrepancy in Tape" p. 148

5 Jere Longman, "Among the Heros", 269-73

6 911 Commission Report, p.14

7 <http://www.independent.co.uk/news/world/americas/unanswered-questions-the-mystery-of-flight-93-639770.html>

8 http://www.americanfreepress.net/html/9-11_mysteries.html

9 http://www.pittsburghlive.com/x/pittsburghtrib/s_12969.html

Apart from the engine, many other witnesses report a vast, multi-mile debris field. In the film, the testimony of reporter Brian Cabell of CNN states "Why would debris from the plane – and they identified it specially as being from this plane – why would debris be located 6 miles away?" ¹

In addition, there were reports that "local media have quoted residents as speaking of...burning debris falling from the sky." ²

Jim Stop, a local resident, reported he had seen the Boeing 757 fly over him as he was fishing. He said he could see parts falling from the plane. The Pittsburgh Tribune-Review also reported that before the crash the jetliner *starting "falling apart on their home."* A state trooper said "People were calling in and reporting pieces of plane falling." ³

(c) In turn, there were not only reports of sounds suggestive of a shoot down, there were reports that it had been shot down.

Laura Temyer said that after she heard a plane pass overhead "I heard like a boom and the engine sounded funny...I heard two more booms and then I did not hear anything...I think the plane was shot down." ⁴

Susan McElwain, who reported also seeing a white jet in the air after the crash, said she received a call from a friend who reported that her husband, who was in the Air Force, had called and said "I can't talk, but we've just shot a plane down." ⁵

One of the Otis F-15 pilots, Major Daniel Nash, reported that when he returned to base after flying over New York City, he was told that a military F-16 had shot down an airliner in Pennsylvania. ⁶

Putting it together, there is a great deal of confusion. However, given the evidence above, it is not unreasonable to consider that the 3 mins missing from the Voice Recorder is because those minutes endure a possible shoot down interception or an explosion that broke the plane up in mid-air, dropping an engine 1800-2000 feet away, generating a multi-mile debris field. However, nothing can be certain...except knowing that the Official Story of Flight 93 has many serious problems.

(6) [World Trade Center Towers 1, 2 & 7]

"Pancake theory, according to which the fires, while not melting the steel, heated it up sufficiently to cause the floors, weakened by the plane strikes, to break loose from the steel columns and this started a chain reaction."

"So you would expect then from that theory, which is the official theory, to see a whole stack of floors piled up on top of each other, and then a spindle of core columns standing too."

"The core of each of the twin towers consisted of 47 massive steel columns. If the floors had broken loose from them, these columns would've still been sticking up into the air, a thousand feet."

"The plane did not cut all those core columns..."

"We designed the buildings to take the impact of a Boeing 707, hitting the building at any location."

"The building probably could sustain multiple impacts of jetliners."

"...that the plane flew straight into the buildings," -"straight through in, right", -"so you say that the buildings were actually designed to cope with a hole like that and still survive?" -"yes, it was, it was"

"if you had dropped, say, a billiard ball from the top of the World Trade Center, 110 floors up there, it would have taken 8 to 10 seconds to hit the ground, encountering no resistance whatsoever."

1 <http://transcripts.cnn.com/TRANSCRIPTS/010913/bn.01.html>

2 "FBI Does Not Rule Out Shootdown of Pennsylvania Plane," Reuters, September 13, 2001

3 http://www.pittsburghlive.com/x/pittsburghtrib/s_47536.html

4 William Bunch, "We know it crashed, but not why", Daily News Nov 15 2001

5 <http://www.globalresearch.ca/articles/WAL403A.html>

6 http://www.historycommons.org/entity.jsp?entity=daniel_nash

"The twin towers came down at nearly free fall speed. Two hundred thousand tonnes of steel shatters and explodes outwards over 500 feet."

"This means that floors shattered at an average rate of about ten floors per second."

"There's no scenario for a pancake effect of buildings falling that allows them to fall at the rate of free fall."

"Now what can do that? What can move mass out of the way? Explosives."

"47 huge steel columns going up the core and they're interconnected, how do you get them to fail simultaneously so the core disappears. It looks like those core columns were cut."

"The way we do this is by cutting the beam at an angle."

[World Trade Center Core column after the collapse.]

[Notice the "cut" shape and the melted... or "Molten Metal".]

"I started looking at the molten metal. All three buildings, both towers in the rubble, in the basement areas, and Building 7 ... there's these pools of molten metal.."

[For well over 6 weeks after the collapse, Hot spots of over 2000F were documented in the debris.]

[That is 200F hotter than Jet fuel can burn in the most controlled conditions.]

"You get down below and you see... molten steel... molten steel running down the channel rails, like you're in a foundry, like lava, from a volcano"

"The molten steel was found 'three, four and five weeks later, when the rubble was being removed'. He said that molten steel was also found underneath WTC7."

"So I'm looking through the official reports, what do they say about the molten metal..? they say nothing. Now, wait a minute... this is important evidence... where did that come from?"

"Thermite is so hot that it will just cut through steel, through structural steel for example, like a knife through butter. The products are molten iron and aluminum oxide, which goes off primarily as a dust. You know those enormous dust clouds? You can imagine when you assemble these chemicals on a large scale."

"So profession Niels Harrit you examined the rubble that came from the world trade center- what did you find in it?"

"Well, in there, we find remains of what we characterize as a Thermitic Material and this is a very energetic material which can be used either for melting iron or it can be designed as an explosive. The Evidence for controlled demolition is overwhelming. I told you that the Thermite reaction produces Molten Iron. Molten Iron was in pools...of Molten Iron in the rubble. And the point is that the Thermite kept on reacting. This was a bitches brew of Thermite Chemistry."

"Molten metal pools under both towers after they collapsed and building 7. Now building 7 wasn't even hit by a jet!"

"Part of the problem is that most people simply don't know much about building 7, due to the extraordinary secrecy surrounding this collapse."

"This was a 47 story skyscraper. This building fell at 5:25 p.m."

"It was not hit by a plane. This building had fires on only 2 or 3 floors."

"And it was brought down by what we know was a controlled demolition."

"Controlled demolitions, they look just like that, kink in the middle and then that building just comes straight down almost at free fall speed."

[The 2005, The National Institute of Standards and Technology released its report of WTC Towers 1 & 2. The 10,000 page report doesn't not address the actual collapse"]

[In 2008, The National Institute of Standards and Technology released its report on WTC Tower 7.]
 [They did not analyze one piece of steel to test a controlled demolition hypothesis
 [Rather, they built a computer model with a predisposition that it was a "fire-induced" collapse. The parameters used have not been released.]

[While admitting there was a period of "free fall" for 2.25 secs (8 floors), they provide no explanation as to how this is possible since their "progressive collapse" theory is based on systemic collisions and triggered failures.]

[The Law of Conservation of Momentum simply cannot allow for a "progressive" movement through resistance at the rate of "free fall".]

[Oh... Did I mention the sub-basement explosions? Which occurred moments before the first plane hit]

"Our office was on the B1 level. As I was talking to a supervisor, at 8:46(am)...and all the sudden we hear BOOM! An explosion so hard, it pushed up upwards. And it came from the Basement, between the B2 level and the B3 level. And when I went to verbalize... we hear BOOM... the impact of the plane at the top."

"it would appear to me as if there is more smoke coming from the ground"

"I was down in the basement...came down and all of the sudden the elevator blew up.."

"And as we were coming out, we passed the lobby- there was no lobby...so I believe the bomb hit the lobby first... and a couple of seconds then the first plane it."

"As I'm walking by the main freight car of the building, in the corridor... that's when I got blown... I mean... the impact of the explosion threw me to the floor and that's when everything started happening. All the sudden a big impact happened again...and all the ceiling tile was falling down... the light fixtures were falling. you know you got to go clear across the whole... from one to two trade center and then all the sudden it happened all over again. Something else hit us to the floor, right in the basement you felt it, walls were caving in, everything that was going on...I know people that got killed in the basement, I know people that got broken legs in the basement, people who got reconstructive surgery because the walls hit them in the face."

The above fragmented testimony and news reports cover or allude to the follow points:

- (1) Pancake / Progressive Col Theory of WTC 1 & 2 collapse.
- (2) Buildings designed to take an airliner impact
- (3) NIST Final Report & Near "free fall" speed of collapses.
- (4) Visual evidence/testimony of explosives used/heard
- (5) Molten Melt pools under the three "collapsed" towers
- (6) Evidence/Samples of Nano-Thermite found
- (7) NIST report on WTC7
- (8) Minor fires/limited damage to WTC 7
- (9) Sub-basement Explosions

(1) With regard to the "Pancake Theory" (Progressive Collapse) of WTC 1 & 2 collapse.

[Clarification: 'Zeitgeist: The Movie' still maintains the now seemingly outdated notion of a "pancake collapse". This relates to the original FEMA theories which were later adjusted by NIST. However, it is found that the NIST theory is essentially just a variation] The "truss failure theory", a key ingredient of the better known floor "pancake theory", was endorsed by FEMA in its 2002 World Trade Center Building Performance Study. When NIST later came out with its final report on the Twin Towers, it claimed a variation on this initial theory put forward by FEMA, stating:

"NIST's findings do not support the "pancake theory" of collapse, which is premised on a progressive failure of the floor systems in the WTC towers (the composite floor system—that connected the core columns and the perimeter columns—consisted of a grid of steel "trusses" integrated with a concrete slab). Instead, the NIST investigation showed conclusively that the failure of the inwardly bowed perimeter columns initiated collapse and that the occurrence of this inward bowing required the sagging floors to remain connected to the columns and pull the columns inwards. Thus, the floors did not fail progressively to cause a pancaking phenomenon." ¹

So, while FEMA's truss failure theory blamed the failure of column truss supports for the collapses, NIST's column failure theory blames their persistence, stating that they pulled the columns inward -- the first step in the contagious spread of "column instability."

Semantics aside, as will be shown here, NIST's theory proves highly improbable, while the controlled demolition theory proves highly probable. NIST's methods will also be addressed, coupled with the "black box" programs used to support its conclusions in what appears to be a "reverse" model, based on the circular reasoning that fire/plane damage "must" have brought the buildings down, since the use of explosives is ruled out by default - with no modeling or real investigation into issues related to evidence found that supports a controlled demolition hypothesis.

(2) With regard to the buildings designed to take an airliner impact:

Based on testimony from the WTC Twin Tower designers, there was no reason to assume the buildings would collapse due to plane impact or the associated jet fuel. Frank A. Demartini, on-site construction manager for the World Trade Center, spoke of the resilience of the towers in an interview recorded on January 25, 2001:

"The building was designed to have a fully loaded 707 crash into it. That was the largest plane at the time. *I believe that the building probably could sustain multiple impacts of jetliners because this structure is like the mosquito netting on your screen door -- this intense grid -- and the jet plane is just a pencil puncturing that screen netting. It really does nothing to the screen netting.*" ¹

Les Robertson, the Trade Center's structural engineer, stated: "I designed it for a 707 to smash into it." ² He also stated in a video interview (as shown in Zeitgeist) that: "We designed the buildings to take the impact of a Boeing 707, *hitting the building at any location.*" ³

John Skilling was the head structural engineer for the World Trade Center. In a 1993 interview, Skilling stated that the Towers were designed to withstand the impact and fires resulting from the collision of a large jetliner such as Boeing 707 or Douglas DC-8:

"Our analysis indicated the biggest problem would be the fact that all the fuel (from the airplane) would dump into the building. There would be a horrendous fire. A lot of people would be killed...*The building structure would still be there.*" ⁴

A White Paper released on February 3, 1964 states that the Towers could have withstood impacts of jetliners traveling 600 mph -- a speed greater than the impact speed of either jetliner used on 9/11/01. "The buildings have been investigated and found to be safe in an assumed collision with a large jet airliner (Boeing 707—DC 8) traveling at 600 miles per hour. *Analysis indicates that such a collision would result in only local damage which could not cause collapse or substantial damage* to the building and would not endanger the lives and safety of occupants not in the immediate area of impact." ⁵

Given the above, it is clear that an airplane impact and burning fuel was taken into account- but- it refers to a 707 not a 767 which is what hit the towers on 9/11. So, how different is a 767 from a 707? NIST points out that the 767 is about "20% larger than a Boeing 707", implying the size difference would cause more damage. However, is weight the only factor which would relate to a more powerful and damaging impact? In an analysis done by scientist Jim Hoffman, taking the cruise speed into account, he states:

"The Kinetic energy released by the impact of a Boeing 707 at cruise speed is...4.136 billion ft lbs force...The Kinetic energy released by the impact of a Boeing 767 at cruise speed is 3.706 billion ft lbs force. [So] under normal flying conditions, a Boeing 707 would smash into the WTC with about 10% more energy than would the slightly heavier Boeing 767. That is, under normal flying conditions, a Boeing 707 would do more damage than a Boeing 767." ⁶

Further Suggested Reading: [<http://911research.wtc7.net/wtc/analysis/design.html>]

1 This archived video interview was included in a film called "911 Mysteries"

2 http://www2.ljworld.com/news/2001/sep/12/towers_built_to/

3 This video interview was shown Zeitgeist: The Movie.

4 <http://community.seattletimes.nwsources.com/archive/?date=19930227&slug=1687698>

5 City in the Sky, Times Books, Henry Hold and Company, LLC, 2003, page 131

6 Jim Hoffman: "The World Trade Center Demolition" <http://911research.wtc7.net/talks/wtc/index.html>

(3) With regard to the NIST Report & the near “free fall” speed of collapses:

The National Institute of Standards and Technology, often called NIST, issued the “Official” reports on the destruction of all three towers. It is worth noting that NIST is a part of the US Department of Commerce and all of NIST’s directors are/were Pres G.W. Bush appointees. It is not an independent agency as some imply. Also, the integrity of science related work in the Bush admin has been brought into question by the scientific community. In a 2003 document prepared by the House Comm. on Government Reform, it stated:

“At the request of Rep. Henry A. Waxman, this report assesses the treatment of science and scientists by the Bush Administration. It finds numerous instances where the Administration has manipulated the scientific process and distorted or suppressed scientific findings. These actions go far beyond the typical shifts in policy that occur with a change in the political party occupying the White House.”¹

In 2004, the Union of Concerned Scientists published a report called “Scientific Integrity in Policy Making”, which stated: “There is a well-established pattern of suppression and distortion of scientific findings by high-ranking Bush administration political appointees across numerous federal agencies.”² As of today, this statement has been signed by over 12,000 scientists, including 52 Nobel Laureates and 63 recipients of the National Medal of Science.

Now, while such precedent and characterization is important in general, it is no substitute for taking each technical point and evaluating it on its own merit. We are not dismissing NIST because it is a government agency or dismissing the scientific integrity of the Bush admin just because it has been criticized. All it does is give a possible foundation to the reasoning for what will be argued as the deliberately bad science that has been put forward by NIST with regard to its findings about the WTC.

Regarding the specific point of “free-fall” collapses, the first issue to quickly consider are NIST’s ideas about the damage caused by the airplanes. NIST states that:

“The collapse of the WTC towers was not caused either by a conventional building fire or even solely by the concurrent multi-floor fires that day. Instead...the WTC towers collapsed because: (1) the impact of the planes severed and damaged support columns, dislodged fireproofing insulation coating the steel floor trusses and steel columns, and widely dispersed jet fuel over multiple floors; and (2) the subsequent unusually large, jet-fuel ignited multi-floor fires weakened the now susceptible structural steel.”³

So, we have claims of (a) Severed/Damaged Columns, (b) Dislodged Fireproofing, (c) Dispersed Jetfuel ; Multi-floor fires.

(a) Damaged Columns:

NIST claims from the following with regard to the twin towers:

WTC 1:

35 exterior columns severed, 2 heavily damaged (out of 240)

6 Core columns severed, 3 Heavily damaged (out of 47)

43 of 47 core columns stripped of insulation on one or more floors.

WTC 2:

33 exterior column severed, 1 Heavily damaged

10 core columns severed 1 heavily damaged

39 of 47 core columns stripped of insulation on one or more floors⁴

The first thing to point out is that NIST arrived at the above conclusions through a computer model; the exact parameters/measures of which have not been released. As will be presented, it is very difficult to consider the above truly accurate, while it might be plausible. Regardless, even if the above is true, there is little reason to suggest the noted severed columns would create such instability to causes total, free fall collapse, in any form, *since the design of the buildings had taken this into account.*

1 Politics and Science in the Bush Administration
[http://oversight.house.gov/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=3830&catid=44:legislation]

2 Scientific Integrity in Policy Making,
[http://www.ucsusa.org/scientific_integrity/abuses_of_science/investigations_and_surveys/reports-scientific-integrity.html]

3 http://wtc.nist.gov/pubs/factsheets/faqs_8_2006.htm

4 NIST, Final Report 22-23, 41

As reported in 'Engineering News-Record' in 1964: "the World Trade Center towers would have an inherent capacity to resist unforeseen calamities...live loads on these [perimeter] columns can be increased more than 2000% before failure occurs...one could cut away all the first story columns on one side of the building, and part from the corners of the perpendicular sides, and the building could withstand design live loads and a 100-mph wind force from any direction." ¹

The above statement, if true, shows a powerful amount of general redundancy built into the structure.

With regard to 911, MIT professor Thomas Eager confirms this redundancy by stating: "the number of columns lost on the initial impact was not large and the loads were shifted to remaining columns in the highly redundant structure." ²

Would an average of 13 severed core columns out of 47 be enough to allow for a complete and total collapse given the highly redundant nature of the buildings?

The NIST computer simulation evidently shows that the South tower, where all video evidence shows it being struck near the corner of the building, suffered more core column loss than the North tower which was hit straight on, in the center where the core columns were. Where did NIST get "10 columns severed" from? Evidently NIST researchers started with a "base camp" based on average estimates and then would choose different estimates/simulations ranging in extremity from "less severe to more severe." NIST estimated that from "three [less severe] to ten [most severe] columns" were broken, then- very simply- they chose the most severe estimate - why? -because only with ten core column severed scenario would cause the tower, in the computer model, to collapse ³

This could be called "Reverse Black Box Engineering". NIST has obviously started with the empirical assumption that the plane impact 'must' have severed enough of the columns to weaken the building to such an extent so collapse could occur. This is biased circular reasoning and the give away is that they allowed themselves a great deal of flexibility to create a model/scenario which would be plausible to their preconceived conclusions. So, instead of 3 columns severed, which would be reasonable considering the corner impact and the light aluminum wing / single engine being the cause of most core column damage, they simply ramped up the estimate, at will, to 10 columns. How convenient. This reality brings into question the integrity of the entire investigation for it, again, shows a presupposed conclusion and circular logic.

For a more detail assessment of this point, please see:

[<http://www.journalof911studies.com/volume/200612/NIST-WTC-Investigation.pdf>]

(b) Dislodged Fireproofing:

NIST's theory states that dislodged fireproof insulation caused "softening" of the stripped core columns by the fires, helping lead to total collapse. In the South tower, for example, NIST claims six floors of core columns had insulation removed (43 out of 47).

In a document explaining the basic criteria used to determine this, NIST simply made the assumption that *the fire insulation for an entire floor would be dislodged if there was any evidence damage occurred in any room on a given floor.* ⁴ That's it. With regard to physical test, NIST's idea to examine this subject was to simply shoot a total of 15 rounds from a shotgun at non-representative samples in a plywood box. Flat steel plates were used instead of actual column samples. ⁵

Now, even if NIST is correct with its severe estimates, it does not change the fact that the 106 floors around these compromised columns did not suffer any damage. The relevance of this will be come more clear as we proceed to address the fire themselves and the physical nature of the steel, with or without fireproofing.

1 "Structures can be Beautiful: World's tallest Buildings pose Esthetic and Structural Challenge to John Skilling" and "How Columns will be designed for 110-Story Building," Engineering News-Record 2 April 1964

2 <http://www.tms.org/pubs/journals/jom/0112/eagar/eagar-0112.html>

3 Eric Douglas, "The NIST WTC Investigation..."9-10, citing NIST NCSTAAR 1-2B: 390

4 Therese McAllister, "Structural and Fire Protection Damage Due to Aircraft," Building and Fire Research Laboratory, NIST, 15 September 2005

5 <http://wtc.nist.gov/NCSTAR1/NCSTAR1-6index.htm> [appendix c, 263ff]

(c) Dispersed Jet fuel; Multi-floor fires.

NIST states “the subsequent unusually large, jet-fuel ignited multi-floor fires weakened the now susceptible structural steel.”¹ In turn, “the melting point of steel is about 1500 Celsius (2800F)... NIST reported maximum “upper layer air temperatures of about 1000c (1800f).”² NIST then states that “When bare steel reaches temperatures of 1,000c...it softens and its strength reduces to roughly 10 percent of its room temperature value.”³ However, NIST also reports that its metallographic analysis of recovered steel found “no evidence that any of the samples had reached temperatures above 600c (1112f)” and this is referring to all metal types recovered from the building for examination.⁴

So, while NIST argues that the fire itself might have reached temperatures of 1000c, which, if equally transferred to the steel, would cause substantial weakening, it does not show that the core column steel ever achieved those temperatures. On the contrary, based on the samples they had, it did not go past 600c. It is also highly implausible to assume that 1000c fires would sustain for a period long enough to heat the columns in such a way. Also, since the columns are very large and interconnect to other beams, there would be a great deal of dissipation as the heat is conducted and spread throughout the column itself and beyond.

MIT's Thomas Eager expands:

“It is argued that the jet fuel burns very hot, especially with so much fuel present. This is not true...The temperature of the fire at the WTC was not unusual...In combustion science, there are three basic types of flames, namely, a jet burner, a per-mixed flame, and a diffuse flame...A fireplace is a diffuse flame burning in air, as was the WTC fire. Diffuse flames generate the lowest heat intensities of the three flame types...The maximum flame temperature increase for burning hydrocarbons (jet fuel) in air is, thus, about 1000c [1832f]...*it is very difficult to reach this maximum temperature with a diffuse flame. There is nothing to ensure that the fuel and air in a diffuse flame are mixed in the best ratio.*”⁵

Also, video footage of the burning towers before the collapses show black smoke being emitted. This is a text book indicator of oxygen starved fires / low scale temperatures. In the end, NIST passively implies that the steel was consistently heated to 1000c to weaken the steel enough for collapse. They provide no evidence for this and the idea that a diffuse flame fire, showing signs of deprived oxygen, with the fire's heat being conducted out and beyond the immediate area and hence dissipation, makes the case that the core columns- with fireproofing or not- would not have been compromised to a point of failure as described. The fires simply didn't get that hot and if they did, it was only for a very short period time, for a diffuse fire does not sustain such temperatures unless in a very controlled environment. Not to mention, by NIST own admission: “The initial jet fuel fires themselves lasted at most a few minutes.”⁶ As can be seen in the footage, most of the fuel was burnt off in the huge fireball that commenced after impact. The jet fuel isn't what was burning for the vast majority of the fire's duration before collapse. It could only mostly be office furniture and other building elements.

On top of all of this, it is critical to point out that the WTC steel was tested before the construction of WTC (by Underwriters Laboratories) to withstand temperatures of up to 2000f (1093c) for three hours without being significantly weakened. UL's CEO, *Loring Knoblauch stated in a letter that the steel could likely withstand 2000f fires for up to four hours.*⁷

So, NIST's basic argument thus far is that the fire and plane impact created the condition for total, “progressive” collapse. As has been shown, the computer generated model for the plane impacts was subjectively dialed to the “most severe” estimate, claiming the cutting of many columns which might be improbable- we simply don't know. Not to mention that the building was designed with great redundancy to shift the weight to different areas, as denoted above. As far as the fire, it cannot be justified that steel, fireproofed or not, would maintain the needed temperatures to weaken to a point of it being so compromised - anymore than a typical office fire. The NIST tests done on the available steel itself show no signs of coming close to these levels in the short period of time the building burned.

1 http://wtc.nist.gov/pubs/factsheets/faqs_8_2006.htm

2 [#7](http://wtc.nist.gov/pubs/factsheets/faqs_8_2006.htm)

3 [#7](http://wtc.nist.gov/pubs/factsheets/faqs_8_2006.htm)

4 NIST, Final Report p. 88

5 Thomas Eager, “The Collapse: An Engineer's Perspective,” NOVE 30 April 2002 [www.pbs.org/wgbh/nova/wtc/collapse.html]

6 NIST, Final Report p. 179

7 Kevin Ryan, Propping up the War on Terror: Lies about the WTC by NIST and Underwriters Laboratories,” p. 67-68

How does NIST translate all this into the actual, near free fall collapse itself? Out of the 10,000 page report, very little exists to describe the actual progressive collapse dynamics itself. There is virtually no quantitative analysis and it consists of blanket statements essentially saying that the floors sagged causing the perimeter columns to become unstable and then this instability increased the gravity load on the core columns, which had apparently been weakened by the hot fire and that this combination created "global collapse".¹ NIST offers no details about the dynamics of "buckling" it denotes, nor any of the attributes that occurred during the "collapse" itself. Its analysis basically stops at the "beginning" of the collapse initiation and that's it. Well, this would make sense, for the central problem with the Official Story here is really not the heat of the fires or the cut column theories.

The problem is that even if all of this was true, it is still not enough to create the collapse phenomenon which occurred with these buildings. NIST likely knew this which is why they avoid the issue. The damage/fires were localized in the multi-floor area around the jet impact. The cut columns would not have effected the lower floors under the cut positions and the fire certainly didn't heat the entire building, which had about 90,000 tons of inter-connected steel. The plane hit the North Tower between the 94th and 99th floor, while the South Tower impact was between the 78th and 83rd. So, roughly 85 floors on average needed to be systematically compromised in order for the progressive, gravity based collapse to occur. These floors did not have heated beams and columns and did not have previously broken columns. They were cold and they were strong, as before.

Is it possible for roughly 85 floors of a such a large structure, loaded with tons and tons of steel reinforced concrete and furniture, to be crushed by the weight of 12-28 floors at a rate of speed near to what can only be known as "free fall", meaning the speed a rock would fall if tossed off the top of a tower with only air resistance?

WTC 1 & 2 indeed collapsed at near free-fall speed, straight down, through the path of most resistance. (WTC7 did so as well, but rather than being a top down collapse, it was seemingly a "bottom up", appearing as a "traditional" controlled demolition.) WTC 1 collapsed in 11 seconds and WTC 2 in 9 seconds. NIST states that:

"the structure below the level of collapse initiation offered minimal resistance to the falling building mass...The potential energy released by the downward movement...far exceeded the capacity of the intact structure below to absorb that energy...Since the stories below...provided little resistance...the building came down at essentially free fall."

This generalized statement, along with others made, is extremely suspect. While a "progressive" phenomena does exist in building collapses, the idea that all resistance would be overcome to a point where the top portion of the building could slam through and essentially pulverize around 85 floors and hence roughly over 300,000 tons and steel and reinforced concrete, as though it was falling freely in the air, severely begs credulity. (Also, the North Tower weighed 500,000 tons in total.)

The Law of Conservation of Momentum is a fundamental law of physics which states that the momentum of a system is only constant if there are no external forces acting on the system. It is embodied in Newton's first law (the law of inertia). In the absence of external forces, the total momentum of the body is conserved. In physics, "to conserve" something means "to result in no net loss of". Momentum is defined to be the mass of an object multiplied by the velocity of the object.

Without going into a complex technical description, basic intuition understands that an object in motion will be slowed, stopped or reversed if it collides with another object of a relevant mass. The angular momentum of a skater on ice will ultimately be dissipated by the resistant force of friction, just as that of a Frisbee thrown through the air is opposed both by gravity and air resistance—itsself a specific form of friction. With regard to the collapse of the three World Trade Center Buildings, we are more or less dealing with linear momentum, or a movement without rotation of turning. In Towers 1 & 2, again, we see the downward move, in the path of most resistance, at near free fall speeds, meaning the behavior was such that there was little to no resistance in the way of the downward destruction.

It would be a little different if the momentum previously existed- but it didn't- the move/energy had to start with the collapse of just a few floors, then hitting the next layer of resistance. What NIST is suggesting challenges a basic law of nature. Again, NIST provides no supporting calculation to define this supposed 'free-fall through the path of most resistance' phenomenon.

In the words of Structural Engineer William Rice:

"[E]ach of these 110-story Towers fell upon itself in about ten seconds at nearly free-fall speed. This violates Newton's Law of Conversation of Momentum that would require that as the stationary inertia of each floor is overcome by being hit, the mass (weight) increases and the free-fall speed decreases. Even if Newton's Law is ignored, the prevailing theory would have us believe that each of the Twin towers inexplicably collapsed upon itself crushing all 287 massive columns on each floor while maintaining a free-fall speed as if the 100,000, or more, tons of supporting structural-steel framework underneath didn't exist."²

¹ NIST, Final Report p. 28, 153

² <http://patriotsquestion911.com/engineers.html#rice>

Another Structural Engineer, Edward Knesl, wrote:

"It is impossible that heavy steel columns could collapse at the fraction of the second within each story and subsequently at each floor below...The engineering science and the law of physics simply doesn't know such a possibility. Only very sophisticated controlled demolition can achieve such result, eliminating the natural dampening effect of the structural framing huge mass that should normally stop the partial collapse."¹

Also, as the photographic evidence shows, *there was no "pile driver"*. The floors above the collapse initiation point were also utterly "pulverized" and destroyed in the exact same manner as the floors below. In fact, the video evidence suggests that this occurred in mid air, not as a result of hitting the ground.

As Chuck Thurston points out:

"At the onset of destruction for each tower, we do see the top part of each building begin to fall, and this, no doubt, is what give the initial impression that a collapse is taking place. In both cases, however, this upper block of floors somehow quickly disintegrates and is lost in the growing cloud of dust and debris. There are no intact portions of either building that survive the wave of destruction that moves down each tower."²

(4) Regarding Visual Evidence/Testimony of Explosives:

Regarding the personal testimonies, please see the opening of this section of the Guide which details both public and firefighter testimonies.

Regarding visual and experiential evidence, NIST states in its FAQ that: "NIST found no corroborating evidence for alternative hypotheses suggesting that the WTC towers were brought down by controlled demolition using explosives planted prior to Sept. 11, 2001."³

This is a correct statement because it becomes obvious that NIST simply did not sincerely investigate any of the physical artifacts found in association with a controlled demolition, nor did they address the spectrum of experiential evidence. In fact, the keyword would have to be "ignored".

For example, NIST states "there was no evidence of any blast or explosions in the region below the impact and fire floors."⁴ Yet, in the recorded Oral Histories of 503 members of the NY fire department, 118 refer to the occurrence of "explosions", often with great detail.⁵

"There were explosions going off everywhere. I was convinced that there were bombs planted all over the place and someone was sitting at a control panel pushing detonator buttons...I didn't know where to run."

-Teresa Velez, as she was coming down the stairs from the 47th floor of the North Tower.⁶

Genelle Guzman reported that when she got down to the 13th floor, some 20 min before the North Tower came down, she heard a "big explosion" and "the wall I was facing just opened up, and it threw me on the other side."⁷

Firefighter Louie Cacchioli, after reaching the 24th floor, said he "heard this huge explosion that sounded like a bomb [and] knocked off the lights and stalled the elevator."⁸

"Somewhere around the middle of the World Trade Center, *there was this orange and red flash coming out. Initially it was just one flash. Then this flash just kept popping all the way around the building and that building had started to explode.* The popping sound, and with each popping sound it was initially an orange and then a red flash came out of the building and then (cont.)

1 Edward Knesl, "Personal 9/11 Statement" [<http://www.ae911truth.org/profile.php?uid=996943>]

2 C. Thurston, "Explosion or Collapse?" The Semantics of Deception and the Significance of Categories"

3 http://wtc.nist.gov/pubs/factsheets/faqs_8_2006.htm

4 http://wtc.nist.gov/pubs/factsheets/faqs_8_2006.htm

5 http://graphics8.nytimes.com/packages/html/nyregion/20050812_WTC_GRAPHIC/met_WTC_histories_full_01.html

6 Dean E. Murphy, September 11: An Oral History (New York: Doubleday 2002) 9-15.

7 Mike Kelly, "Last Survivor Pulled from WTC Rebuilds Life, Recalls Horror," The Record, NJ, 9/10/03

8 Greg Szymanski, "NY fireman Lou Cacchioli Upset that 9/11 Commission "Tried to Twist My Words," 7/19/05, Arctic Beacon.com

it would just go all the way around the building on both sides as far as I could see. These popping sounds and the explosions were getting bigger going both up and down and then all around the building.” - Fire Captain Karin Deshore ¹

“I thought...before...No. 2 came down, that I saw low-level flashes...*Lieutenant Evangelista...asked me if I saw low-level flashes in front of the building, and I agreed with him because I...saw a flash flash flash...[at] the lower level of the building. You know like when they demolish a building, how when they blow up a building, when it falls down? That's what I thought I saw.*” -Assistant Fire Commissioner Stephen Gregory ²

Williams Rodriguez, a WTC janitor who's personal account will be discussed later in this guide, claims he experienced a sub-basement explosion before the first plane hit and also heard numerous explosions through out the building as he was helping the fire dept. gain access to different floors. He contacted NIST directly about his experience:

“I contacted NIST...four times without a response. Finally, [at a public hearing] I asked them before they came up with their conclusion...if they ever considered my statements of the statements of any of the other survivors who heard the explosions. They just stared at me with blank faces.” ³

(5) Molten Melt pools under the three WTC towers:

It is amusing to note that NIST, when asked about the lack of consideration of evidence of Molten Metal found under all three towers in their FAQ, responds with a series of unrelated non-sequiturs, including the incredible statement:

“The condition of the steel in the wreckage of the WTC towers (i.e., whether it was in a molten state or not) was irrelevant to the investigation of the collapse since it does not provide any conclusive information on the condition of the steel when the WTC towers were standing.”

How could the presence of steel in a molten state be “irrelevant”, since it would be very strong evidence that the steel columns had been cut by explosives?

The testimony, as we will show, of the appearance of Molten Steel is ubiquitous among the rescue workers and firefighters at Ground Zero for many weeks after the event. Yet, when one of NIST's main scientists who worked on the report was later asked about these accounts, he denied it and responded, “I know of absolutely no...eyewitness who has said so.” ⁴

Testimonial Evidence:

Mark Loizeau, President of Controlled Demolition, Inc., which helped with the clean up, said that several weeks later, when the rubble was being removed, that “hot spots of molten steel” were found “ at the bottoms of the elevator shafts of the main towers, down seven [basement] levels.” ⁵

Peter Tully, president of Tully Construction also said he saw pools of “literally molten steel” at the site. ⁶

Leslie Robertson, a member of the WTC engineering team, stated “As of 21 days after the attack, the fires were still burning and molten steel was still running.” ⁷

William Langewiesche, the only journalist who had unrestricted access to Ground Zero, wrote of going to “areas where underground fires still burned and steel flowed in molten streams.” ⁸

Captain Philip Ruvolo, a firefighter involved in the recovery: “You'd get down below and you'd see molten steel, molten steel running down the channel rails, like you're in a foundry- like lava.” ⁹

1 http://graphics8.nytimes.com/packages/html/nyregion/20050812_WTC_GRAPHIC/met_WTC_histories_full_01.html

2 http://graphics8.nytimes.com/packages/html/nyregion/20050812_WTC_GRAPHIC/met_WTC_histories_full_01.html

3 Greg Szymanski, “WTC Basement Blast and injured burn Victims blows Official Story 9/11 Sky High [<http://www.rinf.com/news/aug-05/07.html>]

4 <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-7180303712325092501#>

5 <http://uscisis.lege.net/911/>

6 <http://uscisis.lege.net/911/>

7 Quoted in James Williams, “WTC a Structural Success,” SEAU News: The Newsletter of the Structural Engineers Association of Utah, October 2001

8 William Langewiesche, American Ground: Unbuilding the World Trade Center, NY, Noth Point Press, . 31

9 Video Interview- Stated in the film “Collateral Damage”

Charlie Vitcher, a construction superintendent said: "There were cherry-red pieces of steel sticking out of the ground. It was almost like being in a steel manufacturing plant." ¹

Bobby Gray, a crane operator, stated: "I remember pulling columns up that were cherry red. Especially at night, that was incredible to see. A 30-foot column carried high above the ground would be cherry red." ²

Greg Fuchek, vice president of a company that provided computer equipment to identify human remains, stated: "sometimes when a worker would pull a steel beam from the wreckage, the end of the beam would be dripping molten metal" ³

We will stop there.

As you can see, there is a good deal of testimony, not to mention photos of the metal pools can be seen online. ⁴ For NIST to dismiss this information is extremely suspect and invariably fraudulent.

Dr Steve Jones provides a basic summary of this problem:

"The NIST report admits that the fires were insufficient to melt steel beams. That admission raises the obvious question: Where, then, did the molten metal come from. All of the official reports- The FEMA Report, the 911 Commission Report, and the NIST report- have failed to tackle this mystery. Yet the presense of molten metal is significant clue to what caused the Towers and WTC 7 to collapse." ⁵

Now, the more incredible claims made by NIST with regard to the "possibility" of such extremely hot temperatures in the rubble, is:

"Under certain circumstances [NIST claims] it is conceivable for some of the steel in the wreckage to have melted after the buildings collapsed. Any molten steel in the wreckage was more likely due to the high temperature resulting from long exposure to combustion within the pile than to short exposure to fired or explosions while the buildings were standing." ⁶

Let's think about this.

Steel does not begin to melt until about 2800f (1538c). A diffuse jet fuel (hydrocarbon) fire does not get above 1832f (1000c) even in the most controlled environment. As denoted even by NIST, the jet fuel burned off within a few minutes after the bulk of which was used up in the huge fireball during impact. We are supposed to believe that after the buildings collapsed, in the oxygen starved rubble, metal was successfully heated up to 1538c so it could melt,? This is when NIST's own limited physical evidence samples showed no sign of the steel being heated higher than 600c ?

Physicist Steve Jones expresses the absurdity of this highly improbable occurrence:

"It would be interesting if underground fires could somehow produce molten steel, but then there should be historical examples of this effect, since there have been many large fires in numerous buildings. But no such examples have been found. It is not enough to argue hypothetically that fires could possibly cause all three pools of molten metal one needs at least one previous example."

S. Jones make a critical point with regard to the Scientific Method here. The assertion of the most improbable conclusion of any event must have some form of precedent to be considered viable, unless it is quantitatively described, logically. NIST does not do this- they just state it and move on. We need experimental evidence or historical precedent. Keep this in mind, for NIST has a sea of assertions which have no precedent whatsoever and are events that have simply never happened before...but they defend them as though they are sourced in basic scientific understandings. When we get to WTC 7, we see this bad science in full force.

In conclusion of this section, let it be stated again that NIST did not entertain the controlled demolition thesis, which could have quickly explained the molten metal, for, as will be discussed in another section, advanced Thermite based shapecharges or the like would produce this effect, along with a great deal of Iron as a byproduct. This Iron was also found in relative abundance in spherical form in the WTC dust and will be addressed here as well.

1 Stout, Vitchers, Gray, "Nine Months at Ground Zero...", NY Scribner, 2006, p. 65, 66

2 Stout, Vitchers, Gray, "Nine Months at Ground Zero...", NY Scribner, 2006, p. 65, 66

3 Trudy Walsh, "Handheld APP Eased Recovery Tasks," Government Computer News, 21 no. 27s, p 11 Sept. 2002

4 <http://algoxy.com/psych/images2/moltensteelenclose5mt.jpg>

5 Steven Jones, "Why Indeed did the WTC Buildings Collapse?" p. 37

6 http://wtc.nist.gov/pubs/factsheets/faqs_8_2006.htm (# 13)

(6) Evidence/Samples of Nano-Thermite:

In 2009, Niels H. Harrit, Jeffrey Farrer, Steven E. Jones, Kevin R. Ryan Frank M. Legge Daniel Farnsworth Gregg Roberts James R. Gourley and Bradley R. Larsen release into scientific peer review a paper entitled "Active Thermitic Material Discovered in Dust from the 9/11 World Trade Center Catastrophe" ¹ Everyone is encourage to review this document, the abstract of which reads:

"We have discovered distinctive red/gray chips in all the samples we have studied of the dust produced by the destruction of the World Trade Center. Examination of four of these samples, collected from separate sites, is reported in this paper. These red/gray chips show marked similarities in all four samples. One sample was collected by a Manhattan resident about ten minutes after the collapse of the second WTC Tower, two the next day, and a fourth about a week later. The properties of these chips were analyzed using optical microscopy, scanning electron microscopy (SEM), X-ray energy dispersive spectroscopy (XEDS), and differential scanning calorimetry (DSC). The red material contains grains approximately 100 nm across which are largely iron oxide, while aluminum is contained in tiny plate-like structures. Separation of components using methyl ethyl ketone demonstrated that elemental aluminum is present. The iron oxide and aluminum are intimately mixed in the red material. When ignited in a DSC device the chips exhibit large but narrow exotherms occurring at approximately 430 °C, far below the normal ignition temperature for conventional thermite. Numerous iron-rich spheres are clearly observed in the residue following the ignition of these peculiar red/gray chips. The red portion of these chips is found to be an unreacted thermitic material and highly energetic." ²

It isn't the scope of this Source Guide to present the vast detail involved in this extremely relevant finding. The bottom line to consider is the following:

- (1) We have Molten Steel which requires extreme heat to occur which is impossible with diffuse fires.
- (2) We have Iron/Aluminum Microspheres in the WTC dust which had no explanation, indicated that these were once molten, only to solidify into tiny spheres. The properties of the spheres shows evidence of being a "by-product" of a thermitic reaction, not just melted steel from the Towers.
- (3) Finally, and most critically, chips of an advanced Thermitic material, or "Nano-Thermite" was recovered in the dust, existing, as Steve Jones put it, as the "final nail in the coffin" with regard to proof of the evidence of explosives used in the WTC.

NIST, once again, refused to look for residues of explosives in all three buildings. ³ On this note, three science professors from Worchester Polytechnic Institute (WPI), all of whom were involved in the school's Fire Protection Engineering program, reported that they had made an odd discovery when analyzing two sections of steel (from WTC 7 and one from the Twin towers). In a 2002 NY Times article about the findings, it relayed:

"Perhaps the deepest mystery uncovered in the investigation involves extremely thin bits of steel collected from the trade towers and from 7 World Trade Center...The steel apparently melted away, but no fire in any of the buildings was believed to be hot enough to melt steel outright." ⁴

When FEMA put out its report in 2002, it included this report saying the steel had thinned due to "sulfidation", and then stated: "No clear explanation for the source of the sulfur has been identified." ⁵

Joan Killough-Miller summarizes:

"[S]teel--which has a melting point of 2,800 degrees Fahrenheit--may weaken and bend, but does not melt during an ordinary office fire. Yet metallurgical studies on WTC steel brought back to WPI reveal that a novel phenomenon--called a eutectic reaction--occurred at the surface, causing intergranular melting capable of turning a solid steel girder into Swiss cheese.... The New York Times called these findings "perhaps the deepest mystery uncovered in the investigation." The significance of the work on a sample from Building 7 and a structural column from one of the twin towers becomes apparent only when one sees these heavy chunks of damaged metal. A one-inch column has been reduced to half-inch thickness. Its edges--which are curled like a paper scroll--have been thinned to almost razor sharpness. Gaping holes--some larger than a silver dollar--let light shine through a formerly solid steel flange. This Swiss cheese appearance shocked all of the fire-wise professors, who expected to see distortion and bending-- but not holes." ⁶

1 <http://www.bentham-open.org/pages/content.php?TOCPJ/2009/00000002/00000001/7TOCPJ.SGM>

2 <http://www.bentham-open.org/pages/content.php?TOCPJ/2009/00000002/00000001/7TOCPJ.SGM>

3 [#12](http://wtc.nist.gov/pubs/factsheets/faqs_8_2006.htm)

4 James Glanz and Eric Lipton, "A search for clues in Tower's Collapse," New York Times, Feb.2 2002

5 FEMA, World Trade Center Building Performance Study, Appendix C

6 Joan Killough-Miller,, The "Deep Mystery" of Melted Steel [<http://www.wpi.edu/News/Transformations/2002Spring/steel.html>]

So, if the fires didn't cause this effect of a one-inch column being reduced to half-inch thickness; its edges--which are curled like a paper scroll--have been thinned to almost razor sharpness; gaping holes--some larger than a silver dollar--let light shine through a formerly solid steel flange.; a Swiss cheese appearance shocked all of the fire-wise professors, who expected to see distortion and bending--but not "holes." - What did and what did NIST say about it?

Nothing- it ignored it all- even though it was in the previous FEMA report and its existence was undeniable.

Such a "vaporizing" style effect can likely only be explained by the use of explosives and the fact the "sulfidation" was also present could be attributed to the fact that it is a common practice to mix sulfur in with Thermite to obtain an even more power incendiary reaction.¹

Now, "Nano-Thermite" was developed by the US Military years ago and a basic understanding of it can be found simply on Wikipedia.² However, the central "debunking argument" for this material, is the claim that they are merely "paint chips" from the building, due to some common chemical properties shared. In the document, "Active Thermitic Material Discovered in Dust from the 9/11 World Trade Center Catastrophe" this is also addressed. Very simply, these chips most certainly could not have been paint chips for 3 basic reasons:

- (1) They had no Manganese or Zinc which is extremely common in paint.
- (2) The chips, having been put into paint solvent for many hours, did not dissolve.
- (3) The chips combust when ignited, while paint merely distorts. Again, this and more can be found in the aforementioned document.

(7) NIST report on WTC7:

World Trade Center 7 was a 47 story skyscraper that collapsed around 5:20 pm Sept. 11th. While this building would be considered very large in most cities, its collapse was initially little acknowledged in the main stream media, given the dramatic collapse of the Twin Towers. In fact, a 2006 Zogby poll found that 43% of the American public were still unaware that WTC 7 had even collapsed on 9/11.³

WTC 7 was not hit by a plane. There was no such impact damage and there was no jet fuel. There were, however, fires and some physical damage, the damage of which was mostly isolated to the SW corner, occurring from the fall of the Twin Towers. This building collapsed into its own footprint, at near free-fall speed. Just as with the WTC 1 & 2 there is evidence of heard and seen explosions, molten metal found and many other characteristics of controlled demolition, or more specifically, a classic "implosion" style take down. These will be discussed as we proceed, but first a little history.

The first official study of WTC7 was done by FEMA in 2002. They stated, very honestly, that the best explanation they could come up with for the collapse had "only a low probability of occurrence."⁴ In 2004 the 911 Commission released its 571 page public report on the whole 9/11 event and *it didn't even mention the collapse of WTC 7.*

In 2003, NIST, which was now the official government sanctioned group to explain all three towers, initially stated it would publish the report on WTC7 along with the Twin Towers Report, when done.⁵ This didn't happen. NIST released its report on the Twin Towers in 2005 and then announced that the WTC 7 report was delayed until 2006... it then said the draft would be 2007... Finally, in late 2008, NIST released its final WTC 7 report. These delays are evidence as to the complexity NIST faced with explaining the collapse and, as we will show, NIST's function in this regard was an a political agency and not a scientific one.

To show the lack of confidence in creating an explanation, Shyam Sunder, NIST lead investigator for WTC7, when asked in 2006 why WTC 7 collapsed, he stated,:

"[T]ruthfully, I don't really know. We've had trouble getting a handle on building No. 7."⁶

1 Dr. Steven E. Jones, Revisiting 9/11/2001, p19-27
[<http://www.journalof911studies.com/volume/200704/JonesWTC911SciMethod.pdf>]

2 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nano-thermite>

3 "Word about our Poll of American Thinking toward the 9/11 Terrorist Attacks," Zogby International, May 24th 2006

4 FEMA, World Trade Center Building Performance Study, Chapter 5, Sec 6.2

5 "National Construction Safety Team Advisory Committee 2003 Report to Congress", p 4

6 Mark Jacobenson, "The Ground Zero Grassy Knoll," New York Magazine, March 20th, 2006

Then there are the series of overturned speculations, many of which are still repeated by the public and main stream as relevant, when the NIST final report (now official theory) found them not to be in the end. In the 2004 "Interim Report on WTC 7", NIST suggested that its argument would be that it was the fires, plus the damage caused by debris from the collapse of the North Tower, that caused the collapse. It also carried forward the suggestion, initially made by FEMA, that the fires were fed by the building's diesel fuel tanks and implied that this created enough heat to weaken the building substantially. This idea that the diesel fuel played a large role was quickly ceased upon my Popular Mechanics and other main stream media supporters of the Governments Official Conspiracy Theory, as a conclusive explanation, in part, for a fire induced collapse. (Again, the other part of the explanation was the debris damage from the North Tower)

Yet, in 2008, NIST reversed its position in this context. It contended that the diesel fuel in WTC 7 did not explain the fires and that "fuel oil fires did not play a role in the collapse of WTC 7"¹ and that they no longer claimed that the collapse was significantly caused by damage inflicted on it by the North Tower debris, saying "Other than initiating the fires in WTC 7, the damage from the debris from WTC 1 had little effect on initiating the collapse of WTC 7."² (BTW, Popular Mechanics has still not retracted its now dated, "unofficial" assertions)

So- What did bring down WTC 7, according to NIST's final report? Fire. Nist states that WTC 7 was "the first known instance of the total collapse of a tall building primarily due to fires."³ To clarify, NIST implies that for the first time in history, a modern, structurally reinforced, steel frame high-rise came down at near free fall speed, in the path of most resistance, due to fire. In his opening statement at the press conference in Aug 21 2008, he spoke of a "fire induced progressive collapse" and that NIST had shown for the first time that "fire can induce a progressive collapse" and added "WTC 7 collapsed because of fires fueled by office furnishings". He also stated in the Technical Briefing held five days later how "the fires that caused the collapse of World Trade Center 7..." and also stated "WTC 7 collapsed due to uncontrolled fires with characteristic that are similar to previous fires in tall buildings."⁴

It isn't the scope of this guide to delve into what would likely be found as an extremely complex physical description of what happened to WTC 7, as claimed by NIST. What we will go into here is not what NIST has taken into account, but rather what it has refused to take into account. Just understand that what NIST is claiming and describing is an occurrence which has no historical precedent in structural engineering- ever- that the collapse of WTC 7 was unique to itself and it has never occurred before. The absurdity of this argument will become more clear as we proceed.

There are two statements made by NIST which reveal its "political" rather than "scientific" context here.

(1) In a press conference by NIST's lead investigator, he states "[W]e knew from the beginning of our study that understanding what happened to Building 7 on 9/11 would be difficult. It did not fit any textbook description that you could readily point to and say, yes, that's why the building failed."⁵

No text book description?

- (a) The collapse can be seen starting from the bottom
- (b) The onset was sudden and not gradual
- (c) It was total collapse
- (d) Its acceleration approximated was that of an object in free fall.
- (e) Its concrete was clearly pulverized
- (f) This fell into its own footprint in a very small pile a few stories tall.

What does this sound like to you? The text book, intuitive assumption is that it is clearly the characteristics of a controlled demolition. This is compounded by the fact that *no steel high-rise has ever collapsed from fire in history.*

Danny Jowenko, a Dutch controlled demolition expert, was shown the WTC 7 collapse without knowing it was from the WTC on 9/11. He immediately declared it was a controlled demolition simply from the video evidence and obvious controlled demolition characteristics. He stated: "They simply blew up columns and the rest caved in afterwards...this is controlled demolition"⁶

1 NIST NCSTAR 1A, Final report on the collapse of the World trade Center Building 7", Nov 2008, p. xxxii.

2 NIST NCSTAR 1A, Final report on the collapse of the World trade Center Building 7", Nov 2008, p. xxxvii.

3 NIST NCSTAR 1A, Final report on the collapse of the World trade Center Building 7", Nov 2008, p. xxxv

4 Sunder, "Opening Statement"; "WTC 7 Technical Briefing," at 1:18:20-1:18:25, and 1:23:41-1:23:48

5 Sunder, "Opening Statement".

6 <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=-7778438571360742389#>

It is a basic scientific premise that most common and obvious hypothesis is likely the correct one and should be first considered (Occam's Razor). It would be different if NIST took the controlled demolition theory into account- and then disproved it with evidence. No- it didn't even consider a controlled demolition, even though it gave lip service to claim it was "provably" not the cause. Not only is this in violation of basic scientific process, it was also in violation of common legal/fire code practices, for the National Fire Protection Association's "guide for Fire and Explosion Investigation states that whenever there is "high-order" damage (which the Towers certainly qualified for), there should be a thorough search for evidence of explosives.¹ This did not happen. Likewise, NIST jumped straight to trying to explain the collapse via fire and debris damage.

(2) The 2nd statement which confirms this presupposed dismissal of a controlled demolition hypothesis, was NIST's thesis statement: "The challenge was to determine if a fire-induced floor system failure could occur in WTC 7 under an ordinary building contents fire."² And there you have the intent. Now, not only they did they not conduct an investigation of the most likely hypothesis, which was controlled demolition, as described by the characteristics denoted above, they also ignored a sea of other evidence which, learned about or discovered later, further points to evidence of a controlled demolition. The following list shows just some of the evidence ignored by NIST in its WTC 7 investigation. Please look up the sources (footnotes) to learn more about each point:

- Evidence of Squibs³
- Various Reports of Molten Metal under WTC 7 after the collapse.⁴
- The WPI report that (FEMA appendix) a piece of steel recovered from WTC7 had been sulfidized/vaporized/oxidized.⁵ Also a Astaneh-Asl's report that a WTC 7 beam was partially vaporized.⁶
- Reports by the EPA of "unexplained" elements in the air particles.⁷
- Evidence for thermitic material/reactions, in uncontaminated samples of WTC dust.⁸
- Testimony of Explosions Heard/Seen:

Besides the obviousness from the very appearance of the collapse of Building 7 that it was a product of controlled demotion, there were testimonies about explosions in this building. One of these was provided by Michael Hess, New York City's corporation counsel and a close friend of Mayor Rudy Giuliani. While on his way back to City Hall, Hess was stopped for an interview at 11:57 that morning, during which he said:

"I was up in the Emergency Management Center on the twenty-third floor [of WTC 7], and when all the power went out in the building, another gentleman and I walked down to the eighth floor [sic] where there was an explosion and we were trapped on the eighth floor with smoke, thick smoke, all around us, for about an hour and a half. But the New York Fire Department . . . just came and got us out."⁹

Hess thereby reported a mid-morning explosion in WTC 7.

Another gentleman, Barry Jennings of the New York City Housing Authority, reported the same thing during another on-the-street interview, reporting that he and "Mr. Hess" had been walking down the stairs when they became trapped by a "big explosion."¹⁰ Jennings, in fact, said that explosions continued going off while they were waiting to be rescued.¹¹

-
- 1 National Fire Protection Association, 921 Guide for fire and explosion Investigations, 2001 edition, Section 18
 - 2 NIST NCSTAR 1A, Final report on the collapse of the World trade Center Building 7", Nov 2008, p. 330
 - 3 <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UI3Eia4jPCM>
 - 4 See quotes by Tully and Loizeaux in "Molten Steel Flowed Under Ground Zero for Months after 9/11, 4-28-2008
 - 5 FEMA, World Trade Center Building Performance Study, Appendix C
 - 6 <http://www.nytimes.com/2001/10/02/science/scarred-steel-holds-clues-and-remedies.html>
 - 7 <http://www.nyenvirolaw.org/PDF/Newsday-9-10-03-FullEffectsOfWTCpollutionMayNeverBeKnown.pdf>
 - 8 <http://www.journalof911studies.com/volume/200704/JonesWTC911SciMethod.pdf>
 - 9 "Michael Hess, WTC7 Explosion Witness," YouTube (<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BUfLbXMa64>). Hess should have said "down to the sixth floor." As Barry Jennings later clarified, the explosion that blocked their descent occurred when they reached the sixth floor, after which they walked back up to the eighth floor, where they waited to be rescued; see "Barry Jennings—9/11 WTC7 Full Uncut Interview," Part 2 (<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kxUj6UgPODo>), at 5:08-5:33.
 - 10 See "Barry Jennings – 9/11 Early Afternoon ABC 7 Interview" (<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5LO5V2CJpzi>).
 - 11 This statement could previously be seen in "Barry Jennings—9/11 WTC7 Full Uncut Interview," Part 1, at 3:57-4:05. But at the time this essay was posted, this portion of the interview had been blocked from the Internet, because it is now in the film Loose Change 9/11: An American Coup.

There were also reports of explosions in the late afternoon, just as WTC 7 started coming down. Reporter Peter Demarco of the New York Daily News said:

“[T]here was a rumble. The building’s top row of windows popped out. Then all the windows on the thirty-ninth floor popped out. Then the thirty-eighth floor. Pop! Pop! Pop! was all you heard until the building sunk into a rising cloud of gray.”¹

NYPD officer Craig Bartmer gave the following report: “I was real close to Building 7 when it fell down. . . . That didn’t sound like just a building falling down to me There’s a lot of eyewitness testimony down there of hearing explosions. . . . [A]ll of a sudden. . . I looked up, and . . . [t]he thing started peeling in on itself. . . . I started running . . . and the whole time you’re hearing ‘boom, boom, boom, boom, boom.’”²

A New York University medical student, who had been serving as an emergency medical worker that day, gave this report:

“[W]e heard this sound that sounded like a clap of thunder. . . . [T]urned around – we were shocked. . . . [I]t looked like there was a shockwave ripping through the building and the windows all busted out. . . . [A]bout a second later the bottom floor caved out and the building followed after that.”³

Other Physical Evidence that points to explosives/incendiaries used:

Dr. Jonathan Barnett had during a BBC program on WTC 7 (in July 2008) discussed an “eroded and deformed” piece of steel that he and his colleagues had studied in 2001, explaining that they knew “its pedigree” because “this particular kind of steel” had been used only in WTC 7, not in the Twin Towers.⁴

Melted Iron: Deutsche Bank, which had a building close to the World Trade Center that had been contaminated with dust, hired the RJ Lee Group, a scientific research organization, to prove to its insurance company that the dust contaminating its building was not ordinary building dust, as its insurance company claimed, but had resulted from the destruction of the World Trade Center. Reports issued by the RJ Lee Group in 2003 and 2004 proved that *the dust was indeed WTC dust, having its unique chemical signature. Part of this signature, the RJ Lee Group said in its final (2004) report, was “[s]pherical iron . . . particles,” and this meant, it had pointed out in its 2003 report, that iron had “melted during the WTC Event, producing spherical metallic particles.”*⁵ This was corroborated by Physicist Steven Jones who also found the iron spheres.⁶

Melted Molybdenum: Another study was carried out by scientists at the US Geological Survey. Besides also finding the spherical iron particles, these scientists found that *something had melted molybdenum*⁷ – which has an extremely high melting point: 4,753°F (2,623°C).⁸

1 Quoted in Chris Bull and Sam Erman, eds., *At Ground Zero: Young Reporters Who Were There Tell Their Stories* (New York: Thunder’s Mouth Press, 2002), 97.

2 Bartmer’s statement is quoted in Paul Joseph Watson, “NYPD Officer Heard Building 7 Bombs,” *Prison Planet*, February 10, 2007 (<http://www.prisonplanet.com/articles/february2007/100207heardbombs.htm>).

3 This unnamed medical student can be seen making this statement in “911 Eyewitness” (at 31:30).

4 In NIST NCSTAR 1-3C, *Damage and Failure Modes of Structural Steel Components*, September 2005 (<http://wtc.nist.gov/NCSTAR1/PDF/NCSTAR%201-3C%20Damage%20and%20Failure%20Modes.pdf>), the authors, Stephen W. Banovic and Timothy Foecke, referred to “the analysis of the steel from WTC 7 (Sample #1 from Appendix C, BPAT/FEMA study) where corrosion phases and morphologies were able to determine a possible temperature region” (233). The BBC program was *The Conspiracy Files: 9/11-The Third Tower*, 7- 6-08 (<http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=9072062020229593250#> and <http://www.911blogger.com/node/16541>); the statement by Barnett is at 48:00. I am indebted to Chris Sarns for both of these discoveries.

5 40 RJ Lee Group, “WTC Dust Signature,” *Expert Report*, May 2004 (http://www.nyenvirolaw.org/WTC/130%20Liberty%20Street/Mike%20Davis%20LMDC%20130%20Liberty%20Documents/Signature%20of%20WTC%20dust/WTCdustSignature_ExpertReport.051304.1646.mp.pdf); 11; “WTC Dust Signature Study: Composition and Morphology,” December 2003 (<http://www.nyenvirolaw.org/WTC/130%20Liberty%20Street/Mike%20Davis%20LMDC%20130%20Liberty%20Documents/Signature%20of%20WTC%20dust/WTC%20Dust%20Signature.Composition%20and%20Morphology.Final.pdf>); 17. For discussion of the differences between these two versions of the RJ Lee report, see Griffin, *The Mysterious Collapse*, 40-42.

6 <http://www.bentham-open.org/pages/content.php?TOCPJ/2009/00000002/00000001/7TOCPJ.SGM>

7 Steven E. Jones et al., “Extremely High Temperatures during the World Trade Center Destruction,” *Journal of 9/11 Studies*, January 2008 (<http://journalof911studies.com/articles/WTCHighTemp2.pdf>): 8.

8 “Molybdenum,” *WebElements: The Periodic Table on the Web* (<http://www.webelements.com/molybdenum/physics.html>).

We will stop here. Regarding the need to test the WTC dust/metal for evidence of explosives or incendiaries, NIST spokesman Michael Newman, when asked why they did not test for this, replied:

“[B]ecause there was no evidence of that.” When the reporter asked the obvious follow-up question, “[H]ow can you know there’s no evidence if you don’t look for it first?” Newman replied: “If you’re looking for something that isn’t there, you’re wasting your time . . . and the taxpayers’ money.”¹

This above statement summarizes the attitude of the NIST investigation overall and confirms that NIST was not operating on the basis of scientific objectivity. It was operating on the basis of a biased, politically driven presupposition, which it likely went out of its way to fabricate for the sake of coinciding with the Government’s Official Conspiracy Theory of 9/11.

Now, to conclude this highly abridged exploration of the failure of NIST to conduct a complete, objective investigation, let’s examine the “miracle” element of NIST’s claim which catapults the explanation into pure, comedic fiction. We can also see why NIST avoided submitting its reports for peer scientific review - it is simply too embarrassing - and they likely know it.

The “free-fall” quality of the collapse, while fairly obvious from the video analysis, was initially denied by NIST, saying that the time it took for the upper floors – the only floors that are visible on the videos - to come down “was approximately 40 percent longer than the computed free fall time and was consistent with physical principles.”² This was stated in NIST’s Draft for Public Comment, issued in August 2008.

Shyam Sunder even went on to state:

“[A] free fall time would be [the fall time of] an object that has no structural components below it. . . [T]he . . . time that it took . . . for those 17 floors to disappear [was roughly 40 percent longer than free fall]. And that is not at all unusual, because there was structural resistance that was provided in this particular case. And you had a sequence of structural failures that had to take place. Everything was not instantaneous.”³

However after being challenged by David Chandler, a Physicist, NIST detracted this disposition and now, in its final report, *admits that there was, indeed, 2.25 second of free fall present in the collapse of WTC 7*. Dividing the building’s descent into three stages, NIST described the second phase as “a freefall descent over approximately eight stories at gravitational acceleration for approximately 2.25 s[econds].”⁴ So, after presenting over 600 pages of descriptions, photographs, testimonies, graphs, analyses, explanations, and mathematical formulae, NIST says, in effect: “Then a miracle happens.” As described above with the Twin Towers, this phenomenon voids the law of conservation of momentum. Only in this case, it is even more profound in implication for there are no planes or jet fuel to hide behind with WTC 7.

This can only be explained with controlled demolition. There is no scientific theory in existence which can explain this and NIST certainly hasn’t. Needless to say, foreign terrorists could not have obtained access to the buildings for all the hours it would have taken to plant incendiaries and explosives. Only insiders could have done this.

(8) Minor Fires/Limited Damage to WTC 7

Very quickly, as an aside, a common refutation with regard to WTC 7’s “limited fires/damage”, as expressed in Zeitgeist, is that the diffuse office fires were rather “huge” and “engulfing” and this led to weakening and hence collapse, in combo with the structural damage. All available photographic evidence shows that only one facade gives the appearance of possibly large fire(s). There are a few fires on the North side at the base, but these are indeed limited to only few floors by all photographic evidence.

1 Jennifer Abel, “Theories of 9/11,” Hartford Advocate, January 29, 2008 (<http://www.ae911truth.org/press/23>).

2 NIST NCSTAR 1-9, Draft for Public Comment, Vol. 2 (http://wtc.nist.gov/media/NIST_NCSTAR_1-9_vol2_for_public_comment.pdf), 595-96. In “Questions and Answers about the NIST WTC 7 Investigation,” which was issued August 21, 2008 (simultaneously with NIST’s Draft for Public Comment), NIST repeated this denial, saying: “WTC 7 did not enter free fall.”

3 “WTC 7 Technical Briefing,” NIST, August 26, 2008. NIST has removed this video and the accompanying transcript from the Internet. However, Nate Flach has made the video available at Vimeo (<http://vimeo.com/11941571>), and the transcript, entitled “NIST Technical Briefing on Its Final Draft Report on WTC 7 for Public Comment,” is available at David Chandler’s website (http://911speakout.org/NIST_Tech_Briefing_Transcript.pdf).

4 NIST NCSTAR 1-9, Vol. 2: 607. The same point is stated in the brief version of NIST’s WTC 7 report, NIST NCSTAR 1A, which states: “In Stage 2, the north face descended at gravitational acceleration, as the buckled columns provided negligible support to the upper portion of the north face. This free fall drop continued for approximately 8 stories”

(a) WTC 7, North Facade/Corner, moments before collapse.
It is not “engulfed in fire.”

(b) WTC 7 , South Facade/Corner

While it does show smoke coming from the South Facade, video evidence does not confirm a total building “inferno” as some claim. In fact, in the next shot (c), we see the upper half of the building as the smoke clears a bit to see the actual facade. One can watch the video footage of this, taken at around 1: 45pm , here: [<http://www.archive.org/details/abc200109111323-1404> [20:25]

There is no denying that fire is occurring, but if you look closely we do not see 20 floors of flames (or flames at all in this video), as has occurred in other fires in other steel buildings, which did not collapse. ¹ The appearance resembled more of a “singed” quality, perhaps from the heated parts of the falling debris of the Towers.

With regard to the “structural damage” caused by the collapse of the Twin Towers, which was, again, *later deemed almost irrelevant to the final NIST theory*, the most dramatic point is the large chunk of the SW Corner. While this might have weakened the building, for it to lead to a free-fall straight down collapse into its own footprint, is beyond improbable.

1 <http://911research.wtc7.net/talks/b7/history.html>

(9) Sub-basement Explosions:

William Rodriguez's account ¹ (as shown in Zeitgeist) has been corroborated by Jose Sanchez, who was in the workshop on the fourth sub-level. Sanchez said that he and a co-worker heard a big blast that "sounded like a bomb," after which "a huge ball of fire went through the freight elevator." ²

Engineer Mike Pecoraro, who was working in the sixth sub-basement of the North Tower, said that after an explosion he and a co-worker went up to the C level, where there was a small machine shop.

"There was nothing there but rubble," said Pecoraro. *"We're talking about a 50 ton hydraulic press--gone!"* They then went to the parking garage, but found that it was also blown. Then on the B level, they found that a steel-and-concrete fire door, which weighed about 300 pounds, was wrinkled up "like a piece of aluminum foil." Having seen similar things after the terrorist attack in 1993, Pecoraro was convinced that a bomb had gone off. ³

It is worth pointing out that Mark Loizeaux, head of the company "Controlled Demolition, Inc. is quoted as saying in the past: "If I were to bring the towers down, *I would put explosives in the basement to get the weight of the building to help collapse the structure.*" ⁴

(7) [NORAD]

"According to standard operating procedure, if an FAA flight controller notices anything that suggests a possible hijacking, the controller is to contact their superior. If the problem cannot be fixed within about a minute, the superior is to ask NORAD, the North American Aerospace Defense Command, to send up or scramble jet fighters to find out what is going on. NORAD then issues the scramble order to the nearest Air Force base, with firefighters on alert. Although interceptions usually occur within 10 or so minutes, in this case 80 or so minutes had elapsed before fighters were even airborne."

"It's a mind-bending anomaly. Not a single US air force interceptor turns a wheel until it's too late. There are no jets at all."

"What if they were so confused, and had been so deliberately confused, that they couldn't respond."

"The reason they didn't know where to go, was because a number of conflicting and overlapping war game exercises were taking place (...) it involved the insertion of false radar blips, onto radar screens on the northeast air defense sector"

FAA: "Hi, Boston Center TMU, we have a problem here. We have a hijacked aircraft headed towards New York. We need someone to scramble some F-16s or something up there, help us out."

NORAD: "Is this real world or exercise?"

"There was another exercise, Vigilant Warrior, which was in fact according to a NORAD source, a live-fly hijack drill being conducted at the same time. With only eight available fighter aircraft, and they have to be dispatched in pairs, they were dealing with as many as 22 possible hijacks on the day of 9/11. And they couldn't separate the war game exercises from the actual hijacks."

[In 2000, NORAD had 67 intercepts. 100% accuracy. On 9/11 they failed 4 times in one day.

In at least one of the many war games going on the morning of 9/11, planes being flown into building was a scenario]

¹ <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Pi0bDy-6m3o>

² Greg Szymanski, "Second WTC Janitor Comes Forward With Eye-Witness Testimony Of 'Bomb-Like' Explosion in North Tower Basement," Arctic Beacon.com, July 12, 2005

³ "We Will Not Forget: A Day of Terror," The Chief Engineer, July, 2002

⁴ Christopher Bollyn, New Seismic Data Refutes Official WTC Explanation <http://uscisis.lege.net/911/>

The above fragmented testimony and news reports cover or allude to the follow points:

- (1) Norad's Standard Operating Procedures / FAA / 911 Timeline
- (2) War Games

***Note: A special thanks is given here to David Ray Griffin for his tireless research. The follow section on NORAD is largely extracted from his works. His books are highly encouraged for those who wish to understand even moreso the problems in the "Official Story".**

(1) Norad's Standard Procedures / FAA / 911 Timeline:

The behavior of NORAD the FAA and components of the Bush cabinet on 9/11 is probably one of the most confusing, contradiction filled set of accounts out of the entire 9/11/01 saga. A central issue has to do with the interaction between NORAD and the FAA and where the "blame" resided for the fact that no (apparent) interception occurred - an unprecedented event given that NORAD had 67 intercept in 2000- 100% accuracy. ¹

Up until 2004, NORAD had maintained that the FAA had notified them about the 4 planes before they crashed. This was backed up by a timeline issued by NORAD on September 18, 2001. Colonel Alan Scott of NORAD had prepared this timeline in conjunction with Colonel Robert Marr, then the battle commander at NEADS. (North East Air Defence Sector)s However, in 2004, The "NORAD Tapes" were released, which contained the reportedly live recorded accounts of the actions of NORAD and the FAA. The implication of the 2004 NORAD tapes is that virtually the entire account given by NORAD on September 18, 2001--which served as the official story from that date until the issuance of The 9/11 Commission Report in July 2004--was false.

Here are the earlier claims made by the military--as represented at a Commission hearing in May of 2003 by Colonel Alan Scott and Major General Larry Arnold--followed by the contrary information provided on the tapes:

(1) The military's earlier claim: When fighter jets at Langley Air Force Base in Virginia were scrambled at 9:24 that morning, they were scrambled in response to word from the FAA that possibly either AA 77 (as implied by Colonel Scott) or UA 93 (as stated by General Arnold) had been hijacked and was headed towards Washington. ²

*What the tapes indicate: NEADS did not learn that AA 77 and UA 93 had been hijacked until after they had crashed. The Langley fighters were instead scrambled in response to "Phantom AA 11"--that is, to a false report that AA 11 had not struck the World Trade Center and was instead headed towards Washington. ³

(2) The military's earlier claim: Having learned from the FAA about the hijacking of UA 93 at 9:16, NEADS was tracking it and was in position to shoot it down if necessary. (Although the claim about the 9:16 notification is not reflected in NORAD's timeline--which instead has "N/A"--both Arnold and Scott made this claim in their May 2003 testimony.) ⁴

*What the tapes indicate: NEADS, far from learning of the possible hijacking of UA 93 at 9:16, at which time it had not yet been hijacked, did not receive this information until 10:07, four minutes after UA 93 had crashed. So NEADS could not have had fighter jets tracking it. ⁵

(3) The military's earlier claim: NEADS was prepared to act on a command, issued by Vice President Cheney, to shoot down UA 93. ⁶

*What the tapes indicate: There was no command to shoot down UA 93 before it crashed. Cheney was not notified about the possible hijacking of this flight until 10:02, only one minute before it crashed, and the shoot-down authorization was not given by him until many minutes after UA had crashed. ⁷

- 1 Leslie Miller, Assocaited Press, "Military now notified immediately of unusual air traffic events" [Archive: <http://www.wanttoknow.info/020812ap>]
- 2 Commission hearing in May of 2003 by Colonel Alan Scott and Major General Larry Arnold
- 3 Michael Bronner, "9/11 Live: The NORAD Tapes," Vanity Fair, September 2006, 262-285 (http://www.vanityfair.com/pdf/pressroom/advance_Air_Force_9-11.pdf).
- 4 Commission hearing in May of 2003 by Colonel Alan Scott and Major General Larry Arnold
- 5 Michael Bronner, "9/11 Live: The NORAD Tapes," Vanity Fair, September 2006, 262-285 (http://www.vanityfair.com/pdf/pressroom/advance_Air_Force_9-11.pdf).
- 6 Commission hearing in May of 2003 by Colonel Alan Scott and Major General Larry Arnold
- 7 Michael Bronner, "9/11 Live: The NORAD Tapes," Vanity Fair, September 2006, 262-285 (http://www.vanityfair.com/pdf/pressroom/advance_Air_Force_9-11.pdf).

The crucial difference is that according to the earlier story, although the FAA had been very slow in notifying the military about the possible hijacking of AA 11, UA 175, AA 77, and UA 93, it had, indeed, notified it about all of them before they crashed and, at least with regard to the last three, soon enough that military jets likely could have intercepted them. (based on time averages of NORAD response times, historically) On the basis of the tapes, the 9/11 Commission Report, while agreeing with the earlier timeline with regard to AA 11 (according to which notification came only nine minutes before it crashed), claims that the military was not notified about the other three flights until after they had crashed. The military, therefore, in this account, cannot be blamed for failing to stop them.

Why would these military leaders lie for 3+ years? Did they not know that a recorded, tape-based account was in existence which would contradict them thoroughly? It could be assumed that the apparently deceitful claims made by NORAD was done so to protect them and perhaps even the FAA from public/government scrutiny or even prosecution. In other words, the motivation to lie was to cover up confusion and incompetence. While this may seem logical in abstraction, it begs credulity to think that the officials would risk their careers on a lie which, again could be proven incorrect via audio tapes apparently captured during the communication exchanges.

If the military had been guilty only of confusion and on 9/11, it would have been strange for its officials, by saying that they had been notified by the FAA earlier than they really had, to open themselves not only to the possible charge of criminal fraud but also to the suspicion that they had deliberately not intercepted the hijacked airliners. We are being asked to believe that NORAD, in telling the earlier story, acted in a completely irrational manner. Hence, while being guilty only of confusion and a little incompetence, they told a lie that could have exposed them with being charged of a criminal act.

While this is worthy of speculation- the issue becomes rather irrelevant once the sea of contrary evidence comes into play.

What will be shown here is that the total evidence available actually supports the original testimony made by NORAD in 2001, while the tapes-based account of 2004 has little legitimate corroboration, despite the illusion of permanence since it is a "hard audio recording". Of course, this implies that the tapes were falsified to make sure the Official Story was upheld, a task that is hardly outside of the capabilities of the military intelligence establishment, as radical as it may seem to most. The bottom line is that if this tapes-based timeline is correct, the central claims by those who give an alternative account, hence that the military failed to intercept UA 175 and AA 77 because of a possible "stand-down order"/ war game confusion and then shot down UA 93, are undermined. It is no wonder, then that one general, taking the tapes-based story to be the real story, said: "The real story is actually better than the one we told." ¹

In the 2004 Tapes, which now comprise part of the "Official 9/11 Conspiracy Theory", the FAA personnel, from top to bottom, are portrayed as repeatedly failing to follow standard procedures on 9/11, even though these people appear to be highly competent individuals who prior to that day had carried out these procedures regularly. According to standard procedures, if an FAA flight controller notices anything about an airplane that suggests that it is in trouble--if radio contact is lost for an extended period, if the plane's transponder goes off, or if the plane deviates from its flight plan--the controller is to contact a superior. If the problem cannot be fixed within about a minute, the FAA is to ask the military to scramble jet fighters to intercept the airplane to find out what is going on. The FAA makes such requests routinely--over 100 times a year. ²

According to the 2004 NORAD tapes and hence the 9/11 Commission, however, the FAA, far from following these procedures on 9/11, did not even come close, as denoted above.

Flight 11:

According to the tapes, the FAA did not tell the military that AA 11 was hijacked until 8:38, although radio contact had been lost at 8:14, the transponder signal was lost at 8:21, and the voice of a hijacker was heard at 8:25. In spite of these three events, any one of which should have evoked a call to the military, the FAA's Boston Center did not call anyone until 8:28. And then, rather than calling the military directly, Boston called the FAA Command Center in Herndon, Virginia, after which Herndon, rather than immediately calling the military, waited until 8:32 and then called FAA headquarters in Washington-- (cont.)

1 Michael Bronner, "9/11 Live: The NORAD Tapes," Vanity Fair, September 2006, p264 (http://www.vanityfair.com/pdf/pressroom/advance_Air_Force_9-11.pdf).

2 According to the FAA, the military scrambled fighters at its request 67 times between September 2000 and June 2001 (FAA News Release, August 9, 2002). According to the Calgary Herald (Oct. 13, 2001), NORAD scrambled fighters 129 times in 2000. According to a report by the US General Accounting Office in 1994, moreover, NORAD scrambled fighters 1518 times during the previous four years, which would have been an average of 379 times per year (<http://www.fas.org/man/gao/gao9476.htm>).

which also did not contact the military. NEADS was finally contacted at 8:38 only because the Boston Center took the initiative to contact it directly (which raises the question of why it did not do this in the first place). ¹

The main problem with this account is that from the standpoint of the Standard Procedures for the FAA in the event of a “hijacking” or “in-flight emergency”, it presents an irrational, unprecedented level of gross and even criminal negligence by the FAA personnel at nearly every level. In fact, one would expect numerous firings and possible criminal incompetence action being taken for this bypassing of protocol...this, of course, did not occur.

Robin Hordon, a Former FAA Air Traffic Controller at the Boston Air Route Traffic Control Center, from 1970 to 1981; former Certified Commercial Pilot for light aircraft holding multiple category ratings and former Certified Flight Instructor and Certified Ground Instructor, stated publicly on 4/10/07:

“I knew within hours of the attacks on 9/11/2001 that it was an inside job. Based on my 11-year experience as an FAA Air Traffic Controller in the busy Northeast corridor, including hundreds of hours of training, briefings, air refuelings, low altitude bombing drills, being part of huge military exercises, daily military training exercises, interacting on a routine basis directly with NORAD radar personnel, and based on my own direct experience dealing with in-flight emergency situations, including two instances of hijacked commercial airliners, I state unequivocally; There is absolutely no way that four large commercial airliners could have flown around off course for 30 to 60 minutes on 9/11 without being intercepted and shot completely out of the sky by our jet fighters unless very highly placed people in our government and our military wanted it to happen.” ²

Here are the series of events which the Tapes claim occurred, as reported in the 911 Comm Report:

8:14am - AA11 fails to heed an order to climb- radio contact appears lost

8:21am - Transponder signal lost - plane begins to go off course

8:25am - FAA then hears the voice of a hijacker saying “we have some planes...”

8:28am - Rather than call the military (NEADS/NORAD) the FAA calls the FAA Center in Virginia

8:32am - A call is made to Washington, which evidently did not contact the military either.

8:34am - FAA Boston Center then starts trying to call the military

8:38am - NEADS is finally notified. ³

Given Standard Protocol in effect at that time, the failure to heed (missed a clearance), coupled with the loss of transponder signal was all the FAA needed to declare an emergency and contact the military. *FAA instructions make it clear that controllers are not to wait to extended confirmation of an emergency before contacting the military. Even if there is doubt, the military should still be contacted.* ⁴

Scott Shuger of “Slate” reported: “In October [2002], Gen. Eberhart told Congress that ‘now it takes about one minute’ from the time that the FAA senses something is amiss before it notifies NORAD. And around the same time, a NORAD spokesperson told the Associated Press that the military can now scramble fighters ‘within a matter of minutes to anywhere in the United States.’” ⁵

However, a critical contradiction of the “official timeline denoted comes from journalist Tom Flocco, which reported in 2003 that Laura Brown of FAA said that *a phone bridge between the FAA and Charles Leidig of NMCC had begun about 8:25 after FI 11 was known to be hijacked.* This conference call was begun as a significant incident call after FI 11 was hijacked but was upgraded later to an air threat call dealing with all “planes of interest”. This account is corroborated by the DOT, as Flocco relays:

“The first commandeered plane, American flight 11, was considered hijacked at 8:13 am [33 minutes prior to crashing into the North Tower at 8:46], having failed to follow flight instructions from air traffic controllers, after which it turned 100 degrees south toward New York City at 8:20 am. At that time, according to our conversation with a Department of Transportation source, phone bridges were established linking Secret Service, Defense Department, NORAD, and Transportation Department officials--and others. Thus, President Bush’s Secret Service detail in Florida was well aware of a hijacking some 25 minutes before any of the planes impacted the World Trade Center, Pentagon, or the field in Pennsylvania.” ⁶

1 911 Commission Report, p.18-20

2 <http://patriotsquestion911.com/Statement%20Hordon.html>

3 911 Commission Report, p.18-20

4 FAA Aeronautical Information Manual: Official Guide to Basic Flight Information and Air Traffic Control (ATC) Procedures. (www.faa.gov)

5 <http://slate.msn.com/id/2060825/>

6 <http://www.tomflocco.com/fs/911ProbeContinues.htm>

Now, while this is 3rd party testimony which lends to speculation, *it is important to note that the transcript of the aforementioned phone bridge indeed existed, but was classified by the Pentagon, giving the white house "executive privilege" to censor the document if needed.* Flocco relays:

"In May, 2003 the Commission was informed that the Pentagon had taped the Significant Event/Air Threat conference call during the attacks; and after repeated requests, the Pentagon created a classified transcript. ¹ On August 6, the White House conducted what was termed an "executive privilege" review of the transcript for the phone bridge conference-call in order to censor the document, likely for "national security" reasons." ²

Flight 175:

According to the 911 Comm/Tape based Account:

8:42am - UA 175 goes off course.

8:47am - Transponder Change

8:51am - FAA Boston Center finally takes notice

8:55am - Flight controller notifies FAA manager in New York Center

9:03am - New York manager calls NEADS ³

With regard to the Tapes account of what occurred in New York Center, as described by Michael Bronner, it states that controllers there noticed nothing until they saw UA 175 suddenly swing toward Manhattan at about 8:57, at which time they "start speculating what the hijacker is aiming at" so that it is "not until the last second, literally, that anyone from New York Center thinks to update NEADS." ⁴

These accounts, which again are in total violation of standard protocol, not to mention hard to believe in general, are also in conflict with several prior reports.

First, although M. Bronner's article does not mention it, NORAD's September 18th time line said that it had been notified by the FAA about UA 175 at 8:43. ⁵ Can we believe that NORAD officials would have said this--which would mean that NEADS failed to prevent this flight from crashing into the WTC even though it had 20 minutes to do so--if the truth was that the military was not notified until 9:03? Would that not have been a very irrational lie? The only other explanation would seem to be that these NORAD officials were confused. But can we believe that they would have been confused about such a major point only a few days after the event?

Second, the Commission's tapes-based claim that the military did not know about Flight 175 until it crashed is also contradicted by a report involving Captain Michael Jellinek, a Canadian who on 9/11 was overseeing NORAD's headquarters in Colorado. According to a story in the Toronto Star, Jellinek was on the phone with NEADS as he watched Flight 175 crash into the South Tower, *after which he asked NEADS, "Was that the hijacked aircraft you were dealing with?"--to which NEADS replied that it was.* ⁶ If the new time line is accepted, that story must be regarded as a fabrication. But what motive would Jellinek or the reporter have had for making up such a story? *The 9/11 Commission once again avoided this question simply by not mentioning this story.*

Third, the claim that the military did not know about problems with UA 175 until NEADS received a telephone call from the FAA's New York Center at 9:03 is in conflict with several reports about ongoing conversations - Let's review two:

-A story by the Newhouse News Service contains this statement: "At 8:43 a.m., [Master Sergeant Maureen] Dooley's technicians [at NEADS], their headsets linked to Boston Center, heard of a second plane, United Flight 175, that also was not responding. It, too, was moving to New York." ⁷ According to this story, NEADS knew by 8:43 that UA 175 was problematic.

-A memo entitled "FAA Communications with NORAD on September 11, 2001," sent to the 9/11 Commission in 2003 by Laura Brown, the Deputy in Public Affairs at FAA headquarters, stated: (cont.)

1 US News, 9-8-2003

2 <http://www.tomflocco.com/fs/NMCCOpsDirector.htm>

3 911 Commission Report, p.18-20

4 Michael Bronner, "9/11 Live: The NORAD Tapes," Vanity Fair, September 2006, p268 (http://www.vanityfair.com/pdf/pressroom/advance_Air_Force_9-11.pdf).

5 "NORAD's Response Times," September 18, 2001 (archived at www.standdown.net/noradseptember182001pressrelease.htm).

6 Toronto Star, December 9, 2001.

7 Hart Seely, "Amid Crisis Simulation, 'We Were Suddenly No-Kidding Under Attack,'" Newhouse News Service, January 25, 2002.

"Within minutes after the *first aircraft* hit the World Trade Center, *the FAA immediately established several phone bridges that included FAA field facilities, the FAA Command Center, FAA headquarters, DOD [meaning the NMCC in the Department of Defense], the Secret Service...The US Air Force liaison to the FAA immediately joined the FAA headquarters phone bridge and established contact with NORAD...The FAA shared real-time information on the phone bridges about the unfolding events, including information about loss of communication with aircraft, loss of transponder signals, unauthorized changes in course, and other actions being taken by all the flights of interest...*" ¹

So, from these and other reports of ongoing contact, we can see that the military would not have needed to wait for a telephone call from the FAA to learn about UA 175.

Flight 77:

According to the 911 Comm/Tape based Account:

8:54am - AA77 seen going off course/lost transponder by FAA controller in Indianapolis.

9:25am - FAA headquarters notified

9:34am - NEADS finally hears about it in the context of it being "lost", not hijacked ²

This account strains credulity from many angles. It is improbable that the officials at Indianapolis could have been so irresponsible and that those at FAA headquarters, after knowing that two hijacked airplanes had already crashed into the WTC, (8:45am and 9:03 am) would not have told the military that AA 77 might also have been hijacked?

Again, this story is challenged by earlier reports. For example, contrary to the claim that Indianapolis did not know of previous hijackings, Boston flight controllers, according to stories in the Guardian and the Village Voice that appeared shortly after 9/11, had at 8:25 notified other regional centers--one of which is Indianapolis--of the hijacking of Flight 11. ³

Also, contrary to the claim that Indianapolis first noticed something amiss--AA's 77 deviation from its flight path--at 8:54, NORAD's earlier report and many newspaper stories said otherwise. According to these accounts, AA 77 went significantly off course for four minutes at 8:46, ⁴ after which radio contact was lost. ⁵ The 9/11 Commission Report did not refute these reports but, again, simply ignored them.

The Commission's tapes-based story is also challenged by evidence that the FAA had first notified the military about AA 77 not at 9:24, as NORAD's September 18th timeline said, but considerably earlier. FAA official Laura Brown's earlier mentioned memo, after stating that a teleconference was established with the military "within minutes after the first aircraft hit the World Trade Center" (and hence by about 8:50), said that the FAA shared "real-time information" with the military about "all the flights of interest, including Flight 77" (emphasis added). Bringing out the full implication of this assertion, she added: "NORAD logs indicate that the FAA made formal notification about American Flight 77 at 9:24 a.m., but information about the flight was conveyed continuously during the phone bridges before the formal notification." ⁶ In a telephone conversation David Ray Griffin had with Laura Brown in 2004, she emphasized this distinction, saying that the formal notification was primarily a formality and hence irrelevant to the question of when the military knew about Flight 77. ⁷

Brown's main point, in other words, was that the FAA and the military had been talking about AA 77 long before 9:24. The implication of her memo, therefore, is that although, as Bronner and the 9/11 Commission say, the 9:24 notification time was false, *it was false by being too late, not too early.*

Brown's account is supported, moreover, by a New York Times story that appeared four days after 9/11, which began: "During the hour or so that American Airlines Flight 77 was under the control of hijackers, up to the moment it struck the west side of the Pentagon, military officials in a command center on the east side of the building were urgently talking to law enforcement and air traffic control officials about what to do." ⁸

1 Laura Brown's memo is available at www.911truth.org/article.php?story=2004081200421797.

2 911 Commission Report, p.27

3 Village Voice, September 13, 2001; Guardian, October 17, 2001.

4 This deviation was shown in the flight course for AA 77 provided by USA Today (available at www.cooperativeresearch.org/timeline.jsp?timeline=complete_911_timeline&day_of_911=aa77).

5 Guardian, October 17, 2001; New York Times, October 17, 2001; Boston Globe, November 23, 2001.

6 See David Ray Griffin, *The 9/11 Commission Report: Omissions and Distortions*, Northampton: Olive Branch [Interlink Books], 2005, 182-188.

7 Telephone conversation between Laura Brown and David Ray Griffin on Sunday, August 15, 2004.

8 Matthew Wald, "After the Attacks: Sky Rules; Pentagon Tracked Deadly Jet but Found No Way to Stop It," New York Times, September 15, 2001.

Laura Brown's 2003 memo, therefore, reflects information that was available immediately after 9/11.

What did the 9/11 Commission do about Brown's memo which was, in fact, presented to them directly? Richard Ben-Veniste, after reading it into the record, even said: "So now we have in question whether there was an informal real-time communication of the situation, including Flight 77's situation, to personnel at NORAD." ¹ The Commission knew, therefore, that this was the FAA's position, and it offered no rebuttal. When The 9/11 Commission Report appeared, however, *it contained no mention of this memo or its account*. The Commission implicitly claimed, in fact, that the memo's account could not be true by claiming that the FAA initiated conference (which according to Brown's memo had begun about 8:50) did not begin until 9:20. ² As usual, inconvenient facts were simply eliminated by the 911 Commission.

If we, however, refuse to ignore all these facts, we have good reason to consider the Commission's tapes-based account of AA 77 false--which would imply that the tapes are inauthentic. An examination of the Commission's account of UA 93 will provide additional support for this conclusion.

Flight 93:

According to the 911 Comm/Tape based Account:

9:28am - FAA controller hears "sounds of possible screaming" - 93 descends 700 feet. No one notified

9:32am - A voice is heard saying, "We have a bomb on board." - Notified his supervisor

9:36am - Various debate occurs, no direct action

9:49am - Conversation between Command Center and FAA headquarters occurs, but no decisions are made

10:03am - Flight 93 crashes in Pennsylvania, no active action taken by NEADS/NORAD ³

This account involves yet more apparent amazing incompetence by FAA officials. To accept this account, we must believe that the decision to call the military is a momentous, extraordinary one, not a routine one, made over a hundred times a year. We must also believe that, on a day on which hijacked airliners had already caused much death and destruction, officials at FAA headquarters had to debate whether a hijacked airliner with a bomb on board was important enough to disturb the military. We must believe, moreover, that they were still debating this 13 minutes later at 9:49, when the following conversation between Herndon VA and FAA headquarters occurred:

Command Center: Uh, do we want to think, uh, about scrambling aircraft?

FAA Headquarters: Oh, God, I don't know.

Command Center: Uh, that's a decision somebody's gonna have to make probably in the next ten minutes.

The decision, moreover, was obviously that the military should not be disturbed, because 14 minutes later, at 10:03, when Flight 93 crashed in Pennsylvania, "no one from FAA headquarters [had yet] requested military assistance regarding United 93." ⁴ To believe the Commission's tapes-based report, in other words, we must believe that FAA officials acted in a manner beyond incompetent.

Besides the fact that the Tape based / 911 Commission's new story about UA 93 is highly implausible, it is challenged by some inconvenient facts. One fact is the existence of the teleconference mentioned in Laura Brown's memo. The Commission claims that this FAA-initiated teleconference did not start until 9:20 (instead of about 8:50, as her memo indicated), but this claim provides no help with regard to UA 93, which did not crash until 10:03 AM, so that the time between 9:30 and 10:00 was the crucial period. Her memo said, as we saw, that "[t]he FAA shared real-time information...about...all the flights of interest," and the Commission itself agrees that by 9:34, FAA headquarters knew about the hijacking of Flight 93 so that it was a "flight of interest." Accordingly, the Commission's tapes-based claim (that the military was not told about the hijacking of UA 93 until it crashed) is flatly contradicted by Laura Brown's memo, which, although it was ignored in the Commission's final report, had, again, been read into the Commission's record by Richard Ben-Veniste.

Another inconvenient fact was a video conference being run from the White House that morning by Richard Clarke, the National Coordinator for Security and Counterterrorism, who described this video conference in his best-selling book, "Against All Enemies"--which came out in 2004 while the hearings were still going on. (cont.)

- 1 National Commission on Terrorist Attacks Upon the United States, May 23, 2003 (http://www.911commission.gov/archive/hearing2/9-11Commission_Hearing_2003-05-23.htm). In introducing the memo, Ben-Veniste said he was told it had been authored by two "high level individuals at FAA, Mr. Asmus and Ms. Schuessler." That it was in reality written by Laura Brown, however, was confirmed during a telephone conversation I had with her on Sunday, August 15, 2004.
- 2 911 Commission Report, p.27
- 3 911 Commission Report, p.28-29
- 4 911 Commission Report, p.29-30

The FAA was represented in this video conference by its head, Jane Garvey. And although the Commissioners claimed, absurdly, that they did “not know who from Defense participated,”¹ Clarke had clearly stated that the Pentagon was represented by Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld and General Richard Myers, who on 9/11 had been Acting Chair of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Clarke had also reported that at about 9:35, *Garvey reported on a number of “potential hijacks,” which included “United 93 over Pennsylvania.”*² Therefore, *more than 25 minutes before Flight 93 crashed, according to Clarke, both Myers and Rumsfeld heard from the head of the FAA that Flight 93 was considered a potential hijack.*

Still another inconvenient fact is the existence of military liaisons to the FAA, through whom the military, if by no other means, would have known about FAA communications. The existence of such liaisons, besides being mentioned in Laura Brown’s memo, were discussed by Monte Belger, the Acting Deputy Administrator of the FAA, during his testimony to the 9/11 Commission in 2004. After Commissioner Bob Kerrey, on the basis of the tapes, said to Belger, in relation to UA 93: “[A] plane was headed to Washington D.C. FAA Headquarters knew it and didn’t let the military know,” Belger replied:

“I truly do not mean this to be defensive, but it is a fact--*there were military people on duty at the FAA Command Center...They were participating in what was going on. There were military people in the FAA’s Air Traffic Organization in a situation room.* They were participating in what was going on.”³

Accordingly, if FAA headquarters heard about UA 93’s approach to Washington at 9:32, as the tapes indicate, then that would be when the military learned about it. The Commission, while portraying the FAA personnel as incompetent bumbler who debated endlessly whether “to seek military assistance,” ignored the fact, pointed out by both Brown and Belger, that military personnel were already informed.

Another inconvenient fact is that Secret Service personnel would also have been aware of these FAA communications about UA 93 (and other flights). Laura Brown’s memo mentioned that the Secret Service was part of the teleconference established by the FAA. Richard Clarke, reporting that the Secret Service’s director told him shortly after 9:30 that radar showed the existence of an aircraft headed towards Washington, explained: “Secret Service had a system that allowed them to see what FAA’s radar was seeing.”⁴ This fact was also revealed inadvertently by Vice President Cheney, who during a television interview five days after 9/11 said, “The Secret Service has an arrangement with the FAA. They had open lines after the World Trade Center was...”--at which point he stopped himself before finishing the sentence.⁵

The combined force of these inconvenient facts provides powerful evidence against the Commission’s main claim about UA 93--that “[b]y the time the military learned about the flight, it had crashed.”⁶

This evidence becomes even stronger when we look at the evidence that supports a military shootdown of Flight 93, which has already been partially covered in the prior section on it in this Guide. Part of this evidence consisted of a rumor/report to this effect within the military itself. Major Daniel Nash, an F-15 pilot sent to New York City that morning, reported that when he returned to base *he was told that a military F-16 had shot down an airliner in Pennsylvania.*⁷ During General Myers’ interview with the Senate Armed Services Committee on September 13th, chairman Carl Levin asked him about “statements that the aircraft that crashed in Pennsylvania was shot down.”⁸

This rumor was, moreover, somewhat corroborated by reports from people who lived near the spot where the airliner came down--reports of sightings of a small military airplane, of missile-like noises, of debris falling from the airliner [miles from its crash site, and part of one of the engines far from that site. (see section above regarding “[Shanksville]”)

The Commission, in seeking to refute the claim that UA 93 had been shot down, did not do so by disputing any of this evidence; they simply ignored it, once again. Rather, it constructed a new timeline, based in part on the tapes, which entails that the military could not possibly have shot down UA 93. How convenient.

1 911 Commission Report, p.36

2 Richard A. Clarke, *Against All Enemies: Inside America’s War on Terror* (New York: Free Press, 2004), p7

3 National Commission on Terrorist Attacks Upon the United States, 12th Public Hearing, June 17, 2004.

4 Richard A. Clarke, *Against All Enemies: Inside America’s War on Terror* (New York: Free Press, 2004), p7

5 “Meet the Press,” NBC News, Sept. 16, 2001.

6 911 Commission Report, p.34

7 William B. Scott, “Exercise Jump-Starts Response to Attacks,” *Aviation Week and Space Technology*, June 3, 2002; *Cape Cod Times*, August 21, 2002.

8 This exchange is quoted in Meyssan: “9/11: The Big Lie”, p.162

This new timeline involves four claims: (1) Cheney, who was known to have issued the shoot-down authorization, did not get down to the Presidential Emergency Operations Center until almost 10:00. (2) Since NEADS did not learn that UA 93 had been hijacked until 10:07, it could not have been tracking it.¹ (3) Cheney was not notified about UA 93 until 10:02²—"only," M. Bronner emphasizes, "one minute before the airliner impacted the ground." (4) Cheney did not give the shoot-down authorization until "some time between 10:10 and 10:15."³

-Regarding the first claim, as will be further discussed in the next section on the 911 Commission, there is a severe conflict with this account when the Secretary of Transportation Norman Mineta's testimony at the Commission's hearing on May 23, 2003 is taken into account. *He put Cheney in the PEOC at 9:20am, not 10:00am.* The 911 Commission claim regarding Cheney can hence only be a lie if Minetta is correct in his story. More on this important point in the next section.

-The second claim--that NEADS could not have been tracking UA 93--is challenged not only by the evidence, examined above, that the military knew about the hijacking long before it crashed, but also by evidence that UA 93 *was, in fact, being tailed by US military fighters*. One flight controller, ignoring a general order to controllers not to talk to the media, reportedly said that "an F-16 fighter closely pursued Flight 93."⁴ On September 13th, General Richard Myers said that *fighters were scrambled "on the [airliner] that eventually crashed in Pennsylvania... [W]e had gotten somebody close to it."*⁵ Two days later, Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz said that "the Air Force was tracking the hijacked plane that crashed in Pennsylvania...and had been in a position to bring it down if necessary."⁶ Moreover, one of the Air Force pilots who was in the air that morning, Lt. Anthony Kuczynski, has reported that while he was flying an E-3 Sentry toward Pittsburgh alongside two F-16s, they were "given direct orders to shoot down an airliner" and would have done so if UA 93 had not crashed before they could intercept it.⁷ For the Commission's tapes-based account to be true, the statements of all those men would have to be false.

-The third and fourth claims regarding when Cheney learned of UA 93's hijacking and gave the shoot-down authorization, are also challenged by many contrary reports. For example, although the Commission says that Richard Clarke did not receive the shoot-down authorization from Cheney until 10:25, *Clarke himself indicated that he received it at least 35 minutes earlier, by 9:50.*⁸

During an interview with Peter Jennings on ABC News a year later, moreover, Brigadier General Winfield Montague, Deputy Director for Operations at the Pentagon's NMCC, made this twofold point while adding that the military had received shoot-down authorization:

"We received the report from the FAA that Flight 93 had turned off its transponder...and was now heading towards Washington, DC...*The decision was made to try to go intercept Flight 93...*The Vice President [said] that the President had given us permission to shoot down innocent civilian aircraft that threatened Washington, DC. We started receiving reports from the fighters that were heading to...intercept. The FAA kept us informed with their time estimates as the aircraft got closer and closer...At some point, the closure time came and went, and nothing had happened, so you can imagine everything was very tense in the NMCC...It was about, you know, 10:03 that the fighters reported that Flight 93 had crashed."⁹

Immediately afterwards, Cheney, who was also being interviewed, said: "Eventually of course, we never fired on any aircraft." Even if that point were granted, however, Winfield's statement said, contrary to the tapes-based

1 911 Commission Report, p.30

2 911 Commission Report, p.41

3 911 Commission Report, p.41 *M. Bronner, who says that the shoot-down authorization was not given by President Bush until 10:18 (282)--a claim with which United 93 ends--diverges here somewhat from the 9/11 Commission. Whereas the Commission says that Cheney talked to the president at 10:18, it also, besides saying that Cheney gave the authorization earlier, expresses skepticism about the claim, made by both Bush and Cheney, that Bush gave Cheney the authorization shortly after 10:00 (see 9/11CR 40-41 and Griffin, 9/11CROD 245-46).

4 Associated Press, September 13, 2001.

5 General Myers Confirmation Hearing, Senate Armed Services Committee, Washington D.C., September 13, 2001 (<http://emperors-clothes.com/9-11backups/mycon.htm>).

6 Boston Herald, September 15, 2001. Wolfowitz's statement was also referred to in Matthew Wald's New York Times article of that day, "After the Attacks: Sky Rules."

7 Dave Foster, "UST grad guides bombers in war," Aquin, December 4, 2002 (<http://www.stthomas.edu/aquin/archive/041202/anaconda.html>).

8 911 Commission Report, p.37; R. Clarke, *Against All Enemies*, 6-7.

9 "9/11: Interviews by Peter Jennings," ABC News, September 11, 2002.

account, that the military, being informed by the FAA,¹⁵¹ *had fighter jets closing in on UA 93 with permission to shoot it down.*

That the shoot-down authorization was actually transmitted to pilots was stated during the same interview by Colonel Marr, the commanding officer at NEADS. After receiving the order, he reports, he “passed that on to the pilots. United Airlines Flight 93 will not be allowed to reach Washington, DC.”¹

Both Colonel Marr and Larry Arnold, moreover, gave more complete accounts in a book about 9/11 produced by the US Air Force, “Air War Over America”. Arnold, reporting that they were tracking UA 93 even before it turned around—meaning before 9:36—is quoted as saying: “we watched the 93 track as it meandered around the Ohio-Pennsylvania area and started to turn south toward D.C.”² Marr, *reporting that the shoot-down authorization was received that early, said: “we received the clearance to kill if need be.* In fact, Major General Arnold’s words almost verbatim were: ‘We will take lives in the air to save lives on the ground.’”³ Leslie Filson, the author of this Air Force account, concludes his discussion with these words:

“The North Dakota F-16s were loaded with missiles and hot guns and Marr was thinking about what these pilots might be expected to do. “United Airlines Flight 93 would not have hit Washington, D.C.,” Marr says emphatically. “He would have been engaged and shot down before he got there.” Arnold concurs: “I had every intention of shooting down United 93 if it continued to progress toward Washington, D.C.”⁴

According to the Air Force’s official account in 2003, then, it knew before 9:36 that UA was in trouble; it was tracking it; and it was in position to shoot it down.

This whole account, to be sure, as stated by Bronner and the 9/11 Commission is to be considered “false”, since it disagrees with the story suggested by the tapes. As we have seen, however, the list of people who had been lying, if the story on the tapes is true, extends far beyond Colonel Scott and General Arnold, on whom Bronner focuses. It also includes Colonel Robert Marr, General Richard Myers, General Montague Winfield, and, as Bronner points out, Vice President Cheney: After quoting Cheney’s statement, made with “dark bravado,” that the order to a pilot “to shoot down a plane full of Americans is... an order that had never been given before,” Bronner adds: “And it wasn’t on 9/11, either.”⁵

(2) War Games:

As denoted at the beginning of this section with regard to Flights 11, Langley fighters were, according to the Tape based account, scrambled in response to “Phantom AA 11”—that is, to a false report that AA 11 had not struck the World Trade Center and was instead headed towards Washington.⁶

Within the skeptic community there are differences of opinion with regard to the introduction of this “Phantom 11” plane. One side sees the plane as a possible fabrication, introduced by the Norad Tapes to solidify the 911 Commission’s story, which refutes Norad’s pre-tape claim that fighter jets at Langley Air Force Base in Virginia were scrambled at 9:24 that morning. As denoted above, the original NORAD timeline indicated that the Langley fighters were scrambled in response to word from the FAA at 9:24 that AA 77 had possibly been hijacked and appeared to be heading back toward Washington. General Larry Arnold, in his 2003 testimony to the Commission, gave a different account, saying that the fighters were really scrambled in response to word about UA 93. The 9/11 Commission, now insisting that the military did not learn about either flight until after 9:30, needed an alternative explanation for the Langley scrambles. The tapes provide this alternative explanation: “Phantom AA 11.” In other words, if Flight 93 was shot down, as some evidence indicates, this new phantom plane removed the technical possibility of it being assumed, as the new story has the military not learning about Flight 93 or 11 until after 9:30. (cont.)

1 “9/11: Interviews by Peter Jennings,” ABC News, September 11, 2002

2 Leslie Filson, *Air War over America: Sept. 11 Alters Face of Air Defense Mission*, Foreword by Larry K. Arnold (Public Affairs: Tyndall Air Force Base, 2003), p. 72.

3 Leslie Filson, *Air War over America: Sept. 11 Alters Face of Air Defense Mission*, Foreword by Larry K. Arnold (Public Affairs: Tyndall Air Force Base, 2003), p. 68

4 Leslie Filson, *Air War over America: Sept. 11 Alters Face of Air Defense Mission*, Foreword by Larry K. Arnold (Public Affairs: Tyndall Air Force Base, 2003), p. 71

5 Michael Bronner, “9/11 Live: The NORAD Tapes,” *Vanity Fair*, September 2006, p. 282 (http://www.vanityfair.com/pdf/pressroom/advance_Air_Force_9-11.pdf).

6 Michael Bronner, “9/11 Live: The NORAD Tapes,” *Vanity Fair*, September 2006, 262-285 (http://www.vanityfair.com/pdf/pressroom/advance_Air_Force_9-11.pdf).

The notion that “Phantom 11” is possibly untrue is supported by a number of points. The first is the rather incredible nature of the mistake. At 9:21 (34 minutes after Flight 11 had crashed into the World Trade Center), according to M. Bronner’s account of the Tapes, NEADS received word from Colin Scoggins, the manager of the FAA’s Boston Center, that AA 11, rather than having hit the WTC, was actually still aloft and headed toward Washington. As to how this false idea came about, Scoggins reportedly told Bronner that while he was monitoring a conference call between FAA centers, “word came across—from whom or where isn’t clear—that American 11 was thought to be headed for Washington.”

The problem evidently started—to quote Bronner’s paraphrase of Scoggins’ statement--“with someone overheard trying to confirm from American whether American 11 was down—that somewhere in the flurry of information zipping back and forth during the conference call this transmogrified into the idea that a different plane had hit the tower, and that American 11 was still hijacked and still in the air.” Then, after talking to a supervisor, Scoggins “made the call and said [American 11] is still in the air and it’s probably some where over New Jersey or Delaware heading for Washington, D.C.”¹

Here are some contradictions of this account:

The Christian Science Monitor, two days after 9/11, reported flight controllers said that they never lost sight of the flight.² Flight controller Mark Hodgkins later told ABC News: “I watched the target of American 11 the whole way down.”³ New York Times and Newhouse News stories reported that as soon as the Boston flight controllers heard that a plane had hit the WTC, they knew that it was AA 11, because they had been tracking it continuously since it had begun behaving erratically.⁴ Scoggins, as the manager of the Boston Center, presumably knew all of this. How, then, could any conversation have “transmogrified” into “the idea that a different plane had hit the tower, and that American 11 was still hijacked and still in the air”?

Another problem with this story is the claimed inability to determine the person in the FAA who originated the idea that AA 11 was headed towards Washington. Bronner, paraphrasing Scoggins, says, “word came across—from whom or where isn’t clear.” This conversation, however, should be contained on the FAA’s tapes, and today the identities of people can be determined with great precision from their voices. Since the FAA must have tapes with the voices of all its controllers and managers, the claim that this alleged person’s identity could not be determined seems suspiciously convenient (since it might have been difficult to get anyone in the FAA to agree to take the blame).

Also, prior to 2004, “Phantom AA 11” had never been mentioned. As the Commission itself said, this story “was not recounted in a single public timeline or statement issued by the FAA or Department of Defense.”⁵ It was, for example, not in the US Air Force’s official report, *Air War Over America*, the foreword for which was written by General Arnold.⁶ If this extraordinary episode, which led NORAD to send fighters on a wild ghost chase, really happened, is it not puzzling that no one in the military ever mentioned it? These are important questions.

Now, before moving on to the War Games, let’s get one thing clear with regard to the Tapes based account we have been reviewing. As has been denoted, the FAA takes the blame for what could be criminal incompetence. The task that the FAA allegedly failed to perform repeatedly that day--notifying the military when an airplane shows any of the standard signs of being in trouble--is one that the FAA had long been carrying out regularly, over 100 times a year, as mentioned before.

Can we really believe that virtually everyone—from the flight controllers to their managers to the personnel in Herndon and FAA headquarters--suddenly became ridiculously incompetent to perform this task? This is very difficult to believe, not to mention that this same group also carried out an unprecedented operation on 9/11: Grounding all the aircraft in the country. The Commission itself says that the FAA “execut[ed] that unprecedented order flawlessly.”⁷ Is it plausible that FAA personnel, on the same day that they carried out an unprecedented task so flawlessly, would have failed so miserably with a task that they, decade after decade, had been performing routinely?

1 Michael Bronner, “9/11 Live: The NORAD Tapes,” *Vanity Fair*, September 2006, 275 (http://www.vanityfair.com/pdf/pressroom/advance_Air_Force_9-11.pdf). In The 9/11 Commission Report, the statement reads: “I just had a report that American 11 is still in the air, and it’s on its way towards--heading towards Washington” (p. 26).

2 Christian Science Monitor, September 13, 2001.

3 ABC News, September 6, 2002.

4 New York Times, September 13, 2001; Hart Seely, “Amid Crisis Simulation, ‘We Were Suddenly No-Kidding Under Attack,’” *Newhouse News Service*, January 25, 2002.

5 911 Commission Report, p.34

6 Leslie Filson, *Air War over America: Sept. 11 Alters Face of Air Defense Mission*, Foreword by Larry K. Arnold (Public Affairs: Tyndall Air Force Base, 2003).

7 911 Commission Report, p.31

Wargames: Continuing with the subject of “Phantom Flight 11”, another speculation is that the event did occur, where the apparent presence of the aircraft was actually apart of one of the many Military War games which were being run on Sept. 11 2001 itself. This apparently might have involved false radar blips (“injects”) to appear on the FAA’s tracking screens, causing confusion.

Below is a list and description/effect of some of the known War Game exercises taking place on the morning of 9/11.

Operation Vigilant Warrior:

In White House adviser Richard Clark’s Book “Against all Enemies”, Clark describes his experience on the day of 9/11 and denoted his awareness of Operation Vigilant Warrior. He writes about a conversation he had with Jane Garvey, an FAA Administrator:

“[Clark stating] “We’re going to have to clear the airspace around Washington and New York.”

“We may have to do a lot more than that, Dick. I already put a hold on all take-offs and landings in NY and Washington, *but we have reports of eleven aircraft off course or out of communications, maybe hijacked.*”

I turned to the radar screen. “JCS, JCS. I assume NORAD has scrambled fighters and AWACS. How many? Where?” “Not a pretty picture, Dick.” Dick Myers, himself a fighter pilot, knew that the days when we had scores of fighters on strip alert had ended with the cold war. “*We are in the middle of Vigilant Warrior, a NORAD exercise, but...Otis has launched two birds toward New York. Langley [Air Force Base] is trying to get two up now...*” It was now 9:28am.” ¹

It appears that apart from this account, there is very little further information on the nature of this Exercise. All other sources point to events in the mid 1990s. ² It is possible that Richard Clark’s account is incorrect or confused with another game, though this would seem unlikely. More importantly in this above account, the notion of having “*reports of eleven aircraft off course or out of communications, maybe hijacked.*” might allude to “false” planes in other war games being conducted. These testimonies of confusion extend throughout the FAA and NOARD. Let’s continue.

Operation Northern Vigilance:

The Toronto star reported on Dec. 9 2001:

“Early morning, Sept. 11...Deep inside a mountain in Colorado and far beneath the granite of North Bay, members of the North American Aerospace Defence Command (NORAD) are at full “battle staff” levels for a major annual exercise that tests every facet of the organization. *Operation Northern Vigilance*, planned months in advance, involves deploying fighter jets to locations in Alaska and Northern Canada. Part of this exercise is pure simulation, *but part is real world*: NORAD is keeping a close eye on the Russians, who have dispatched long-range bombers to their own high north on a similar exercise...something unscripted happens. NORAD’s Northeast Air Defence Sector (NEADS), based in Rome, N.Y., contacts the mountain. The Federal Aviation Administration has evidence of a hijacking and is asking for NORAD support. *This is not part of the exercise*. In a flash, Operation Northern Vigilance is called off. Any simulated information, *what’s known as an “inject,” is purged from the screens...*” Lots of other reports were starting to come in,”

[General Rick] Findley recalls. “And now you’re not too sure. If they’re that clever to co-ordinate that kind of attack, what else is taking place across North America?” ³

NORAD itself posted the following on Sept. 9th 2001:

“The North American Aerospace Defense Command shall deploy fighter aircraft as necessary to Forward Operating Locations (FOLS) in Alaska and Northern Canada to monitor a Russian air force exercise in the Russian arctic and North Pacific ocean.” ⁴

It is worth pointing out that Northern Vigilance, based on the NORAD statement above, took fighter jets a respectable distance away from NY and Washington, showing an obvious possibility for a slowed response in the event of an air emergency, such as 9/11, keep this in mind as we continue.

1 Richard A. Clark, Against All Enemies, Free Press 2004, p.4-5

2 http://www.globalsecurity.org/military/ops/vigilant_warrior.htm

3 Toronto Star, December 9, 2001 Sunday Ontario Edition, [Archived: <http://www.ringnebula.com/northern-vigilance.htm>]

4 <http://www.norad.mil/News/2001/090901.html>

Operation Northern Guardian:

This one is extremely ambiguous and was mentioned in the press (Toronto Star) only once, and then the text "Northern Guardian" was removed from the article. It is still cached on the internet, however.¹ No specific information was given.

Operation Vigilant Guardian:

"Vigilant Guardian" was the first to be widely acknowledged, notably in the BBC's 2002 documentary "Clear the Skies". The exercise, as the official one-paragraph web page explains, was a regular, yearly exercise designed to simulate a "crisis to North American Air Defense outposts nationwide."² As a result of Vigilant Guardian, according to NEADS Commander Colonel Robert Marr, "The fighters were cocked and loaded, and even had extra gas on board."³ Of course, this claim is rather moot when one considers the complete failed response of the military on that day. More in a moment. The exact details of VG remain classified, but it was a multi-day exercise, already going on for at least a day as the 9/11 attacks began.

Three different accounts of first notification of a hijacking indicate that there were to be simulated hijackings in at least Vigilant Guardian: Major General Larry Arnold said *"the first thing that went through my mind was, is this part of the exercise? Is this some kind of a screw-up?"*⁴ Sergeant Jeremy Powell at NEADS, where Vigilant Guardian was being carried out, was contacted by Boston Flight Control at 8:38 am. The Boston controller told him there was a hijacked plane headed to New York. *Powell responded "is this real-world or exercise?" He received the answer "no this is not an exercise, not a test."*⁵

The most relevant account is that of Lt. Colonel Dawne Deskins. As NEADS regional overseer of Vigilant Guardian, she should have understood better than anyone what to expect from the drill. Newhouse News Service reported her response to the crisis: "At 8:40, Deskins noticed senior technician Jeremy Powell waving his hand. Boston Center was on the line, he said. It had a hijacked airplane. *"It must be part of the exercise," Deskins thought. At first, everybody did.* [After clarifying with FAA] Deskins ran up a short flight of stairs to the Battle Cab and reported the *hijacked plane real world, not a simulation.*"⁶

As denoted above, there was confusion as to whether situations were "real" or "simulated". The main stream media at certain points played up the idea that VG facilitated a "faster response."⁷ Obviously that didn't happen. Rather, as denoted, it appears VG might have confused and slowed the military's response. Keep this in mind as we move forward.

Mike Kelly reported:

"NORAD also has confirmed it was running two mock drills on Sept. 11 at various radar sites and command centers in the United States and Canada, including Air Force bases in upstate New York, Florida, Washington, and Alaska. One drill, Operation Vigilant Guardian, began a week before Sept. 11 and reflected a Cold War mindset: Participants practiced for an attack across the North Pole by Russian forces... Investigators at the Sept. 11 commission confirm they are investigating whether NORAD's attention *was drawn in one direction - toward the North Pole - while the hijackings came from an entirely different direction.*"⁸

Now- The actual details of the above four exercises are, as can be seen, extremely ambiguous. It is difficult to know what the details were and the military certainly hasn't come forth with anything specific, while the 911 Commission expressed very little interest of the subject. However, in an AP article put out in Sept. 2002 entitled "Agency planned exercise on Sept. 11 built around a plane crashing into a building", it included some powerful revelations, including the fact that the National Reconnaissance Office, a joint creation of the CIA and the air force, was also running an unnamed exercise on Sept. 11th that included a plane being flown into a building. It reads:

1 <http://www.ringnebula.com/northern-vigilance.htm>

2 <http://www.globalsecurity.org/military/ops/vigilant-guardian.htm>

3 Scott, William B. "Exercise Jump-Starts Response to Attacks." Aviation week's Aviation Now. June 3, 2002. Accessed April 27, 2003 at: http://www.aviationnow.com/content/publication/awst/20020603/avi_stor.htm

4 ABC News. "Terror Hits the Towers: How Government Officials Reacted to Sept. 11 Attacks." September 14, 2002.

5 911 Commission Report, p.20

6 Hart, Seely. "Amid Crisis Simulation, 'We Were Suddenly No-Kidding Under Attack.'" Newhouse News Service. 1. 25. 2002.

7 Aviation Week & Space Technology: [Archive: http://911research.wtc7.net/cache/planes/defense/aviationnow_jumpstart.htm]

8 Mike Kelly, "Norad confirmed two mock drills on September 11th" 2003.

[Archive: <http://www.informationclearinghouse.info/article5352.htm>]

"WASHINGTON — In what the government describes as a bizarre coincidence, *one U.S. intelligence agency was planning an exercise last Sept. 11 in which an errant aircraft would crash into one of its buildings.* But the cause wasn't terrorism -- it was to be a simulated accident. Officials at the Chantilly, Va.-based National Reconnaissance Office had scheduled an exercise that morning in which a small corporate jet would crash into one of the four towers at the agency's headquarters building after experiencing a mechanical failure. The agency is about four miles from the runways of Washington Dulles International Airport. Agency chiefs came up with the scenario to test employees' ability to respond to a disaster, said spokesman Art Haubold. The National Reconnaissance Office operates many of the nation's spy satellites. It draws its personnel from the military and the CIA.

After the Sept. 11 attacks, most of the 3,000 people who work at agency headquarters were sent home, save for some essential personnel, Haubold said. An announcement for an upcoming homeland security conference in Chicago first noted the exercise. In a promotion for speaker John Fulton, a CIA officer assigned as chief of NRO's strategic gaming division, *the announcement says, "On the morning of September 11th 2001, Mr. Fulton and his team ... were running a pre-planned simulation to explore the emergency response issues that would be created if a plane were to strike a building.* Little did they know that the scenario would come true in a dramatic way that day." ¹

What was the name of this drill being coordinated by the CIA? I guess we won't know. Let's return to the subject of Operation Vigilant Guardian. VG seems to have the most public information available, at least from the standpoint of testimony. Interestingly, the available testimony implies that the hijacking of aircraft was a possible part of this drill:

"Tech Sgt. Jeremy W. Powell of...Northeast Air Defence Sector (NEADS) in Rome NY, took the first call from Boston Center. He notified NEADS Commander Col. Robert K. Marr Jr. of a possible hijacked airliner, AA Flight 11. *"Part of the exercise?" the Colonel wondered. No this is a real world event he was told. Several days into a semi-annual exercise known as Vigilant Guardian...*" ²

"Lt. Col. Dawne Deskins figured it would be a long day...September 11 was Day II of "Vigilant Guardian", *an exercise that would pose an imaginary crisis to North America Air defence outposts nationwide...*At 8:40 Deskins noticed senior technician Jeremy Powell waving his hand. Boston Center was on the line, he said. *It had a hijacked airliner. "It must be part of the exercise," Deskins thought. At first, everybody did.* Then Deskins saw the glowing direct phone line to the Federal Aviation Administration..." ³

Now, while the above testimony is certainly not definitive that VG included hijacked aircraft within its scheme, it is revealing to see the nature of the reactions of those who participated, coupled with the contrary nature of the "cold-war" claim itself. Why would participants jump to the assumption that a reported hijacking out of Massachusetts was part of a cold-war exercise which would have traditionally been focused on and around the North Pole region, as has been historically the case and denoted? ⁴ And why would there be any expectation of a reported hijacked aircraft to being with?

Barbara Honegger, M.S, Senior Military Affairs Journalist at the Naval Postgraduate School, the Navy's advanced science, technology and national security affairs university, was one of the first to learn about the military exercises. She writes with regard to two known games and the confusion they apparently created:

"On February 4, 2004, I interviewed Air Force General Ralph Eberhart, Commander of NORAD on 9/11. To my knowledge, Gen. Eberhart has granted no other interview since the events of September 11. Before asking questions, I gave Gen. Eberhart copies of all the mainstream press articles published as of that date on the subject of *the confusion of his NORAD Northeast Sector (NEADS) personnel who were running NORAD's "Vigilant Guardian/Vigilant Warrior" emergency response war game exercises that morning.* As of the date of the interview, therefore, the then head of NORAD was made aware of the initial confusion by his own NEADS "game" players on 9/11 *between incoming exercise reports and incoming reports of the actual hijacks.* I first asked Gen. Eberhart if there was any connection between NORAD's "Vigilant Guardian/Vigilant Warrior" exercise being run on 9/11 and the plane-crashing-into-tower emergency response exercise simultaneously being held at National Reconnaissance Office (NRO) headquarters outside Washington, D.C. He replied, 'No.'

I was surprised at this, as a large portion of NRO personnel are from his own agency, the Air Force. I asked for reconfirmation, to which he again said, "No." Laying the ground for the next question, I mentioned that NEADS' "game" director Lt. Col. Dawne Deskins had said that she was confused as to whether initial reports of the hijacked planes on the morning of 9/11 were "real world" or "part of the game." This, I said, showed that the NORAD exercises that morning had

- 1 Associated Press, Agency planned exercise on Sept. 11 built around a plane crashing into a Building, (Archive: http://www.boston.com/news/packages/sept11/anniversary/wire_stories/0903_plane_exercise.htm)
- 2 Aviation Week & Space Technology: [Archive: http://911research.wtc7.net/cache/planes/defense/aviationnow_jumpstart.htm]
- 3 Hart Seely, Amid Crisis Simulation [Archive: <http://s3.amazonaws.com/911timeline/2002/newhousenews012502.html>]
- 4 Mike Kelly, "Norad confirmed two mock drills on September 11th" 2003. [Archive: <http://www.informationclearinghouse.info/article5352.htm>]

to have been on a hijack scenario at least similar to the actual attacks, as otherwise there would have been no grounds for confusion. After considering this for a moment, Gen. Eberhart refused to answer any further questions and abruptly ended the interview.”¹

Prior/Foreshadowing Games:

Extending our context back in time, it is also important to consider the context/nature of historical drills run by the Government. For example, what if there was a preconceived notion of performing a war-game drill that included a hijacked plane being flown into the Pentagon? From the standpoint of “strategic gaming” and the possibility that the military, not al Qaeda, was responsible for executing 9/11, this would raise a red flag. Well, that is exactly what occurred. On 4/14/04 The New York Times ran an article called “Pentagon Rejected Pre-9/11 Hijacking Exercise”.

“At least five months before the attacks of Sept. 11, 2001, air defense planners proposed a war-game situation in which *a terrorist group hijacked an airliner and flew it into the Pentagon...* The NORAD exercise developers wanted an event having a terrorist group hijack a commercial airliner (foreign carrier) and fly it into the Pentagon,” the message said. “Joint Staff action officers rejected it as unrealistic.”²

Moreover, USA Today reported:

“WASHINGTON — In the two years before the Sept. 11 attacks, the *North American Aerospace Defense Command conducted exercises simulating what the White House says was unimaginable at the time: hijacked airliners used as weapons to crash into targets and cause mass casualties. One of the imagined targets was the World Trade Center.* In another exercise, jets performed a mock shootdown over the Atlantic Ocean of a jet supposedly laden with chemical poisons headed toward a target in the United States. *In a third scenario, the target was the Pentagon* — but that drill was not run after Defense officials said it was unrealistic, NORAD and Defense officials say... *“Numerous types of civilian and military aircraft were used as mock hijacked aircraft,” the statement said. “These exercises tested track detection and identification; scramble and interception; hijack procedures; internal and external agency coordination and operational security and communications security procedures.*

A White House spokesman said Sunday that the Bush administration was not aware of the NORAD exercises. *But the exercises using real aircraft show that at least one part of the government thought the possibility of such attacks, though unlikely, merited scrutiny.*”³

As an aside, relating back to the beginning section of this document. This idea that the FBI and The White House had no knowledge of these exercises is beyond improbable. The fact is, when all of the above is taken into account a very suspicious picture is painted with regard to the war game “preparation” and real-time war game presence during the “execution” of 9/11 itself.

As described in fragments above, the following speculative logic materializes if an objective disposition is assumed - meaning one is not trying to “fit” these issues inside of the US government Official Conspiracy Theory that 19 Muslim extremists jumped into cockpits, flew around unabated in the US’s most protected airspaces, and hit 75% of their targets.

(A) The pre-911 war game drills were preparatory for the actual attacks. Wargames exist to examine variables and realize real-time possibilities. If it was in the interest of the CIA/Military to execute such a plan on Sept. 11th 2001, then these foreshadowed games, both live-fly and simulated, would serve as tests to see how the actual event would unfold. It would be a form of practice, just like any military exercise serves.

As John Arquilla, a professor of defense analysis at the Naval Postgraduate School in Monterey, California, said, “No one knew specifically that 20 people would hijack four airliners and use them for suicide attacks against major buildings ... but the idea of such an attack was well known [and] had been war-gamed as a possibility in exercises before September 11.”⁴

As reported by CNN regarding some exercises: “According to a statement from NORAD, “Before September 11th, 01, NORAD regularly conducted a variety of exercises that included hijack scenarios.

These exercises tested track detection and identification; scramble and interception; hijack procedures; (cont.)

1 Barbara Honegge, The Pentagon Attack Papers, [<http://www.physics911.net/pdf/honegger.pdf>]

2 <http://www.nytimes.com/2004/04/14/politics/14PENT.html?scp=10&sq=april%2014%202004&st=cse>

3 http://www.usatoday.com/news/washington/2004-04-18-norad_x.htm

4 Kevin Howe, “Expert Stresses Need for Intelligence.” Monterey County Herald, July 18, 2002.

internal and external agency coordination and operational security and communications security procedures.”¹

The Pentagon actually had **FOUR** prior exercises or considerations of them which related to what occurred on 9/11:

-MASCAL: October 24 - October 26, 2000, emergency responders gathered at the Office of the Secretary of Defense conference room in the Pentagon for the Pentagon Mass Casualty Exercise. Responses to several scenarios were rehearsed, **including the possibility of a passenger aircraft crashing into the Pentagon.**²

-MEDICS PRACTICE: In May 2001, the U.S. Army's DiLorenzo Tricare Health Clinic and the Air Force Flight Medicine Clinic--which are both located within the Pentagon--along with Arlington County Emergency Medical Services, held a tabletop exercise. The scenario they practiced *for was an airplane crashing into the Pentagon's west side--the same side as was hit on September 11.*³ There have been some contradictions between reports, regarding the exact details of this exercise. But according to U.S. Medicine newspaper, the plane in the scenario was a hijacked Boeing 757, the same kind of aircraft as allegedly hit the Pentagon on 9/11.⁴ The Defense Department's book about the Pentagon attack, Pentagon 9/11, reported that the plane in the exercise scenario was a twin-engine aircraft (Boeing 757s are twin-engine aircraft), but that it crashed into the Pentagon by accident, rather than as a consequence of a hijacking.⁵ The commanders of the two Pentagon clinics that participated later said this exercise “prepared them well to respond” to the attack on 9/11.⁶ And Air Force Surgeon General Paul Carlton Jr. commented, “We learned a lot from that exercise and applied those lessons to September 11.”⁷

-POSITIVE FORCE 01: April 17-26, 2001 - Another exercise- military planners actually considered the *possibility of a commercial aircraft being hijacked by terrorists and then crashed into the Pentagon.*⁸ From April 17-26, 2001, the U.S. Joint Chiefs of Staff conducted the exercise Positive Force 01, which was designed “to test, evaluate, and train the national defense community in decision making and execution of mobilization and force deployment in response to multiple crises.”⁹ Positive Force was a “continuity of operations exercise,” dealing with government contingency plans to keep working in the event of an attack on the U.S.¹⁰ NORAD was one of the agencies invited to participate.¹¹ During the planning of this exercise, special operations officers had to think like terrorists and plot unexpected attacks that would test NORAD's air defenses. According to an officer who was temporarily assigned to NORAD in the spring of 2001, “the NORAD exercise developers wanted an event having a *terrorist group hijack a commercial airline and fly it into the Pentagon.*”¹² The NORAD employee who suggested this had been asked for a scenario in which the Pentagon was rendered inoperable and part of its functions had to be moved to another location.¹³ However, the U.S. Pacific Command didn't want the scenario, “because it would take attention away from their exercise objectives.” Joint Staff action officers then rejected the scenario as being “too unrealistic.”¹⁴

1 <http://www.cnn.com/2004/US/04/19/norad.exercise/>

2 Ryan, Dennis, “Contingency planning Pentagon MASCAL exercise simulates scenario in preparing for emergencies”, MDW News Service, November 3, 2000

3 Arlington County, Virginia, report, Titan Systems Corp., Arlington County: After-Action Report on the Response to the September 11 Terrorist Attack on the Pentagon. 2002, p. B17; Alfred Goldberg et al., Pentagon 9/11. Washington, DC: Defense Department, Office of the Secretary, Historical Office, 2007, pp. 23 and 107.

4 “Crisis Response Puts Agencies on Path to Better Coordination.” U.S. Medicine, January 2002.

5 Alfred Goldberg, Pentagon 9/11, p. 107.

6 Matt Mientka, “Pentagon Medics Trained for Strike.” U.S. Medicine, October 2001.

7 Dean E. Murphy, September 11: An Oral History. New York: Doubleday, 2002, p. 222.

8 Danielle Brian, “POGO Letter to Hon. Thomas K. Kean, Chairman, National Commission on Terrorist Attacks Upon the United States.” Project On Government Oversight, April 13, 2004.

9 “Positive Force.” GlobalSecurity.org, June 9, 2002.

10 Julian Borger, “Hijackers Fly into Pentagon? No Chance, Said Top Brass.” The Guardian, April 15, 2004.

11 Nicole Gaudiano, “Military Considered Hijacked Plane Exercise, and Rejected it.” Air Force Times, April 13, 2004.

12 Terry Ropes, “Exercise Scenario.” September 18, 2001, internal e-mail; Julian Borger, “Hijackers Fly into Pentagon? No Chance, Said Top Brass.”

13 Nicole Gaudiano, “Military Considered Hijacked Plane Exercise, and Rejected it.”

14 Terry Ropes, “Exercise Scenario”; Julian Borger, “Hijackers Fly into Pentagon? No Chance, Said Top Brass.”

-EVACUATION: Oct. 2001- Just one month before September 11th, a third plane-into-Pentagon training exercise was held. General Lance Lord, the assistant vice chief of staff of the Air Force, later recalled his experiences of 9/11, commenting, “Fortunately, we had practiced an evacuation of the building during a mass casualty exercise just a month earlier, so our assembly points were fresh in our minds.” He added, “Purely a coincidence, *the scenario for that exercise included a plane hitting the building.*”¹

(B) Using the mask of War Game Drills to Execute / Enable 9/11. When the information regarding the “Hijackers” association to US Military establishments is taken into account, along with the reality of Live Fly drills occurring on 9/11, it isn’t irrational to consider that the attacks of 9/11 could have begun as drills. The “Hijackers” might not have known anything and perhaps thought they were apart of a classified military exercise. Given that remote piloting of aircraft has been around from the 1960s, such technology could have been apart of the planes in question. This would also explain the extremely difficult, yet accurate flight move allegedly executed by Hani Hanjour over the Pentagon.

Likewise, as denoted prior, many more than four aircraft were reported as possible hijackings. FAA’s Jane Garvey stated that there were 11 possible hijackings², while NEADS’ Sr. Airman Stacia Rountree stated that as many as 21 were “tracks of interest.”³ This evidence, coupled with the prior quotes about confusion in the FAA and NORAD regarding the ongoing “exercises”, could reveal that, among other things, the “injects”, or false radar blips were presenting confusion, while other notifications were possibly getting clustered as well. Again, this is speculation, but the reasoning is warranted based on the testimony known.

Since North Vigilance and Vigilant Guardian both moved aircraft away from the Northeast, this could have served as a means of distraction so the possible problem of a Fighter acting on their own to stop the 9/11 planes could be reduced.

And finally, let’s come back to the now auxiliary issue of “Phantom Flight 11”. Given everything stated, it is reasonable to assume the possibility that this account was not entirely false, but rather a confusion presented from the ongoing War Games, which was ceased upon and manipulated into supporting of the Official Story for the protective reasons expressed prior. We will likely never know - but we do know how it served to solidify the official story. The very fact that no one had publically mentioned this “Phantom” plane before 2004 is also very interesting.

(8) [9/11 Commission]

“Page 172. The US Government has not been able to determine the origin of the money used for the 9/11 attacks. Ultimately, the question is of little practical significance”

“The American authorities had not manage to trace the source of the funding, and then the most amazingly disingenuous statement: ‘ultimately it is of little consequence’. It is of massive consequence!”

“Doesn’t it matter who paid for 9/11? “

“The collapse of building 7 has been recognized as a specially difficult to explain. The 9/11 Commission Report, implicitly admitted that it could not explain the collapse of this building, by not even mentioning it.”

-“Why are you and the Vice President insisting on appearing together before the 9/11 Commission?”

-“Because the 9/11 Commission wants us to ask us questions, - that’s why we’re meeting, and I look forward to meeting with them and answering their questions.”

-“...I was asking...why are you appearing together rather than separately, which was their request?”

-“Because it’s a good chance for both of us to answer questions that the 9/11 Commission is looking forward to asking us and I’m looking forward to answering them. Let’s see...”

“Do you think they should be able to stand up and speak their own words? They should go under oath. Yeah, in public!”

[When Bush and Cheney met with the 9/11 Commission, they did so only on their own terms:

¹ Lance Lord, “A Year ago, a Lifetime ago.” Air Force Print News, September 10, 2002.

² Richard A. Clark, Against All Enemies, Free Press 2004, p.4-5

³ Aviation Week & Space Technology: [Archive: http://911research.wtc7.net/cache/planes/defense/aviationnow_jumpstart.htm]

**They appeared together
They were not under oath
No press or family members were allowed to attend.
No recording of any kind was allowed]**

-”Don’t you think the families deserve to have a transcript or to be able to see (...)”

-”Adam, you asked me that question yesterday; you got the same answer, yeah”

“The final report was a unanimous report. That means that if there was a single commissioner that had any objection about anything, that fact would be dropped from the report.”

“We have found out that he, not only served on a transition team of the Bush administration, that he was a person who wrote a draft memo for the setup of the Bush administration’s National Security Council. That he was an individual who wrote the preemptive war strategy, that was eventually used for the war in Iraq; that he is a close friend of Condoleezza Rice’s. We want him to resign.”

“There is literally nothing in the 9/11 Report that the Bush Administration did not approve of.”

“We can understand therefore why the Commission under Zelikow’s leadership, would have ignored all of the evidence that would point to the truth. That 9/11 was a false flag operation, intended to authorize the doctrines and funds needed for a new level of imperial mobilization.”

The above fragmented testimony and reports pertain to the following:

- 1) The 911 Commission’s Omission of Evidence / Dishonesty
- 2) P. Zelikow & The Compromised Intent of the Commission itself.

1) The 911 Commission’s Omission of Evidence / Dishonesty:

Before we assess some of the evidence that was ignored by the 911 Comm, let’s ask a simple question: Is there precedent for deceit in the 911 Commission’s Final Report? Is there anything we can point to immediately which shows explicit dishonesty, without a doubt? Yes - the complete omission of Secretary of Transportation Norman Mineta’s testimony and hence the removal of his contrary claim that Vice President Cheney was in the Presidential Emergency Operations Center (PEOC) before 9:20am.

Mineta testified that at 9:20 on the morning of 9/11, he went down to the (PEOC) under the White House, where Vice President Cheney was working. Mineta then said:

“During the time that the airplane was coming in to the Pentagon, there was a young man who would come in and say to the Vice President, “The plane is 50 miles out.” “The plane is 30 miles out.” And when it got down to “the plane is 10 miles out,” the young man also said to the Vice President, “Do the orders still stand?” And the Vice President turned and whipped his neck around and said, “Of course the orders still stand. Have you heard anything to the contrary?”¹

When Mineta was asked by Commissioner Timothy Roemer how long this conversation occurred after he arrived, Mineta said: “Probably about five or six minutes,” which, as Roemer pointed out, would mean “about 9:25 or 9:26.”

This story was very threatening to the account that would be provided in The 9/11 Commission Report. According to that account, Cheney did not even enter the PEOC until almost 10:00, “perhaps at 9:58,”² but according to Mineta’s testimony, Cheney had arrived some time prior to 9:20. Mineta’s time is consistent, moreover, with many other reports about Cheney’s descent to the PEOC, including his own. The Commission’s time is clearly false.

Also, the Commission would claim that no one in the government knew that an aircraft was approaching the Pentagon until 9:36, so that the military “had at most one or two minutes to react to the unidentified plane approaching Washington.”

³ According to Mineta’s account, however, the vice president knew at least 10 minutes earlier, by 9:26.

1 Quoting “Statement of Secretary of Transportation Norman Y. Mineta before the National Commission on Terrorist Attacks upon the United States, May 23, 2003”

(available at www.cooperativeresearch.org/timeline/2003/commissiontestimony052303.htm).

2 911 Commission Report, p.241

3 911 Commission Report, p.27, 34

So, how did The 9/11 Commission Report deal with Mineta's testimony? By simply omitting it from the final report. One can understand such an omission, of course, if the purpose of the Zelikow-led Commission was to protect the official account of 9/11. This omission is not, however, consistent with the Commission's purpose as stated by Kean and Hamilton, namely, "to provide the fullest possible account of the events surrounding 9/11."¹ To this day, Norman Mineta has not changed his story. Understanding this level of obvious deceit, gives us a tone to consider with regard to the claims of the 911 Comm. That being said, one should still take each issue on its own merit. However, in the case of the Commission, there method appears to have been to simply remove any evidence or testimony which did not fit their presupposed view of 9/11.

Here is a list of most of these omissions: (the page numbers from David Ray Griffin's "The 9/11 Commission Report: Omissions And Distortions" book. See that text for further explanations)

1. The omission of evidence that at least six of the alleged hijackers---including Waleed al-Shehri, said by the Commission probably to have stabbed a flight attendant on Flight 11 before it crashed into the North Tower of the WTC---are still alive (19-20).
2. The omission of evidence about Mohamed Atta---such as his reported fondness for alcohol, pork, and lap dances---that is in tension with the Commission's claim that he had become fanatically religious (20-21).
3. The obfuscation of the evidence that Hani Hanjour was too poor a pilot to have flown an airliner into the Pentagon (21-22).
4. The failure to point out that the Commission's chairman, most of the other commissioners, and at least half of the staff had serious conflicts of interest (285-90, 292-95).
5. The omission of the fact that fire has never, before or after 9/11, caused steel-frame buildings to collapse (25).
6. The omission of the fact that the fires in the Twin Towers were not very big, very hot, or very long-lasting compared with fires in several steel-frame buildings that did not collapse (25-26).
7. The omission of the fact that, given the hypothesis that the collapses were caused by fire, the South Tower, which was struck later than the North Tower and also had smaller fires, should not have collapsed first (26).
8. The omission of the fact that WTC 7 (which was not hit by an airplane and which had only small, localized fires) also collapsed---an occurrence that FEMA admitted it could not explain (26).
9. The omission of the fact that the collapse of the Twin Towers (like that of Building 7) exemplified at least 10 features suggestive of controlled demolition (26-27).
10. The claim that the core of each of the Twin Towers was "a hollow steel shaft"---a claim that denied the existence of the 47 massive steel columns that in reality constituted the core of each tower and that, given the "pancake theory" of the collapses, should have still been sticking up many hundreds of feet in the air (27-28).
11. The omission of Larry Silverstein's statement that he and the fire department commander decided to "pull" Building 7 (28).
12. The omission of the fact that the steel from the WTC buildings was quickly removed from the crime scene and shipped overseas before it could be analyzed for evidence of explosives (30).
13. The omission of the fact that because Building 7 had been evacuated before it collapsed, the official reason for the rapid removal of the steel---that some people might still be alive in the rubble under the steel---made no sense in this case (30).
14. The omission of Mayor Giuliani's statement that he had received word that the World Trade Center was going to collapse (30-31).
15. The omission of the fact that President Bush's brother Marvin and his cousin Wirt Walker III were both principals in the company in charge of security for the WTC (31-32).
16. The omission of the fact that the west wing of the Pentagon would have been the least likely spot to be targeted by al-Qaeda terrorists, for several reasons (33-34).
17. The omission of any discussion of whether the damage done to the Pentagon was consistent with the impact of a Boeing 757 (34).
18. The omission of the fact that there are photos showing that the west wing's façade did not collapse until 30 minutes after the strike and also that the entrance hole appears too small for a Boeing 757 to have entered (34).
19. The omission of all testimony that has been used to cast doubt on whether remains of a Boeing 757 were visible either inside or outside the Pentagon (34-36).

1 911 Commission Report, p.xvi

20. The omission of any discussion of whether the Pentagon has a anti-missile defense system that would have brought down a commercial airliner---even though the Commission suggested that the al-Qaeda terrorists did not attack a nuclear power plant because they assumed that it would be thus defended (36).
21. The omission of the fact that pictures from various security cameras---including the camera at the gas station across from the Pentagon, the film from which was reportedly confiscated by the FBI immediately after the strike---could presumably answer the question of what really hit the Pentagon (37-38).
22. The omission of Secretary of Defense Rumsfeld's reference to "the missile [used] to damage [the Pentagon]" (39).
23. The apparent endorsement of a wholly unsatisfactory answer to the question of why the Secret Service agents allowed President Bush to remain at the Sarasota school at a time when, given the official story, they should have assumed that a hijacked airliner might be about to crash into the school (41-44).
24. The failure to explore why the Secret Service did not summon fighter jets to provide air cover for Air Force One (43-46).
25. The claims that when the presidential party arrived at the school, no one in the party knew that several planes had been hijacked (47-48).
26. The omission of the report that Attorney General Ashcroft was warned to stop using commercial airlines prior to 9/11 (50).
27. The omission of David Schippers' claim that he had, on the basis of information provided by FBI agents about upcoming attacks in lower Manhattan, tried unsuccessfully to convey this information to Attorney General Ashcroft during the six weeks prior to 9/11 (51).
28. The omission of any mention of the FBI agents who reportedly claimed to have known the targets and dates of the attacks well in advance (51-52).
29. The claim, by means of a circular, question-begging rebuttal, that the unusual purchases of put options prior to 9/11 did not imply advance knowledge of the attacks on the part of the buyers (52-57).
30. The omission of reports that both Mayor Willie Brown and some Pentagon officials received warnings about flying on 9/11 (57).
31. The omission of the report that Osama bin Laden, who already was America's "most wanted" criminal, was treated in July 2001 by an American doctor in the American Hospital in Dubai and visited by the local CIA agent (59).
32. The omission of news stories suggesting that after 9/11 the US military in Afghanistan deliberately allowed Osama bin Laden to escape (60).
33. The omission of reports, including the report of a visit to Osama bin Laden at the hospital in Dubai by the head of Saudi intelligence, that were in tension with the official portrayal of Osama as disowned by his family and his country (60-61).
34. The omission of Gerald Posner's account of Abu Zubaydah's testimony, according to which three members of the Saudi royal family---all of whom later died mysteriously within an eight-day period---were funding al-Qaeda and had advance knowledge of the 9/11 attacks (61-65).
35. The Commission's denial that it found any evidence of Saudi funding of al-Qaeda (65-68).
36. The Commission's denial in particular that it found any evidence that money from Prince Bandar's wife, Princess Haifa, went to al-Qaeda operatives (69-70).
37. The denial, by means of simply ignoring the distinction between private and commercial flights, that the private flight carrying Saudis from Tampa to Lexington on September 13 violated the rules for US airspace in effect at the time (71-76).
38. The denial that any Saudis were allowed to leave the United States shortly after 9/11 without being adequately investigated (76-82).
39. The omission of evidence that Prince Bandar obtained special permission from the White House for the Saudi flights (82-86).
40. The omission of Coleen Rowley's claim that some officials at FBI headquarters did see the memo from Phoenix agent Kenneth Williams (89-90).
41. The omission of Chicago FBI agent Robert Wright's charge that FBI headquarters closed his case on a terrorist cell, then used intimidation to prevent him from publishing a book reporting his experiences (91).
42. The omission of evidence that FBI headquarters sabotaged the attempt by Coleen Rowley and other Minneapolis agents to obtain a warrant to search Zacarias Moussaoui's computer (91-94).

43. The omission of the 3.5 hours of testimony to the Commission by former FBI translator Sibel Edmonds—testimony that, according to her later public letter to Chairman Kean, revealed serious 9/11-related cover-ups by officials at FBI headquarters (94-101).
44. The omission of the fact that General Mahmoud Ahmad, the head of Pakistan's intelligence agency (the ISI), was in Washington the week prior to 9/11, meeting with CIA chief George Tenet and other US officials (103-04).
45. The omission of evidence that ISI chief Ahmad had ordered \$100,000 to be sent to Mohamed Atta prior to 9/11 (104-07).
46. The Commission's claim that it found no evidence that any foreign government, including Pakistan, had provided funding for the al-Qaeda operatives (106).
47. The omission of the report that the Bush administration pressured Pakistan to dismiss Ahmad as ISI chief after the appearance of the story that he had ordered ISI money sent to Atta (107-09).
48. The omission of evidence that the ISI (and not merely al-Qaeda) was behind the assassination of Ahmad Shah Masood (the leader of Afghanistan's Northern Alliance), which occurred just after the week-long meeting between the heads of the CIA and the ISI (110-112).
49. The omission of evidence of ISI involvement in the kidnapping and murder of Wall Street Reporter Daniel Pearl (113).
50. The omission of Gerald Posner's report that Abu Zubaydah claimed that a Pakistani military officer, Mushaf Ali Mir, was closely connected to both the ISI and al-Qaeda and had advance knowledge of the 9/11 attacks (114).
51. The omission of the 1999 prediction by ISI agent Rajaa Gulum Abbas that the Twin Towers would be "coming down" (114).
52. The omission of the fact that President Bush and other members of his administration repeatedly spoke of the 9/11 attacks as "opportunities" (116-17).
53. The omission of the fact that The Project for the New American Century, many members of which became key figures in the Bush administration, published a document in 2000 saying that "a new Pearl Harbor" would aid its goal of obtaining funding for a rapid technological transformation of the US military (117-18).
54. The omission of the fact that Donald Rumsfeld, who as head of the commission on the US Space Command had recommended increased funding for it, used the attacks of 9/11 on that very evening to secure such funding (119-22).
55. The failure to mention the fact that three of the men who presided over the failure to prevent the 9/11 attacks—Secretary Rumsfeld, General Richard Myers, and General Ralph Eberhart—were also three of the strongest advocates for the US Space Command (122).
56. The omission of the fact that Unocal had declared that the Taliban could not provide adequate security for it to go ahead with its oil-and-gas pipeline from the Caspian region through Afghanistan and Pakistan (122-25).
57. The omission of the report that at a meeting in July 2001, US representatives said that because the Taliban refused to agree to a US proposal that would allow the pipeline project to go forward, a war against them would begin by October (125-26).
58. The omission of the fact that Zbigniew Brzezinski in his 1997 book had said that for the United States to maintain global primacy, it needed to gain control of Central Asia, with its vast petroleum reserves, and that a new Pearl Harbor would be helpful in getting the US public to support this imperial effort (127-28).
59. The omission of evidence that some key members of the Bush administration, including Donald Rumsfeld and his deputy Paul Wolfowitz, had been agitating for a war with Iraq for many years (129-33).
60. The omission of notes of Rumsfeld's conversations on 9/11 showing that he was determined to use the attacks as a pretext for a war with Iraq (131-32).
61. The omission of the statement by the Project for the New American Century that "the need for a substantial American force presence in the Gulf transcends the issue of the regime of Saddam Hussein" (133-34).
62. The claim that FAA protocol on 9/11 required the time-consuming process of going through several steps in the chain of command—even though the Report cites evidence to the contrary (158).
63. The claim that in those days there were only two air force bases in NORAD's Northeast sector that kept fighters on alert and that, in particular, there were no fighters on alert at either McGuire or Andrews (159-162).
64. The omission of evidence that Andrews Air Force Base did keep several fighters on alert at all times (162-64).

65. The acceptance of the twofold claim that Colonel Marr of NEADS had to telephone a superior to get permission to have fighters scrambled from Otis and that this call required eight minutes (165-66).
66. The endorsement of the claim that the loss of an airplane's transponder signal makes it virtually impossible for the US military's radar to track that plane (166-67).
67. The claim that the Payne Stewart interception did not show NORAD's response time to Flight 11 to be extraordinarily slow (167-69).
68. The claim that the Otis fighters were not airborne until seven minutes after they received the scramble order because they did not know where to go (174-75).
69. The claim that the US military did not know about the hijacking of Flight 175 until 9:03, when it was crashing into the South Tower (181-82).
70. The omission of any explanation of (a) why NORAD's earlier report, according to which the FAA had notified the military about the hijacking of Flight 175 at 8:43, was now to be considered false and (b) how this report, if it was false, could have been published and then left uncorrected for almost three years (182).
71. The claim that the FAA did not set up a teleconference until 9:20 that morning (183).
72. The omission of the fact that a memo by Laura Brown of the FAA says that its teleconference was established at about 8:50 and that it included discussion of Flight 175's hijacking (183-84, 186).
73. The claim that the NMCC teleconference did not begin until 9:29 (186-88).
74. The omission, in the Commission's claim that Flight 77 did not deviate from its course until 8:54, of the fact that earlier reports had said 8:46 (189-90).
75. The failure to mention that the report that a large jet had crashed in Kentucky, at about the time Flight 77 disappeared from FAA radar, was taken seriously enough by the heads of the FAA and the FBI's counterterrorism unit to be relayed to the White House (190).
76. The claim that Flight 77 flew almost 40 minutes through American airspace towards Washington without being detected by the military's radar (191-92).
77. The failure to explain, if NORAD's earlier report that it was notified about Flight 77 at 9:24 was "incorrect," how this erroneous report could have arisen, i.e., whether NORAD officials had been lying or simply confused for almost three years (192-93).
78. The claim that the Langley fighter jets, which NORAD had previously said were scrambled to intercept Flight 77, were actually scrambled in response to an erroneous report from an (unidentified) FAA controller at 9:21 that Flight 11 was still up and was headed towards Washington (193-99).
79. The claim that the military did not hear from the FAA about the probable hijacking of Flight 77 before the Pentagon was struck (204-12).
80. The claim that Jane Garvey did not join Richard Clarke's videoconference until 9:40, after the Pentagon was struck (210).
81. The claim that none of the teleconferences succeeded in coordinating the FAA and military responses to the hijackings because "none of [them] included the right officials from both the FAA and the Defense Department"---although Richard Clarke says that his videoconference included FAA head Jane Garvey as well as Secretary of Defense Rumsfeld and General Richard Myers, the acting chair of the joint chiefs of staff (211).
82. The Commission's claim that it did not know who from the Defense Department participated in Clarke's videoconference---although Clarke's book said that it was Donald Rumsfeld and General Myers (211-212).
83. The endorsement of General Myers' claim that he was on Capitol Hill during the attacks, without mentioning Richard Clarke's contradictory account, according to which Myers was in the Pentagon participating in Clarke's videoconference (213-17).
84. The failure to mention the contradiction between Clarke's account of Rumsfeld's whereabouts that morning and Rumsfeld's own accounts (217-19).
85. The omission of Secretary of Transportation Norman Mineta's testimony, given to the Commission itself, that Vice-President Cheney and others in the underground shelter were aware by 9:26 that an aircraft was approaching the Pentagon (220).
86. The claim that Pentagon officials did not know about an aircraft approaching Pentagon until 9:32, 9:34, or 9:36---in any case, only a few minutes before the building was hit (223).

87. The endorsement of two contradictory stories about the aircraft that hit the Pentagon---one in which it executed a 330-degree downward spiral (a “high-speed dive”) and another in which there is no mention of this maneuver (222-23).
88. The claim that the fighter jets from Langley, which were allegedly scrambled to protect Washington from “Phantom Flight 11,” were nowhere near Washington because they were mistakenly sent out to sea (223-24).
89. The omission of all the evidence suggesting that the aircraft that hit the Pentagon was not Flight 77 (224-25).
90. The claim that the military was not notified by the FAA about Flight 93’s hijacking until after it crashed (227-29, 232, 253).
91. The twofold claim that the NMCC did not monitor the FAA-initiated conference and then was unable to get the FAA connected to the NMCC-initiated teleconference (230-31).
92. The omission of the fact that the Secret Service is able to know everything that the FAA knows (233).
93. The omission of any inquiry into why the NMCC initiated its own teleconference if, as Laura Brown of the FAA has said, this is not standard protocol (234).
94. The omission of any exploration of why General Montague Winfield not only had a rookie (Captain Leidig) take over his role as the NMCC’s Director of Operations but also left him in charge after it was clear that the Pentagon was facing an unprecedented crisis (235-36).
95. The claim that the FAA (falsely) notified the Secret Service between 10:10 and 10:15 that Flight 93 was still up and headed towards Washington (237).
96. The claim that Vice President Cheney did not give the shoot-down authorization until after 10:10 (several minutes after Flight 93 had crashed) and that this authorization was not transmitted to the US military until 10:31 (237-41).
97. The omission of all the evidence indicating that Flight 93 was shot down by a military plane (238-39, 252-53).
98. The claim that Richard Clarke did not receive the requested shoot-down authorization until 10:25 (240).
99. The omission of Clarke’s own testimony, which suggests that he received the shoot-down authorization by 9:50 (240).
100. The claim that Cheney did not reach the underground shelter (the PEOC [Presidential Emergency Operations Center]) until 9:58 (241-44).
101. The omission of multiple testimony, including that of Norman Mineta to the Commission itself, that Cheney was in the PEOC before 9:20 (241-44).
102. The claim that shoot-down authorization must be given by the president (245).
103. The omission of reports that Colonel Marr ordered a shoot-down of Flight 93 and that General Winfield indicated that he and others at the NMCC had expected a fighter jet to reach Flight 93 (252).
104. The omission of reports that there were two fighter jets in the air a few miles from NYC and three of them only 200 miles from Washington (251).
105. The omission of evidence that there were at least six bases with fighters on alert in the northeastern part of the United States (257-58).
106. The endorsement of General Myers’ claim that NORAD had defined its mission in terms of defending only against threats from abroad (258-62).
107. The endorsement of General Myers’ claim that NORAD had not recognized the possibility that terrorists might use hijacked airliners as missiles (262-63).
108. The failure to highlight the significance of evidence presented in the Report itself, and to mention other evidence, showing that NORAD had indeed recognized the threat that hijacked airliners might be used as missiles (264-67).
109. The failure to probe the issue of how the “war games” scheduled for that day were related to the military’s failure to intercept the hijacked airliners (268-69).
110. The failure to discuss the possible relevance of Operation Northwoods to the attacks of 9/11 (269-71).

111. The claim---made in explaining why the military did not get information about the hijackings in time to intercept them---that FAA personnel inexplicably failed to follow standard procedures some 16 times (155-56, 157, 179, 180, 181, 190, 191, 193, 194, 200, 202-03, 227, 237, 272-75).

112. The failure to point out that the Commission's claimed "independence" was fatally compromised by the fact that its executive director, Philip Zelikow, was virtually a member of the Bush administration (7-9, 11-12, 282-84).

113. The failure to point out that the White House first sought to prevent the creation of a 9/11 Commission, then placed many obstacles in its path, including giving it extremely meager funding (283-85).

114. The failure of the Commission, while bragging that it presented its final report "without dissent," to point out that this was probably possible only because Max Cleland, the commissioner who was most critical of the White House and swore that he would not be part of "looking at information only partially," had to resign in order to accept a position with the Export-Import Bank, and that the White House forwarded his nomination for this position only after he was becoming quite outspoken in his criticisms (290-291).

2) Philip Zelikow & the compromised intent of the Commission itself.

One fact about the Commission that most Americans still do not know is by whom its work was carried out. Although the public face of the Commission was provided by the ten commissioners led by Thomas Kean and Lee Hamilton, the actual research and writing of reports was carried out by a staff of about 75 people, over half of whom were former members of the CIA, the FBI, the Department of Justice, and other governmental agencies.¹

Most importantly, this staff was directed by Philip Zelikow, who was virtually a member of the Bush administration: He had worked with Condoleezza Rice on the National Security Council in the administration of George H. W. Bush; Rice and Zelikow later co-authored a book; then as National Security Advisor for President George W. Bush, Rice brought Zelikow on to help make the transition; he was then appointed to the President's Foreign Intelligence Advisory Board; finally, she brought him on to be the principal drafter of the Bush administration's 2002 version of the National Security Strategy, which used 9/11 to justify a new doctrine of preemptive (technically "preventive") war, according to which the United States can attack other countries even if they pose no imminent threat.² This was hardly the man to be in charge of an investigation that should have been asking, among other things, whether the Bush-Cheney administration, which had benefited so greatly from the 9/11 attacks, was itself complicit in them.

So, as executive director, Zelikow decided which topics would be investigated by the staff and which ones not. The staff was divided into eight investigative teams and, one disgruntled member reportedly said at the time, seven of these eight teams "are completely controlled by Zelikow." More generally, this staff member said, "Zelikow is calling the shots. He's skewing the investigation and running it his own way."³ As executive director, moreover, Zelikow was able to control what would appear in--and be excluded from--The 911 Commission Report.

It is also worth pointing out the obvious disinterest of The White House to even have an investigation of 9/11. It is interesting to note the history and fund allocation of prior disasters and how they relate to 9/11.

Pearl Harbor - took about 9 days for a US Government investigation.

The assassination of President JFK - about 7 days

The Challenge Shuttle Explosion - about 7 days

September 11th 2001 - **about 411 days**

As far as money allocated:

The Challenge Shuttle Explosion - \$75 Million

Columbia Disaster - \$50 Million

Bill Clinton's sexual activity - \$40 Million

September 11th 2001 - **\$3 Million to start; \$9 Million increase after requested.**

It would seem to most, given the extremely effective and unprecedented nature of the 9/11 events, that there would be a great deal of interest to find out anything and everything, as fast as possible. This would make sense if the intent of government was to actually show the truth, that is.

¹ See David Ray Griffin, *The 9/11 Commission Report: Omissions and Distortions*, Northampton: Olive Branch [Interlink Books], 2005, 282-95.

² James Mann, *Rise of the Vulcans: The History of Bush's War Cabinet* (New York: Viking, 2004), 316, 327-31.

³ These statements are quoted in Peter Lance, *Cover Up: What the Government is Still Hiding about the War on Terror*, New York: Harper-Collins/ReganBooks, 2004, 139-40.

(9) [Terrorism]

[Terrorism: 1) systematic use of terror, manifesting itself in violence or intimidation, for generating fear.]

“Armed with knives. Armed with chemical, biological; nuclear weapons. Fanatics. Terrorists. September 11th. September 11th. Killers. September 11th. Terrorists. Terrorists. Al Qaeda. Terrorists. Nuclear weapons. Terror. 9/11. Terror. Terror. Terror. Evil.”

“September 11th. September 11th. The terrorists. War and danger. September 11th. Terrorism. Global terrorism. Terrorism. Terrorist. Terrorist. Terrorist. Terrorist. Terrorist. The terrorists. Terrorists. Terrorists. Terrorism. September 11th. Global terrorism. Terrorism. Terrorism. Terrorists. September 11th. World terrorism. Terrorists. Terrorism. September 11th. Global Terrorism.

“September the 11th. Terrorist. Terrorist. Terrorist. Terrorist. Terrorist. Weapons of mass destruction. September the 11th. September the 11th. Terrorists. The evil terrorists. Terrorists. Terrorists know.”

-“Terrorism. The words are hypnotically repeated. Terrorism. Terrorist. Terrorist threat. And of course, believe-to-be-linked-to-al-Qaeda. But, it’s the so-called War on Terrorism that’s in our faces practically 24/7 as the inescapable focus of our existence.”

“One day, our grandchildren will look back on this time, and ask ‘how was the war on terror won?’”

“The entire US ruling class, ruling elite, comes to see terrorism as the preferred means, indeed the only means to provide social cohesion, to provide an enemy image for the society to keep it together. According to Neo-Con theory from Carl Schmitt, you have to have an enemy image in order to have a society. ...it’s a very dangerous thing, because now it means that the entire social order, the political parties, intellectual life, politics in general, all based on a monstrous myth. Monstrous myth.”

[Terrorism: 2) technique used by Governments to manipulate public opinion in order to further an agenda.]

[Voice of Ted Gunderson, former FBI chief of LA, Dallas & Memphis operations.]

“Look, the CIA has done in this country, what they’ve done to us is unbelievable. Look at the terrorist acts that have occurred... the CIA behind most if not all of them. We have the marine barracks, we had our embassy in Kenya, we had PanAm 103, we had the USS Cole, we had Oklahoma city, we had the World Trade Center in 1993.”

“(...) FBI that helped of the terrorists blow up the World Trade Center the first time. They built the bomb, they got their drivers’ licenses.”

“The informant, the FBI informant-a fellow named Salem, a 43 year old former Egyptian army officer. He was given the assignment to put the bomb together and he went to his supervisor, his FBI supervisor, and he said we’re going to put a dummy bomb in here, right? And the FBI supervisor said “no, we’re gonna put a real bomb.”

“FBI agents might have been able to prevent last February’s deadly explosion at New York’s world trade center... it discussed secretly substituting harmless powder for the explosives, but they didn’t according to the FBI’s own informant, Emad Salem. Unbenounced to the FBI at the time, Salem recorded many of his conversations with his handlers.”

“Unfortunately for them, there were only 6 people killed. Not enough to pass the [anti-terror] legislation. So what happened is two years later, April 19, 1995 down comes Oklahoma City Murrah building. 168 people killed... one year later, the anti-terrorism legislation, which takes away many of our constitutional rights and civil liberties, is passed.”

[Madrid 2004]

[7/7/2005 London

Three trains and a bus were bombed, killing 56 people.]

[That morning, an “Anti-terror exercise” just happened to be taking place as well

Dealing with...

THE EXACT SAME BOMBING SCENARIO.

AT THE EXACT SAME TRAIN STATIONS

AT VIRTUALLY THE SAME TIME]

- “Because at half past nine this morning we were actually running an exercise for a company of a 1000 people in London, based on simultaneous bombs going off, precisely at the railway stations that happened this morning, so I still have the hairs on the back of my neck standing upright...”

- “To get this quite straight, you were running an exercise to see how you would cope with this, and it happened while you were running the exercise?”

-”Precisely.”

[Yeah... that’s right.

THE EXACT SAME BOMBING SCENARIO.

AT THE EXACT SAME TRAIN STATIONS

AT VIRTUALLY THE SAME TIME]

“We’re supposed to believe it’s some kind of coincidence, that was also an anti-terrorist drill going on on 7/7, and again, just like 9/11, they were talking about attacks on the same targets, the same tube stations, at exactly the same time as the actual attack happened... providing some kind of cover for what must be operations orchestrated in some way by the state.”

[Since Sept. 11th: Military Spending has increased by 100 Billion a Year; Nearly all of the Bill of Rights have been subverted; Two “preemptive wars killing over 800,000 (conservatively) have been waged]

END OF CONTENT BASED NARRATION

The above fragmented testimony covers the follow issues:

- 1) Testimony of FBI Ted Gunderson & 1993 World Trade Center Bombing
- 2) 7/7/2005 London Bombings / Drill
- 3) Use of Terrorism as a basis for fear ; influence of Political Policy/Legislation/Militarism

1) Testimony of FBI Ted Gunderson & 1993 World Trade Center Bombing:

Theodore L. Gunderson (born 7 November 1928) is a retired United States Federal Bureau of Investigation Special Agent In Charge. ¹ Gunderson has repeatedly claimed (as stated in Zeitgeist) that the FBI and CIA have conducted false flag domestic terrorism, including the 1993 bombing of the WTC. ²

While we will present the evidence here for review with regard to the possibility that the FBI helped carry out the 1993 bombing of the WTC, it is interesting to reflect on the extreme nature of such an admission by a retired FBI Special Agent. For those who subscribe to the idea of authority as a source for valid info, you can’t get much better than this. Gunderson is a 27-year FBI veteran. He was the bureau chief in charge of the Los Angeles FBI. In Los Angeles, Gunderson had over 700 people under his command and operated a \$22 million budget.

However, that said, let’s review the actual evidence:

¹ Society of Former Special Agents of the FBI [Link: http://books.google.com/books?hl=en&id=8h406aDUeL4C&dq=%22Society+of+Former+Special+Agents+of+the+FBI%22&printsec=frontcover&source=web&ots=pNnDJpCi4L&sig=4skPi7_3sbll0SP3ossv_d9YsVs&sa=X&oi=book_result&resnum=6&ct=result#v=onepage&q=gunderson&f=false]

² http://soc.hfac.uh.edu/artman/publish/article_93.shtml

Now, the crucial issue with the 1993 Bombing of the WTC is the indisputable fact that it was, in effect, the FBI that bombed the World Trade Center in 1993. They had infiltrated a group with an FBI informant, Emad Ali Slam and gave the green light to literally set off the explosive even though it was not needed for the arrests to be made. None of this would be known today if it were not for the FBI's undercover agent Salem taping his conversations with his FBI handlers (unknownst to them). Salem thought that the FBI might try to pin it on him so he took measures to protect himself. Indeed, without the FBI the '93 WTC bombing would never have happened, as it was agent Salem who built the bomb for the would-be Muslim "terrorists." Salem is on record via these secret recordings as stating that *he wanted to use fake ingredients for the "bomb" but the FBI ordered him to make a real one. When the making of the bomb was complete Salem told the FBI that they could now arrest the would-be terrorists, but the FBI refused to stop the bombing.*

That summery stated, let's put the evidence together:

On Oct 28th 1993, The New York Times published:

"Mr. Salem, a 43-year-old former Egyptian army officer, was used by the Government to penetrate a circle of Muslim extremists now charged in two bombing cases: the World Trade Center attack and a foiled plot to destroy the United Nations, the Hudson River tunnels and other New York City landmarks. He is the crucial witness in the second bombing case, but his work for the Government was erratic, and for months before the trade center blast, he was feuding with the F.B.I. Supervisor 'Messed It Up'... The [secretly recorded tape] transcript quotes Mr. Salem as saying that *he wanted to complain to F.B.I. headquarters in Washington about the bureau's failure to stop the bombing, but was dissuaded by an agent identified as John Anticev*... In another point in the transcripts, Mr. Salem recounts a conversation he said he had with Mr. Anticev, saying, "I said, 'Guys, now you saw this bomb went off and you both know that we could avoid that.' " At another point, Mr. Salem says, "You get paid, guys, to prevent problems like this from happening." ¹

On Oct. 27th 1993, the NYTs published:

"The informer at the center of the Government's case in the plot to bomb New York City landmarks had a volatile relationship with his handlers, often quarreling with F.B.I. agents who used him to infiltrate a group of Muslim extremists who have been charged in the plot, according to transcripts of secretly taped conversations... Some of the most striking passages in the transcripts show *Mr. Salem agonizing over what he suggests was the failure of the F.B.I., despite his information, to halt the Feb. 26 bombing of the trade center, in which six people were killed. Although Mr. Salem is not a witness in that case, he was working with the Government at that time. "They told me that 'we want to set this," Mr. Salem said, referring to the bomb in a conversation on April 1 with John Anticev, one of the F.B.I. agents he reported to, and sometimes complained to others about. " 'What's the right place to put this?' "* ²

Audio of some of the recordings made can be heard here, via a WBAI broadcast:

[<http://nwo.media.xs2.net/tape/SalemWBAI.mp3>]

In this audio recording of Emad A. Salem in conversation with one of his FBI handlers, Special Agent John Anticev (recorded unbeknownst to him), Salem admits a number of times to building, with the supervision of the FBI and the District Attorney of New York, the bomb that exploded in the North Tower (Tower One) of the World Trade Center on February 26, 1993. FBI Special Agent John Anticev doesn't disagree with Salem's account of the event, and indeed Anticev admits in the recording that Salem has only ever told him and the FBI the truth.

The below transcript is from 2:57 to 4:31 min:sec from the longer clip (SalemWBAI.mp3):

-Salem: Okay. Alright. I don't think it was. If that's what you think guys, fine, but I don't think that because we was start already building the bomb which is went off in the World Trade Center. *It was built by supervising supervision from the Bureau and the D.A. and we was all informed about it and we know that the bombs start to be built. By who? By your confidential informant.* What a wonderful, great case!

-Anticev: Well.

-Salem: And then he put his head in the sand and said "Oh, no, no, that's not true, he is son of a bitch." [Deep breath.] Okay. It's built with a different way in another place and that's it.

-Anticev: No, don't make any rash decisions. I'm just trying to be as honest with you as I can.

-Salem: Of course, I appreciate that.

1 <http://www.nytimes.com/1993/10/28/nyregion/tapes-depict-proposal-to-thwart-bomb-used-in-trade-center-blast.html>

2 <http://www.nytimes.com/1993/10/27/nyregion/tapes-in-bombing-plot-show-informer-and-fbi-at-odds.html>

Salem was a former Egyptian army officer and the explosives expert within Sheik Omar Abdel-Rahman's circle of followers. The fact that Salem was the explosives expert and bomb-builder within Sheik Rahman's circle is further reinforced by the fact that Salem tried to get the FBI to allow him to secretly substitute harmless powder for the explosives, but the FBI wouldn't allow it, as noted in the aforementioned NYTs report.¹ There is simply no getting around the fact that Salem was the one who built the bomb under orders and supervision of the FBI. The question becomes: Why did the FBI not use harmless powder when they knew they could achieve prosecution for the intent, once the fake bomb was built? Why did they allow the murder of people when it could have been thwarted easily, since they had fully infiltrated the terror group with their informant?

2) 7/7/2005 London Bombings / Drill:

On July 7th 2005, a series of suicide attacks on London's public transport system occurred during the morning rush hour, killing 52 and injuring around 700. The bombings were allegedly carried out by four Muslim men.

That morning of 7/7, a mock terror drill was taking place. Peter Power, Managing Director of Visor Consultants, a private firm on contract to the London Metropolitan Police, described in a BBC interview how he had organized and conducted the anti-terror drill, on behalf of an unnamed client.

The fictional scenario was based on simultaneous bombs going off at virtually the same time at the underground stations where the real attacks were occurring:

POWER: At half past nine this morning we were actually running an exercise for a company of over a thousand people in London based on simultaneous bombs going off precisely at the railway stations where it happened this morning, so I still have the hairs on the back of my neck standing up right now.

HOST: To get this quite straight, you were running an exercise to see how you would cope with this and it happened while you were running the exercise?

POWER: Precisely, and it was about half past nine this morning, we planned this for a company and for obvious reasons I don't want to reveal their name but they're listening and they'll know it. And we had a room full of crisis managers for the first time they'd met and so within five minutes we made a pretty rapid decision that this is the real one and so we went through the correct drills of activating crisis management procedures to jump from slow time to quick time thinking and so on.²

Given the extreme nature of "coincidence" expressed, Mr. Power was naturally asked many questions by concerned individuals. In an auto-reply email response he created, he states: "... It is confirmed that a short number of 'walk through' scenarios planed [sic] well in advance had commenced that morning for a private company in London (as part of a wider project that remains confidential) and that two scenarios related directly to terrorist bombs at the same time as the ones that actually detonated with such tragic results. One scenario in particular, was very similar to real time events... In short, our exercise (which involved just a few people as crisis managers actually responding to a simulated series of activities involving, on paper, 1000 staff) quickly became the real thing and the players that morning responded very well indeed to the sudden reality of events....Beyond this no further comment will be made..."³

Power's email response also suggests that mock drills are undertaken very frequently, as a matter of routine, and that there was nothing particularly out of the ordinary in the exercise conducted on July 7th, which just so happened to coincide with the real terror attacks. This, of course, is wishful thinking at best. The odds of such a thing occurring are beyond remote and what is fascinating about this fact is how it meshes in context with 9/11 and the "hijack- crash into building drill(s)" going on then as well. So, in that context, we go from "coincidence" to "pattern".

3) Use of Terrorism as a basis for fear ; Influence Political Policy / Legislation / Militarism

In Sept. 2003, upon the invasion of Iraq, now former member of British Parliament Michael Meacher wrote an article entitled "This War on Terrorism is Bogus":

¹ <http://www.nytimes.com/1993/10/28/nyregion/tapes-depict-proposal-to-thwart-bomb-used-in-trade-center-blast.html>

² BBC Radio Interview, 7 July 2005

³ London Underground Exercises: Peter Power Responds, Jon Rappoport, July 13 2005

"Massive attention has now been given - and rightly so - to the reasons why Britain went to war against Iraq. But far too little attention has focused on why the US went to war, and that throws light on British motives too. The conventional explanation is that after the Twin Towers were hit, retaliation against al-Qaida bases in Afghanistan was a natural first step in launching a global war against terrorism. Then, because Saddam Hussein was alleged by the US and UK governments to retain weapons of mass destruction, the war could be extended to Iraq as well. However this theory does not fit all the facts. The truth may be a great deal murkier.

We now know that a blueprint for the creation of a global Pax Americana was drawn up for Dick Cheney (now vice-president), Donald Rumsfeld (defence secretary), Paul Wolfowitz (Rumsfeld's deputy), Jeb Bush (George Bush's younger brother) and Lewis Libby (Cheney's chief of staff). The document, entitled Rebuilding America's Defences, was written in September 2000 by the neoconservative think tank, Project for the New American Century (PNAC).

The plan shows Bush's cabinet intended to take military control of the Gulf region whether or not Saddam Hussein was in power. It says "while the unresolved conflict with Iraq provides the immediate justification, the need for a substantial American force presence in the Gulf transcends the issue of the regime of Saddam Hussein." "

He concludes his article by stating:

"The conclusion of all this analysis must surely be that the "global war on terrorism" has the hallmarks of a political myth propagated to pave the way for a wholly different agenda - the US goal of world hegemony, built around securing by force command over the oil supplies required to drive the whole project. Is collusion in this myth and junior participation in this project really a proper aspiration for British foreign policy? If there was ever need to justify a more objective British stance, driven by our own independent goals, this whole depressing saga surely provides all the evidence needed for a radical change of course." ¹

In Conclusion:

The events of 9/11 changed the global social/political climate dramatically, triggering a series of events, such as two wars and the removal many civil liberties, which would simply not have been tolerated if the 9/11 events had not transpired. It is up to you the individual to consider the two basic "Conspiracy Theories" discussed above.

However, it is worth pointing out that in order for the Government's Conspiracy Theory to hold true, not just a few of the contrary claims presented here need to be resolved or dis-proven... ALL OF THEM DO. In the preceding data, 100s of points are made which contradict/challenge the Government's Official Story. Each one of these claims, albeit ambiguous at times, must be addressed and correctly countered in order for the Official Story to be held as viable.

Likewise, the frame of reference for these points here should be taken cumulatively and logically. While each point stands on its own, the picture painted when everything is brought together creates a probabilistic view which serves to create what we could call "The Truth" of 9/11. If you objectively compare this data set and inference assessment to the "Official" theory, you will likely find that very little evidence serves to support the government's account, while nearly everything points to an inside job.

I would like to thank the tireless researchers, which much of this info was extracted, who have risked their reputations and careers to pursue this complex and emotionally charged issue. The taboo nature of such research still attracts a very biased reaction, often in the form of an intellectual bigotry which works to demean anyone who dares to question what has become a nearly religious event. Each one of us owes it to ourselves and our fellow human beings to understand social events of this kind so we can work to prevent them, regardless of how inconvenient the realizations and conclusions might be. It is your duty as a human being and a member of society to understand acts of such horror in total truth - so we can then work together to prevent it by whatever means necessary.

-Peter Joseph

Part Three: Don't Mind the Men Behind The Curtain

DIRECTORS NOTE:

Zeitgeist: The Movie Part 3 presents a shotgun tour through the subjects of Central Banking, War Pretexts, Banking Panics, the Military Industrial Complex, Media Culture and ultimately the mental neurosis and deadly addiction known as "Power." The central theme is how society is often misled when it comes to certain pivotal historical events, what those events serve in function, along with how the overall social conditioning patterns we see today function to create values and perspectives which support and perpetuate the static, established order/power structure, as opposed to fluid social change and productive evolution for the betterment of the society as a whole.

The section begins with a speech by Charles Augustus Lindbergh, son of Charles August Lindbergh, describing the political and social climate that precipitated World War II. This speech poses an incredible reflection of the media and political "tactics" used to prepare the US for the Iraq war in 2003. The use of media influence, fear and the evidence of ulterior motives behind the rhetoric of motivation should ring true with most any conscious person who can see the fraudulent nature of the Western invasion of the Middle East.

He states:

"When hostilities commenced in Europe in 1939, it was realized that the American people had no intention of entering the war. But they believed that this country could be enticed into the war in very much the same way it was enticed into the last one. They planned, first, to prepare the United States for foreign war, under the guise of American defense. Second, to involve us in the war, step by step, without our realization. Third, to create a series of incidents which would force us into the actual conflict. These plans were, of course, to be covered and assisted by the full power of their propaganda. Our theaters soon became fill with plays, portraying the glory of war. News-Reels lost all semblance of objectivity. And they have used the war to justify the restriction of congressional power and the assumption of dictatorial procedures, on the part of the president and his appointees. A fear campaign was inaugurated." ¹ -September 11, 1941

Apart from the focus on banks, the "Money Trust", media influence and manipulation for the vested financial and political interests, the issue of War takes a central focus in this section, specifically with regard to how banking and commercial industries benefit by indiscriminately profiting off of a given conflict. There is a myth that war today is the result of unresolvable mutual disagreements or acts of aggression by one side towards the other. While this is true on a certain level, what is found is that war is now a business. Big business.

Otherwise, the film ends with what I feel is the most important notion of the whole thing - which is the understanding that human society is and has been controlled and manipulated for millennia through the ancient strategy of "divide and conquer". Whether we are considering the Roman Empirical from 2000 years ago or the now falling American Empire, the tactic is the same - keep the people divided in order to maintain control. This isn't a notion of conspiracy - it is pattern of social conditioning and human survival as contrived from the social system and the mechanisms inherent in this "social game" we have invented. The Market/Monetary System has put forward a "Social Darwinism" value which most of the world's people now share. Community and Social apital becomes secondary to selfish gain. This elitist value nearly removes the idea of people working together for the greater good and rather reinforced an "every man for himself" mentality. Hence, those in high positions of political and financial control operate with the same self-serving and manipulative attitude. This is natural to their world.

At any rate, it is my firm belief that the corrupt power establishment's biggest fear is the coming together of collective human intent for the society as a whole. In other words, governments know they can continue corrupt, self-serving practices as long as they successfully divide their population across politically exaggerated lines using race, religion, class, sexuality and the like. It is a tool to separate such groups - and keep them separated.

In fact, the most important singular statement of the film's narration, which defines the purpose of Zeitgeist: The Movie itself, is:

"The social manipulation of society through the generation of fear and division has completely inhibited the culture. Religion, patriotism, race, wealth, class and every other form of arbitrary separatist identification and thus conceit has served to create a controlled population utterly malleable in the hands of the few. Divide and conquer is the motto... And as long as people continue to see themselves as separate from everything else they lend themselves to being completely enslaved."

-Peter Joseph

(1) [“Behind the ostensible government sits enthroned an Invisible Government owing no allegiance and acknowledging no responsibility to the people.” -Theodore Roosevelt, 26th US President]

SOURCE:

“The Progressive Covenant With The People” Speech (August 1912) ¹

NOTE:

This quote is also referenced in T. Roosevelt's Autobiography. 1913

XV - THE PEACE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS - APPENDIX B -THE CONTROL OF CORPORATIONS AND “THE NEW FREEDOM”:

“...I quote from the Progressive platform: “Behind the ostensible Government sits enthroned an invisible Government, owing no allegiance and acknowledging no responsibility to the people. To destroy this invisible Government, to dissolve the unholy alliance between corrupt business and corrupt politics, is the first task of the statesmanship of the day.... This country belongs to the people. Its resources, its business, its laws, its institutions, should be utilized, maintained, or altered in whatever manner will best promote the general interest.” This assertion is explicit. We say directly that “the people” are absolutely to control in any way they see fit, the “business” of the country. I again challenge Mr. Wilson to quote any words of the platform that justify the statements he has made to the contrary. If he cannot do it...” ²

(2) [“...the real menace of our republic is the Invisible Government...the little coterie of powerful international bankers virtually runs the United States Government for their own selfish purposes. -John F. Hylan, Mayor of New York City (1918- 1925)]

SOURCE:

1922 Speech, as reported in the “Amalgamated Sheet Metal Workers’ Journal,” Volumes 27-28 by Sheet Metal Workers’ International Association, Page 33. ³

(3) [“The real truth of the matter is that a financial element in the large centers has owned the Government since the days of Andrew Jackson” -Franklin D. Roosevelt, 32nd US President]

SOURCE: Letter to Col. Edward Mandell House (21 November 1933); as quoted in F.D.R.: His Personal Letters, 1928-1945, edited by Elliott Roosevelt (New York: Duell, Sloan and Pearce, 1950), pg. 373. ⁴

(4) “1775. The American revolutionary war began as the American colonies sought to detach from England and its oppressive monarchy. [a] Though many reasons are cited for the revolution, one in particular sticks out as a prime cause... that King George the III of England outlawed the interest-free independent currency the colonies were producing themselves. [b] In turn forcing them to borrow money from the Central Bank of England, creating immediate hardship and despair.” [c]

SOURCES:

[a] Most opposed actions taken by the British Parliament against the colonies are widely known in general encyclopedias. These include the Navigation Acts, Taxation without Representation, Stamp Act 1765, Townshend Act 1767 and Boston Massacre 1770 and others. ⁵

[b] In 1764, Parliament passed the ‘Currency Act’ :

“That from and after the first day of September, one thousand seven hundred and sixty four, no act, order, resolution, or vote of assembly, in any of his Majesty’s colonies or plantations in America, shall be made, for creating or issuing any paper bills, or bills of credit of any kind or denomination whatsoever, declaring such paper bills, or bills of credit, to be legal tender in payment of any bargains, contracts, debts, dues, or demands whatsoever; and every clause or provision which shall hereafter be inserted in any act, order, resolution, or vote of assembly, contrary to this act, shall be null and void.” ⁶

¹ Source Link [http://memory.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/r?ammem/papr:@filreq\(@field\(NUMBER+@band\(trrs+1146\)\)+@field\(COLLID+roosevelt\)\)](http://memory.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/r?ammem/papr:@filreq(@field(NUMBER+@band(trrs+1146))+@field(COLLID+roosevelt))) --- Audio: <http://memory.loc.gov/mbrs/trrs/1146.wav>

² <http://www.bartleby.com/55/15b.html>

³ http://books.google.com/books?id=hz4oAAAAAYAAJ&dq=%22make%20catpaws%22&lr&as_drrb_is=b&as_minm_is=0&as_miny_is=1880&as_maxm_is=0&as_maxy_is=1930&num=50&as_brr=0&pg=RA3-PA33#v=snippet&q=menace&f=false

⁴ <http://books.google.com/books?cd=4&q=FDR+His+Personal+Letters++financial+element+government+since+the+days+of+Andrew+Jackson&btnG=Search+Books>

⁵ http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/American_Revolution#Incendiary_British_legislation

⁶ http://avalon.law.yale.edu/18th_century/currency_act_1764.asp

[c] Since the colonists were thus forced to pay in silver or gold, anyone lacking in those metals had to borrow money, at interest, from the British banking system, which was regulated by the Central Bank of England. This resulted in a large contraction in the Colonies money supply, causing widespread unemployment and poverty.

In the words of English Historian John Twells:

"In a bad hour, the British Parliament took away from America its representative money, forbade any further issue of bills of credit, these bills ceasing to be legal tender, and ordered that all taxes should be paid in coins. Consider now the consequences: this restriction of the medium of exchange paralyzed all the industrial energies of the people. Ruin took place in these once flourishing Colonies; most rigorous distress visited every family and every business, discontent became desperation, and reached a point, to use the words of Dr. Johnson, when human nature rises up and asserts its rights." ¹

(5) "In the words of Peter Cooper, former vice president of the NY board of Currency.:

"After Franklin had explained...to the British Government as the real cause of prosperity, they immediately passed laws, forbidding the payment of taxes in that money. This produced such great inconvenience and misery to the people, that it was the principal cause of the Revolution." "

SOURCE:

Peter Cooper: "Ideas for a Science of Good Government". New York, Trow's Printing, 1883 p.221 ²

(6) "In 1783 America won its independence from England. However, its battle against the Central Bank concept and the corrupt, power hungry mentality associated with it... had just begun.

So what is a central bank? A central bank is an institution that issues and regulates the currency of an entire nation. [a] Based on historical precedent, the typical powers inherent in central banking practice include the control of interest rates and the expansion and contraction of the money supply itself. [b] "

[a] Central Bank Defined: "The generic name given to a country's primary monetary authority, such as the Federal Reserve System in the U.S. [It] usually has [the] responsibility for issuing currency, administering monetary policy, holding member banks' deposits, and facilitating the nation's banking industry." ³

[b] While there are variations among Central Bank models between countries, certain functions are in common. Monetary regulation within the US Federal Reserve System essentially consists of three actions:

[1]"Open Market Operations": These operations consist of the Fed buying and selling previously issued U.S. government securities, or IOUs of the federal government. The Fed adds extra credit to the banking system when it buys Treasury securities from the dealers, and drains credit when it sells to the dealers. ⁴

This is a means of controlling the money supply/controls for inflation.

[2] "Reserve Requirements": Reserve requirements are the percentages of certain types of deposits that banks must keep on hand in their own vaults or on deposit at a Federal Reserve Bank. The Fed has the authority to set reserve requirements on checking accounts and certain types of savings accounts. ⁵

This isn't changed often, but functions as a means of controlling lending/hence controlling the money supply.

[3] "Discount Window Lending": The Discount Rate is the interest rate that the Fed charges banks for short-term loans. Increases in the discount rate generally reflect the Federal Reserve's concern over inflationary pressures, while decreases often reflect a concern over economic weakness. ⁶

This manipulation of Interest Rates is also a means for controlling the money supply.

¹ Quoted by Congressman Charles Binderup in 1941: "How America created its own money in 1750: How Benjamin Franklin Made New England Prosperous," Reprinted in "Unrobing the Ghosts of Wall Street."

² http://books.google.com/books?id=qm4aAAAAYAAJ&pg=PA208&lpg=PA208&dq=The+Cause+and+Cure+of+National+and+Individual+Distress+PETER+COOPER&source=bl&ots=ImD4NmHk44&sig=vngGrlvAAuNmQSyFXiokizHwrsW&hl=en&ei=g-flS_-IMIH-8-Aay6t2CDA&sa=X&oi=book_result&ct=result&resnum=2&ved=0CBsQ6AEwAQ#v=snippet&q=Revolution&f=false

³ http://www.investorwords.com/801/Central_Bank.html

⁴ <http://www.ny.frb.org/education/fed/tools.html#discount>

⁵ <http://www.ny.frb.org/education/fed/tools.html#discount>

⁶ <http://www.ny.frb.org/education/fed/tools.html#discount>

(7) “Now, the central bank does not simply issue money to the government, it loans it to them with interest. [a] Then through the mechanisms of increasing and decreasing of supply of money, the central bank essentially regulates the value of the currency issued.” [b]

[a] The Fed adds extra credit to the banking system when it buys Treasury Securities from the dealers, and drains credit when it sells to the dealers. ¹

A United States Treasury security is government debt issued by the United States Department of the Treasury through the Bureau of the Public Debt. Treasury securities are the debt financing instruments of the United States Federal government. These instruments of debt require interest payments. The Federal Reserve collects interest on all the Treasury securities it owns. When the Fed exchanges its notes/data entries for these debt instruments, the Government must pay the interest required. In other words, it is simply a form of loan, given with interest payments required.*

*Common Argument:

It is often assumed that such a statement implies that the Fed keeps all the interest it collects. This isn't true. What happens is that the Federal Reserve rebates any interest it receives to the Treasury... after deducting its operating expenses. As denoted on their 1/9/2009 Press release:

“The Federal Reserve Board on Friday announced preliminary results that indicate the Reserve Banks recorded payments and provisions for the transfer of approximately \$34.9 billion of their estimated 2008 net income of \$38.8 billion to the U.S. Treasury...”

“The Federal Reserve Banks' *income is derived primarily from interest earned on U.S. government and Federal agency securities* that the Banks have acquired through open market operations...” ²

So, a couple billion dollars is essentially “kept” to pay everyone at the Fed.

For 2010, the Chairman's annual salary is \$199,700. The annual salary of the other Board members (including the Vice Chairman) is \$179,700. ³ Not to mention the share holding private banks get a 6% dividend on top of the kept interest.

“Holding stock in a regional Reserve Bank does not carry with it the kind of control and financial interest that holding publicly traded stock affords, and the stock may not be sold or traded. Member banks do, however, receive a fixed 6 percent dividend annually on their stock and elect six of the nine members of the Reserve Bank's board of directors.” ⁴

The point here is that the Fed is a business, run “for profit” and the illusion created is that since they only utilize a small percentage of the interest income they receive, somehow they are “not for profit” or not a business. They make their money from usury, or interest, just like the commercial banks - not to mention that the 6% dividend is *explicitly profit*, even though it might not sound like much. More in this later in the Guide.

[b] In regard to “**Then through the mechanisms of increasing and decreasing of supply of money the central bank essentially regulates the value of the currency issued.**” - This relates to the inflationary reality that the more money created, the less it is worth and the more the money supply is contracted, the more it is worth, generally speaking. Fiat currency has no direct relationship to anything but itself and international floating currency's in regard to its value. The term inflation is given a few definitions, the most common being: “a general and progressive increase in prices” ⁵ While there are different schools of thought on the issue, a common inflationary cause is the growth of a money supply, which can result in the rise of price levels for goods valued in that currency. Hyperinflation, for example, has occurred throughout many countries, principally as a result of very large and fast increases in a country's money supply. Germany went through its worst inflation in 1923. In 1922, the highest denomination was a 50,000 Mark. By 1923, the highest denomination was a 100,000,000,000,000 Mark. In December 1923 the exchange rate was 4,200,000,000,000 Marks to 1 US dollar. ⁶

(8) “It is critical to understand that the entire structure of this system can only produce one thing in the long run: DEBT. [a] It doesn't take a lot of ingenuity to figure this scam out. For, nearly every single dollar produced by both the central bank and its regulated commercial banks is loaned at interest. That means every dollar produced is actually the dollar plus a certain percentage of debt based on that dollar. [b] And since the banking system has the monopoly of the production of the currency, and they loan each dollar out with an immediate debt attached to it, where does the money to pay for the debt come from? It can only come from the banks again. Which means the banking system has to perpetually increase its money supply to temporarily cover the outstanding debt created which, in turn, since that new money is loaned out at interest as well - creates even more debt. [c] The end result of this system, is essentially slavery for it is technically impossible for the government and thus the public to ever come out of the self-generating debt. [d] ”

¹ <http://www.ny.frb.org/education/fed/tools.html#discount>

² <http://www.federalreserve.gov/newsevents/press/other/20090109a.htm>

³ <http://www.federalreserve.gov/generalinfo/faq/faqbog.htm#3>

⁴ <http://www.federalreserve.gov/generalinfo/faq/faqfrbanks.htm>

⁵ <http://wordnetweb.princeton.edu/perl/webwn?s=inflation>

⁶ http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hyperinflation#Examples_of_hyperinflation

[a] Essentially all money in the current economic system comes from monetizing debt. It is not based on any physical standard - such as gold. *Money is literally created out of debt.* This isn't a mystery- it is not only admitted by members of the Federal Reserve itself, the very mechanics of "loaning" money into existence makes it obvious enough.

In a hearing before the House Committee on Banking and Currency in 1941, the then Governor of the Federal Reserve Board, Marriner Eccles said the following when asked how the Fed got the money to buy government bonds:

M. Eccles: "We created it." Eccles replied.

W. Patman: "Out of what?"

M. Eccles: "Out of the right to issue credit money."

W. Patman: "And there is nothing behind it, is there, except our Government's credit?"

M. Eccles: *"That is what our money system is...if there were no debts in our money system, there wouldn't be any money."*¹

Robert Hemphill, credit manager of the Fed in Atlanta, Georgia stated in the forward to I. Fisher's book 100% Money":
*"If all the bank loans were paid, no one could have a bank deposit, and there would not be a dollar of coin or currency in circulation.... Someone has to borrow every dollar we have in circulation, cash, or credit."*²

[b] This statement is a basic inference based on the obvious reality that the process of loaning money nearly always has an additional Interest requirement to be paid along with the principle.

[c] This a generalization. One could argue that the money to pay the interest could come from currency outside of the country, such as paying a US debt with converted EU currency. Be that as it may, it doesn't change anything fundamentally in regard to the problem. The fact of the matter is that since only the principle is created when loans are made, the accompanying interest required to be paid back simply doesn't exist outright in the money supply of the country. Therefore, generally speaking, more money needs to be created.... which will likely be created through loans with interest attached... continuing the cycle. One glance at the rate of growth in the US money supply reflects this reality.³

[d] The use of the term "Slavery" is a gesture based on the built in reality that since debt equates to an obligation to pay and income is based on labor – a person in debt is much more likely to indiscriminately submit to employment/servitude. As far as the "impossibility" of the Public or Government to "get out of debt"- this is made obvious by the direct tie between debt and money. If there was no debt obligation- there would be no money (see [a] above)

(9) ["And I sincerely believe...that banking establishments are more dangerous than standing armies; and that the principle of spending money to be paid by posterity, under the name of funding, is but swindling futurity on a large scale." - Thomas Jefferson]

SOURCE: -Thomas Jefferson (1743-1826) Thomas Jefferson to John Taylor, May 28th, ? 1816⁴

(10) ["Banking was conceived in iniquity and was born in sin. The bankers own the earth...if you wish to remain the slaves of bankers and pay the cost of your own slavery, let them continue to create money " Sir Josiah Stamp]

-Sir Josiah Stamp, president of the Bank of England and the second richest man in Britain in the 1920s. He declared in an address at the University of Texas in 1927*⁵

FULL QUOTE: " Banking was conceived in iniquity and was born in sin. The bankers own the earth. Take it away from them, but leave them the power to create money, and with the flick of the pen they will create enough deposits to buy it back again. However, take away from them the power to create money and all the great fortunes like mine will disappear and they ought to disappear, for this would be a happier and better world to live in. But, if you wish to remain the slaves of bankers and pay the cost of your own slavery, let them continue to create money."

*The quote's primary source cannot be found, but has been cited for many decades.

1 G. Edward Griffin,, The Creature from Jekyll Island, p.188

2 Irving Fisher, 100% Money, Pickering & Chatto Ltd, 1996

3 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Components_of_the_United_States_money_supply2.svg

4 [http://memory.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/r?ammem/mtj:@field\(DOCID+@lit\(tj110172\)\)](http://memory.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/r?ammem/mtj:@field(DOCID+@lit(tj110172)))

5 Paul Hellyer, Light at the End of the Tunnel, AuthorHouse, p. 211

(11) ‘By the early 20th century, the US had already implemented and removed a few central banking systems, which were maneuvered into place by the ruthless banking interests.’

[1] There were two central banking systems implemented after the US Constitution was created- before the Federal Reserve was created. The First Bank of the United States & The 2nd Bank of the United States. The essential reason these banks were created was because of the limitations imposed by the Constitution when it comes to money creation.

The Constitution, Article I, Section 8 and 10 states:

“Congress shall have the power- to borrow money...coin money, regulate the value thereof... and fix the standard of weight and measures:...[and] to provide for the punishment of counterfeiting...No state shall... coin money: emit bills of credit ; [or] make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payments of debts.” ¹

So- the Constitution makes it very clear that money must be “coined” - not “printed”. For clarification on this, let’s refer to Thomas Cooley’s “ Principles of Constitutional Law. It explains that “To coin money is to stamp pieces of metal for use as a medium of exchange in commerce...” ² The Constitution prohibited “emitting bills of credit.” ³ In other words, the printing of money not backed by gold or silver was prohibited. In fact, for those that have semantic issues with these terms, the wording of this Section of the Constitution can be traced to the original Articles of Confederation which further clarifies the meaning:

“The United States in Congress assembled shall also have the sole and exclusive right and power of regulating the alloy and value of coin struck by their own authority, or by that of the respective States — fixing the standards of weights and measures throughout the United States” ⁴

So, Congress could not just “print” money- it had to be coined. *However, the Constitution does say Congress could borrow it.* So what they did was simply sanction a US Central Bank, giving the bank the power to create paper money, and thus lend that money to the government. In turn, they made sure the fiat IOUs were legally accepted as money by the public. This was essentially done to bypass the Constitutional restrictions. Alexander Hamilton submitted the proposal in 1790 and was deeply opposed by Thomas Jefferson, then Secretary of State. Jefferson also personally pointed out that the Constitution did not grant to Congress the power to create a bank or anything of the sort on many occasions. Jefferson also stated:” A private central bank issuing the public currency is a greater menace to the liberties of the people than a standing army. ⁵ Regardless, after a year of debate between Hamilton and Jefferson, Hamilton prevailed in 1791 and the 1st bank of the United States had a charter.

While some positives are noted for the First Bank of the United States, such as the taming of the “wildcat” banks by refusing to accept notes from a bank without a good reputation, weeding out the more corrupt ones, it also caused tremendous inflation through the employed fractional reserve lending process. In the first 5 years, 42% of peoples savings were “confiscated” through the hidden tax known as “inflation” (currency devaluation). In 1811, the charter was not renewed after much debate.

In a letter to John Adams in 1814, Thomas Jefferson made his position very clear once again:

“I have ever been the enemy of banks, not of those discounting for cash, but of those foisting their own paper into circulation, and thus banishing our cash. My zeal against those institutions was so warm and open at the establishment of the Bank of the United States, that I was derided as a maniac by the tribe of bank-mongers, who were seeking to filch from the public their swindling and barren gains...” ⁶

[2] The Second Bank of the United States:

In 1816, a 20 year charter was given to the Second Bank of The United States as an attempt to recover from the War of 1812. This bank was essentially the same as the first in function- it was authorized to create money for the federal government and to regulate state banks. Now, if the intent of the central bank was for monetary “stability”, as is often claimed, you certainly could not defend the problems that occurred after this new bank was put in place. The Panic of 1819 was a massive bust which injured a great amount of the population. Debates rage as to it’s cause, but one thing we do know is that it happened on the watch of this new institution which was supposed to derail such things.

Andrew Jackson was elected in 1828 and was extremely outspoken against the central bank. At this time, the bank was under the control of Nicholas Biddle. Jackson and Biddle soon became powerful foes and when Jackson was up for re-election in 1832, Biddle requested Congress to grant an early renewal of the central bank’s charter, likely thinking Jackson would go along with it in order to secure his election. It didn’t work. Jackson instead put his entire political career on the line and vetoed the measure.

¹ http://www.usconstitution.net/xconst_A1Sec8.html | http://www.usconstitution.net/xconst_A1Sec10.html

² <http://www.constitution.org/cmt/tmc/pcl.htm>

³ http://www.usconstitution.net/xconst_A1Sec10.html

⁴ <http://www.usconstitution.net/articles.html>

⁵ The comparison between private banks and standing armies can be found in many of Jefferson’s letters. For example, see “The Writings” of Thomas Jefferson, New York: Putnam & Sons 1899, Vol X p. 31

⁶ Lester J. Cappon, ed., The Adams-Jefferson Letters, New York: Simon and Schuster, 1971, Vol II, p 424

He stated publicly:

"Gentlemen, I have had men watching you for a long time and I am convinced that you have used the funds of the bank to speculate in the breadstuffs of the country. When you won, you divided the profits amongst you, and when you lost, you charged it to the bank. You tell me that if I take the deposits from the bank and annul its charter, I shall ruin ten thousand families. That may be true, gentlemen, but that is your sin! Should I let you go on, you will ruin fifty thousand families, and that would be my sin! You are a den of vipers and thieves." ¹

Jackson, succeeding to shut down the bank, also paid off the national debt - which was the last time in American history this has been done. ²

To summarize:

The interest of Congress to have a central bank was to bypass restrictions on fiat currency production as noted by the US Constitution. They wanted to spend more money - so they colluded with financiers and decided to sanction a bank where they could simply borrow it. This is why after each new bank's creation, inflation increased dramatically. While we could debate stability, the number of booms and busts that have occurred since these banks were put in operation, including the Federal Reserve, should be enough to bring that into question, as will be discussed later in this Guide.

(11) At this time, the dominate families in the banking and business world were the Rockefellers, the Morgans, the Warburgs, the Rothschilds.

The statement essentially references the "Money Trust", or large banking powers, which Congressman Charles Lindbergh often referred. He wrote at length about the "Money Trust" in works such as: "Banking and Currency and the Money Trust", 1913 ³

(12) And in they early 1900's they sought to push once again legislation to create another central bank. However, they knew the Government and public were very weary of such an institution. [a] So they needed to create an incident to affect public opinion. So J.P. Morgan, publicly considered a financial luminary at the time, exploited his mass influence by reportedly creating rumors that prominent banks in New York were insolvent or bankrupt. [b] Morgan new this would trigger mass hysteria and a systemic crisis. And it did.

[a] The notion that the Government and Public **"were very weary of such an institution"** can be accessed based, in part, on the controversial public tone set after Andrew Jackson shut down the prior Central Bank.

More specifically, it is important to point out that the "Federal Reserve Act" was a later variation on the "Aldrich Plan." Testifying before the Committee on Rules, December 15, 1911, after the Aldrich Plan had been introduced in Congress, Congressman Charles A. Lindbergh Sr. made his view of this Central Bank plan clear, explaining the public influence, while also alluding to the 1907 Panic as well as a political tool:

"Our financial system is a false one and a huge burden on the people... I have alleged that there is a 'Money Trust'. The Aldrich plan is a scheme plainly in the interest of the Trust...Why does the Money Trust press so hard for the Aldrich Plan now, before the people know what the Money Trust has been doing?"

"The Aldrich Plan is the Wall Street Plan. It is a broad challenge to the Government by the champion of the Money Trust. It means another panic, if necessary, to intimidate the people. Aldrich, paid by the Government to represent the people, proposes a plan for the trusts instead. It was by a very clever move that the National Monetary Commission was created. In 1907, nature responded most beautifully and gave this country the most bountiful crop it had ever had. Other industries were busy too, and from a natural standpoint all the conditions were right for a most prosperous year. Instead, a panic entailed enormous losses upon us. *Wall Street knew the American people were demanding a remedy against the recurrence of such a ridiculously unnatural condition. Most Senators and Representatives fell into the Wall Street trap and passed the Aldrich Vreeland Emergency Currency Bill. But the real purpose was to get a monetary commission which would frame a proposition for amendments to our currency and banking laws which would suit the Money Trust.* The interests are now busy everywhere educating the people in favor of the Aldrich Plan. It is reported that a large sum of money has been raised for this purpose. Wall Street speculation brought on the Panic of 1907. The depositors' funds were loaned to gamblers and anybody the Money Trust wanted to favor. Then when the depositors wanted their money, the banks did not have it. That made the panic." ⁴

1 From the original minutes of the Philadelphia committee of citizens sent to meet with President Jackson, February 1834, according to Stan V. Henkels, *Andrew Jackson and the Bank of the United States*, 1928

2 <http://www.answers.com/topic/andrew-jackson>

3 http://yamaguchy.netfirms.com/7897401/lindbergh/lindb_index.html

4 Charles A Lindbergh, Congressional Testimony before the Committee on Rules, December 15, 1911

[b] With regard to: **“So J.P. Morgan, publicly considered a financial luminary at the time, exploited his mass influence by reportedly creating rumors that prominent banks in New York was insolvent or bankrupt”** this issue is naturally speculative and the conclusion is drawn from an inferential assessment of various forms of evidence, weighted probalistically. These include sourcing the “rumors”; understanding the true state of the Trust Banks affected; understand the character of JP Morgan and his goals; examining the direct actions of JP Morgan and his partners with regard to their “bailout” efforts.

But first, it is important to point out that the idea there was manipulation at play with regard to JP Morgan and the 1907 Panic is not a mere creation of revisionist historians... It was suspected soon after the event.

In 1911, Senator Robert Owen was quoted in the NY Times regarding the 1907 panic, stating:

“I believe the panic of 1907 was brought about by a deliberate conspiracy for enrichment of those who engineered it... Such a conspiracy ought not to go unrebuked. I regard it as treason against the United States. There are now comparatively a few men who control the power of expanding or contracting credits. This unrestrained power to contract credits means the power to create panics and to coerce this country politically.”¹ (reprinted on the next page)

In 1913, Congressman Charles A Lindbergh Sr. wrote “Banking and Currency and the Money Trust”. He comments on the 1907 panic and its use to bring in the Central Bank:

“None of us will have the opportunity to do what he did in his time, because when we really understand we will not permit anyone to fleece us as JP Morgan & Co. and other bankers have fleeced us... The king bankers put in motion, in 1907, a great scheme. They had gambled and speculated on Wall Street until so many watered stocks and bonds had been manufactured on speculation, that numberless speculators, big and small, sprang up all over the country...The largest crop ever grown, up to that time, was harvested in 1907...The king bankers know the condition and informed the favored of their friends what was to come. There was to be a panic in the fall of 1907 that would be advertised as the result of our bad banking and currency laws...This 1907 panic was to be the means by which the people were to be forced to enact new laws, guaranteeing the full face value of the watered stocks and bonds. That guarantee would make the people pay the interest and dividends on them forever...Thus, in 1907...we were given a panic as the initial move for the proposed steal – The Aldrich Plan.”²

Such claims have resonated for many years. Historian Frederick Lewis Allen speculates in a Life Magazine article of April 25, 1949 regarding Morgan’s possible role in spreading rumors about the insolvency of the Knickerbocker Bank and The Trust Company of America - rumors which might have triggered the 1907 panic.

In answer to the question: “Did Morgan precipitate the panic?” Allen reports:

“Oakleigh Thorne, the president of that particular trust company, testified later before a Congressional Committee that his bank had been subjected to only moderate withdrawals...that he had not applied for help, and that it was the [Morgan’s] ‘sore point’ statement alone that had caused the run on his bank. From this testimony, plus the disciplinary measures taken by the Clearing House against the Heinze, Morse and Thomas banks, plus other fragments of supposedly pertinent evidence, certain chroniclers have arrived at the ingenious conclusion that the Morgan interests took advantage of the unsettled conditions during the autumn of 1907 to precipitate the panic, guiding it shrewdly as it progressed so that it would kill off rival banks and consolidate the preeminence of the banks within the Morgan orbit.”³

***Note:** It is a common misinterpretation with regard to “Zeitgeist: The Movie” that the Panics described were directly and solely caused by the acts of a few individuals/groups. This is not what is being expressed. The fact is, panics and banking failures are natural occurrences in the Fractional Reserve - ‘Expansion/Contraction’ money system we have. Panics, or severe economic contractions, can be seen as inevitable in the current model for, again, no economy can “grow” forever. Periodic contraction, whether small or large, will continue to occur. The point being made in Zeitgeist: The Movie, however, is that these events can be “anticipated” by those inside the system- (i.e. Bankers/“Money Trust”) - and hence triggered and controlled with the intent of personal gain and/or power/wealth consolidation.

As will be explored with regard to the Panic of 1907, evidence shows that JP Morgan and his associates, while seeing a possible contraction coming, took control of the situation and guided the events so assure their benefit.

1 <http://query.nytimes.com/mem/archive-free/pdf?res=9904E5DB1531E233A25751C2A96E9C946096D6CF>

2 Charles Lindbergh, “Banking and currency and the money trust, p.87-90

3 Frederick Lewis Allen, Life Magazine of April 25, 1949 [LINK: http://books.google.com/books?id=IE4EAAAAMBAJ&pg=PA126&lpg=PA126&dq=the+president+of+that+particular+trust+++++company,+++testified+++later+++before++++a+++congressional+++++c+ommittee+++that+++his+++bank+++had+++been+++subjected+++to+++only+++++moderate+++withdrawals&source=bl&ots=AvgkSaVDJ3&sig=HOF5ZZ08WWyxLPRKsr9KulTFbA&hl=en&ei=8TnoS7-al8G88gamoKHwDA&sa=X&oi=book_result&ct=result&resnum=7&ved=0CC0Q6AEwBg#v=onepage&q=the%20president%20of%20that%20particular%20trust%20%20%20%20%20%20company%2C%20%20%20testified%20%20%20later%20%20before%20%20%20a%20%20%20congressional%20%20%20%20%20%20committee%20%20that%20%20his%20%20bank%20had%20been%20%20subjected%20%20to%20%20only%20%20%20%20%20%20moderate%20withdrawals&f=false]

Regarding the Events:

Since the “Panic of 1907” occurred, economists, politicians and historians have expressed a vast number of possible causes/combination of causes. It appears the most commonly cited ‘text book’ cause denoted is Otto/F. Augustus Heinze’s failed attempt to corner the market for copper stock, and this led to a chain reaction of instability due to financing associated with the Knickerbocker Trust, in part.¹

Others view the overall economic climate/liquidity issues at the time as a cause, while still others related it to stock market speculation patterns. Economist Fred E. Foldvary provides a summery of his view:

“The main cause of the crash was stock market and real estate speculation. Also contributing were attempted company takeovers and the San Francisco earthquake of 1906. Much of the real estate of San Francisco was insured by companies in London. Payouts to San Francisco drained money from the U.K., which raised interest rates there and in the U.S. But interest rates mostly rose due to borrowing for speculation, and the high rates and real estate prices then halted investment in capital goods. The U.S. stock market crashed on March 14, 1907 and then again after a failed attempt on October 16, 1907, of a scheme to corner the stock of the United Copper Company, which highlighted the close connections then among banks, trusts, and brokers. The panic began on October 18, 1907, following the collapse of United Copper share prices. On October 21, there was a run on the large Knickerbocker Trust Company, which then shut down.”²

While there is support for all of these issues, what is missing from the analysis is how these economic issues actually triggered the Panic itself, which started with Banks Runs on some of the Trusts. What triggered the Runs? It is important to note that Bank Runs themselves are always initially caused by public fear. There is no systemic chain reaction within the system itself that leads to bank runs as an inevitable consequence. It is the psychology of fear that causes people to act in such a manner. Regardless of the existing problems in an economy or such possible destabilizing events as denoted in the above description by Foldvary, these events are still detached from the trigger itself.

Ellis W. Tallman and Jon R. Moen in their work “Lessons from the Panic of 1907” point out this causal reality:

“How does a financial crisis begin? What prompts a panic? Most answers suggest that financial calamities result from an unusual combination of economic conditions and events. In the case of the 1907 Panic the collapse of F. Augustus Heinze’s attempt to corner the market for copper stock apparently triggered the chain of events, but informed observers agree that the same developments probably would not have led to a panic in a more benign economic environment.”³

So, while we understand the relevance of the state of affairs overall and the problems occurring, we are still missing the link that sparked the public perception to make such a dramatic, mass Bank Run on some of the Trusts. It is here where the speculation of Senator Robert Owen, Charles A Lindbergh Sr. resides with regard to the possibility that JP Morgan and the “Money Trust”, aware of the pending instability, chose to trigger the event/shakeout by spreading rumors about certain Trusts’ insolvency/distress and hence guiding the events so it would work out to their advantage.

In a review/summery of the book “The Panic of 1907: Lessons Learned from the Market’s Perfect Storm,” investor Cliff Droke expresses how the Trust companies where rivals of the traditional banking establishments and how JP Morgan viewed them as “upstart competitors”:

“One prominent institution in the 1907 Panic was the Knickerbocker Trust of New York. Headed by the colorful Charles Barney, the financial institution was one of the largest and most successful trust companies in the country and was the third largest trust in New York City, with nearly 18,000 depositors.

Trust companies engaged in most of the functions of both common and private banks, including making loans, industry consolidation and underwriting, and distribution of new securities... Trusts were a hot commodity at the turn of the last century, attracting investment funds from countless Americans of all walks of life. They also attracted scorn from the conventional banking community. America’s leading financier at that time, *J.P. Morgan*, was particularly critical of the investment trusts and viewed them as upstart competitors to his banking interests.”⁴

This is an important point to consider when analyzing the events of the 1907 Panic.

1 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Panic_of_1907#Cornering_copper

2 <http://www.progress.org/2007/fold505.htm>

3 <http://www.google.com/url?sa=t&source=web&cd=1&ved=0CBIQFjAA&url=http%3A%2F%2Ffraser.stlouisfed.org%2Fdocs%2Fmeltzer%2Ftales90.pdf&ei=ktYsTNrOfcP68Abhl-WNDQ&usq=AFQjCNHn0zMSq-H2k0kTodUf-Cz4XqTNrg>

4 <http://www.financialsense.com/editorials/droke/2010/0122.html>

Biographer Frederick Lewis Allen further details the attitude of J.P. Morgan in a similar regard:

"Morgan seemed to feel that the business machinery of America should be honestly and decently managed by a few of the best people, people like his friends and associates... When he put his resources behind a company, he expected to stay with it; this, he felt, was how a gentleman behaved.... That Morgan was a mighty force for decent finance is unquestionable. But so also is the fact that he was a mighty force *working toward the concentration into a few hands of authority over more and more of American business.*" ¹

Now, J.P. Morgan's character/general intents aside, Clif Droke writes also about the occurrence of the infamous "rumors" occurring around the subject of instability of the Trusts, including the Knickerbocker bank, and the effect it had to trigger the panic:

"Morgan's antipathy toward "speculative gangs" and to trusts in general *was brought to the fore when rumors started swirling over the solvency of the Knickerbocker Trust. The rumors concerning the solvency of the Knickerbocker were less a question of the firm's standing in the New York financial community than a question of the Trust's president, Charles Barney, who was believed to have connections to a failed corner on the stock of United Copper by August Heinze and Charles Morse.* The connection between Heinze, Morse and Barney, however tenuous, was all that the increasingly jittery public needed to hear. Before long depositors in the Knickerbocker Trust began withdrawing funds and from there the public's fears of the Trust's solvency spread to other financial institutions in New York. It led to a full-scale banking panic that swept the country." ²

The panic itself as it related to the Knickerbocker Trust was "triggered", it appears, not by the internal financial integrity of the institutions itself, but rather by the publicly expressed association of Charles Barney, the head of the Knickerbocker Trust, and United Copper.

Sean Carr, one of the coauthors of 'The Panic of 1907: Lessons Learned from the Market's Perfect Storm', had this to say in an interview with Registered Rep:

RR: "And that implicated others, right, including the head of a trust company? People got scared?"

Carr: "Yes, it was because Charles Barney, the head of the Knickerbocker Trust, along with other trust companies, funded the mining company venture. Barney's mere association with Augustus Heinze *had panicked the trust company's thousands of depositors. It created a run, and the Knickerbocker Trust failed.* Two weeks after the crisis was resolved, Barney killed himself." ³

Charles Barney, the president of the Knickerbocker Bank requested a meeting with J.P. Morgan to discuss financial assistance for the bank, but was rejected. Because of this and the failure of the bank, he shot himself on November 14, 1907.

For further clarification of the positive financial integrity of the Trusts in general, a January 18, 1907 New York Times article detailed the positive financial status and the high profitability of the majority of these institutions and the sector as a whole.⁴

Droke expands on this point as well, specifically regarding the Knickerbocker Trust, while also bringing up the common speculation with regard to JP Morgan's vested interests:

"A classic bank run was soon underway and the Knickerbocker was to be among the first casualties of the developing crisis. As Bruner and Carr observe, "Despite the assurances of the financiers...the day before, the officials of Knickerbocker said that no money was forthcoming when needed." *J.P. Morgan needed a high-profile victim for his plans to revolutionize the U.S. financial system and economy and he had one in the Knickerbocker Trust.*

According to Bruner and Carr, the Morgan team concluded that the Knickerbocker wasn't solvent after a review of the company's accounts. Yet a state banking examiner who had reviewed the Knickerbocker's accounts as recently as two weeks before the crisis had determined that the institution had sufficient funds to pay its depositors. The evidence points to the fact that the Knickerbocker was set up to fail by Morgan." ⁵

Now - where are the rumors themselves? Public expression of these rumors are firmly denoted in the press history related to the 1907 Panic.

For example, the Heinze Butte Bank, the bank of F. Augustus Heinze who was involved in the aforementioned event

1 <http://www.financialsense.com/editorials/droke/2010/0122.html>

2 <http://www.financialsense.com/editorials/droke/2010/0122.html>

3 http://registeredrep.com/investing/altinvestments/alan_greenSPAN_market/

4 <http://query.nytimes.com/gst/abstract.html?res=9E04E2D9153EE033A2575BC1A9679C946697D6CF&scp=1&sq=knickerbocker+trust&st=p>

5 <http://www.financialsense.com/editorials/droke/2010/0122.html>

regarding a failed copper corner which is said to have been a cause of the Panic, shut down on Oct. 17th, 1907. In an Oct. 18th 1907 New York Times report, a reprint of the 'Notice' which was posted on the bank's door reads: "*Because of unsettled conditions and rumors that cannot be verified that many cause unusual and excessive demands by depositors....the management had deem it advisable ...to suspend for the time being. The Bank is solvent.*" ¹

A NY Times article of Oct. 23rd 1907 confirms the instance of "rumors" as the cause of the Bank Runs. It describes various conferences occurring regarding the Panic and a particular meeting between many officers of leading Trust Companies is denoted, along with the following confirmation of rumors:

"There were incipient runs of this nature yesterday upon several companies, *started by rumors of one kind or another...* John E. Borne, Chairman of the Board of Director of the Trust Company of America...said that rumors affecting that company's credit were entirely unfounded, and that the company had no business relations...with Charles W. Morse, as the rumors had intimated..." ²

Likewise, on June 11th 1912, The New York Times reported Q & A testimony from Oakleigh Thorne, President of the Trust Company of America (which Charles T. Barney, President of the Knickerbocker, was also a Director) which was also severely effected during the time of the 1907 Panic. This testimony, in part, discussed a publication which occurred on Oct. 23rd 1907, which included a public "statement" made by George W. Perkins that, from the perspective of Thorne, was the reason his institution was hit with a bank run right after the Knickerbocker was. Please note that George W. Perkins was a close Partner with J.P. Morgan ³ and joined J. P. Morgan's bank in 1905. ⁴ This testimony is very revealing as to the source of some of the rumors, which invariably lead back to J.P. Morgan and Company.

The article states:

Oakleigh Thorne, who was President of the Trust Company of America...was questioned about the publication of Oct. 23, 1907, of a statement made by George W. Perkins that aid was to be extended to his company, which *Mr. Thorne said caused the run on it...*He said that after the run started Mr. Perkins, as well as J. Pierpont Morgan, did everything they could to help the company through its troubles." ⁵

It continues with Q & A testimony from Thorne and the subject of the rumors are brought up in more detail:

"Q-There had been rumors affecting your bank?

A [Thorne]- Yes I don't know when they started. I did not see the article in The Evening Sun of Oct. 22 till Mr. Perkins showed it to me...

Q- It spoke of your bank being in trouble?

A- Something to that effect.

Q- Did the bankers perform the promises Perkins and Davison had made to you?

A- I don't think they did " ⁶

This article then goes on to discuss the George Perkin's (Partner of JP Morgan) "article", as published on Oct. 23rd mentioned, which Thorne states "caused the run on his bank"

NEWSPAPERS REPORTED ALIKE.

World, Press, Tribune, and Sun and Others Had Trust Co. Announcement.

Most of the morning papers of Oct. 23, 1907, contained articles regarding the plans agreed upon on the night of Oct. 22 to extend help to the Trust Company of America. Some also gave accounts of the rumors afloat regarding the Trust Company of America, and published estimates of the amount of cash withdrawn from the Trust Company on Tuesday, Oct. 22, the day of the Knickerbocker Trust Company failure.

¹ <http://query.nytimes.com/gst/abstract.html?res=9906E0D81F30E233A2575BC1A9669D946697D6CF&scp=2&sq=Augustus+Heinze&st=p>

² <http://query.nytimes.com/gst/abstract.html?res=950DE0DF173EE233A25750C2A9669D946697D6CF&scp=2&sq=Trust+company+of+america&st=p>

³ http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J._P._Morgan#Career

⁴ http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/George_Walbridge_Perkins

⁵ <http://query.nytimes.com/gst/abstract.html?res=9F00E1D81F31E233A25752C1A9609C946396D6CF>

⁶ <http://query.nytimes.com/gst/abstract.html?res=9F00E1D81F31E233A25752C1A9609C946396D6CF>

This is where it gets interesting. As denoted in the reprinted section above, numerous reports came out simultaneously regarding the financial integrity of the Trust Company of America. As described in the same article, the night before the publication of the aforementioned announcement, Osmund Phillips, financial editor of The Times (who also appears to be the person who informed other news agencies about Perkin's statement) met with Perkins to get information about J.P. Morgan's meeting regarding the Panic and especially the Trust Company of America, which was a central focus.: "Osmund Phillips...testified that he obtained from George W. Perkins the information contained in the article published on Oct. 23. He told of going on the evening of Oct. 22 to the Hotel Manhattan, where a conference of financiers...was held."

The testimony then describes Phillips meeting with Perkins at the Union League Club later in the evening: "[Osmund states regarding his conversation with Perkins] 'He [Perkins] said he presumed that I wanted to know about the Trust Company of America. I told him I did. He said it had been discussed...that it had been decided to help them if the statement of their condition was found to be correct, the idea being that his statement to that effect would relieve public anxiety. *I called his attention to the fact that a similar statement had been made in regard to the Knickerbocker Trust Company, which had subsequently closed [due to mass bank runs]. I suggested that the public might infer that the circumstances were similar and the statement might not be helpful to the Trust Company of America...*' " ¹

This is very revealing - not only does this statement show evidence that such possibly published "rumors" were in existence prior to and hence related to the fall of the Knickerbocker bank, it is interesting to see the foresight of Osmund to challenge the idea to publish what George Perkins stated... for he knew it could cause panic, even if the language ostensibly appeared to show reassurance to the public. From this statement alone we see a direct relationship between JP Morgan and Co. and the spread of speculations/rumors prior to the runs on both of these large Trust Banks.

More proof that the Perkin's statement was a cause in the run on the Trust Company of America - Thorne states: " 'The run had started,' said Mr. Thorne, 'when the article was shown to me and a number fo people told me that it was on account of the article that they had come for their money.' " ²

However, it gets even more interesting in with regard to this article. In certain variations of the publication of this statement, some, such as the New York Tribune of Oct. 23, included the unfounded notion that "It was reported last night that more than \$4,000,000 of deposits had been withdrawn from the Trust Company of America yesterday." ³ It also states in most cases that the person who made the statement about the 4 million was a "member of the conference" giving no details as to the exact source. What is found, based on the testimony of President Thorne, is that this was completely untrue and there were "no unusual withdrawals from the Trust Company of America" as of Oct. 22nd. This is also confirmed when Thorne is asked directly about a parallel rumor that \$3,000,000 had been removed on Oct. 22- which Thorne states did not happen at all. Nothing happened prior to Oct. 23rd- when the J.P. Morgan and Co. / Perkins statement was published. ⁴

Now, J.P. Morgan today is looked upon as the "savior" of the 1907 panic, for it is true he went in after it began and provided financial support to select Trusts. (Not the Knickerbocker) which helped stop the bank runs and panic. While we can never know the full intent of the published statement coming from JP Morgan and Co., the causality is clear enough to see that these statements made did escalate the panic.

Why would they do this? Well, The Panic of 1907 is what essentially created the public support to install the Federal Reserve Central Bank, which was/is a cartel created out of the major private banks (what Charles Lindbergh Sr. called the "Money Trust"), which gave monopoly control of monetary policy to J.P. Morgan and a few of his banking friends. (See section of the creation of the Fed later in this Source Guide for details on this cartel) The Panic of 1907 hence set in motion dramatic changes with regard to US monetary management and control. If this interest was in the back of J.P. Morgan's mind is something we will never know but the evidence supports this possible reality when everything is considered. This is why so much speculation has occurred for so many years. In an article in "Current Literature", Senator Owen concerns about a "conspiracy" are summarized:

"Senator Owen takes the view that the panic [of 1907] was "a deliberate conspiracy for the enrichment of those who engineered it"...the radical Philadelphia 'North American' [publication], in an editorial reprinted in Mr. Bryan's 'Commoner', asserts that back in the early months of 1907, when prosperity was general in this country, John D. Rockefeller gave to the American press a statement that financial disaster would soon overtake the country. From time to time thereafter Wall

1 <http://query.nytimes.com/gst/abstract.html?res=9F00E1D81F31E233A25752C1A9609C946396D6CF>

2 <http://query.nytimes.com/gst/abstract.html?res=9F00E1D81F31E233A25752C1A9609C946396D6CF>

3 New York Tribune, Oct 23rd 1907 [reprinted: <http://query.nytimes.com/gst/abstract.html?res=9F00E1D81F31E233A25752C1A9609C946396D6CF>]

4 <http://query.nytimes.com/gst/abstract.html?res=9F00E1D81F31E233A25752C1A9609C946396D6CF>

Street financiers echoed the same opinion. *The Standard Oil and Morgan group of banks, the paper goes on to assert, had determined to make great profits out of a money panic. George W. Perkins, then a partner of Morgan "started the run on the Knickerbocker Trust Company."* The panic thus created was at its most acute state when Mr. Roosevelt was "deluded into the worst mistake of his career with the best possible intention." " 1

(13) The public in fear of losing their deposits immediately began mass withdrawals. Consequently, the banks were forced to call in their loans causing the recipients to sell their property and thus a spiral of bankruptcies, repossessions and turmoil emerged. [a]

Putting the pieces together years later, Congressman Charles Lindbergh wrote:

["The king bankers put in motion, in 1907, a great scheme. They had gambled and speculated on Wall Street until so many watered stocks and bonds had been manufactured...The king bankers knew the condition and informed the favored of their friends what was to come. There was to be a panic in the fall of 1907 that would be advertised as the result of our bad banking and currency laws." [b]

[a] While this is needless to point out, the systemic result of the panic can be found in any basic encyclopedia reference on the event. This is common knowledge. 2

[b] C. Lindbergh Sr. Quote from his "Banking and Currency and the Money Trust" 3

(14) The panic of 1907 led to the Congressional investigation headed by Senator Nelson Aldrich, who had intimate ties to the financial powers and later became part of the Rockefeller family through marriage. The commission led by Aldrich recommended a central bank should be implemented so a panic like 1907 could never happen again. This was the spark that the bankers needed to initiate their plan.

On May 27, 1908, the Aldrich–Vreeland Act was created essentially in response to the panic of 1907. Both the Act and the National Monetary Commission created suggested the basics for a new central bank as a solution to panics. This become the Federal Reserve Act. This is common knowledge. 4 5

Charles Lindbergh, again, made his view very clear:

"...1907 panic was to be the means by which the people were to be forced to enact new laws, guaranteeing the full face value of the watered stocks and bonds. That guarantee would make the people pay the interest and dividends on them forever...Thus, in 1907...we were given a panic as the initial move for the proposed steal – The Aldrich Plan." 6

As Lindbergh alludes with respect to Aldrich himself, a Senator from Rhode Island, he was far more than a Senator. He was widely considered to be the political spokesman for big business and protector of the banking establishment. 7 Also, not that it necessarily means a whole lot, but his son-in-law was John D. Rockefeller Jr. 8

(15) In 1910 a secret meeting was held at a J.P. Morgan's estate on Jekyll Island off the coast of Georgia. It was there that the central banking bill called the Federal Reserve Act was written. This legislation was written by bankers, not law makers. This meeting was so secretive, so concealed from Government and public knowledge that most of the figures who attended disguised their names when in route to the island.

The meeting which took place is now widely recognized for its secrecy - admitted years later by those who attended. In 1930, Paul Warburg of Kuhn, Loeb, & Co, wrote a book called "The Federal Reserve System, Its Origins and Growth". In this book, he states of the Jekyll Island meeting, not mentioning its location or the name of the people involved: "The results of the conference were entirely confidential. Even the fact that there had been a meeting was not permitted to become public". In the footnote of the work he added. "Though eighteen years have gone by, I do not feel free to give a description of this most interesting conference concerning which *Senator Aldrich pledged all participants to secrecy.*" 9

1 Current Literature, Vol 51, p 455 [Link: http://books.google.com/books?id=cJLPAAAAMAAJ&pg=PA455&lpg=PA455&dq=senator+owen+1907+panic+conspiracy&source=bl&ots=848OAJp9Ru&sig=QW_LmY9JVR_jefYMQQx6o_0NkRk&hl=en&ei=yvQsTN_-F4L48AbJgsT5DQ&sa=X&oi=book_result&ct=result&resnum=4&ved=0CB4Q6AEwAw#v=onepage&q=senator%20owen%201907%20panic%20conspiracy&f=false]

2 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Panic_of_1907

3 Charles Lindbergh, "Banking and currency and the money trust, p.87-90

4 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/National_Monetary_Commission

5 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aldrich%E2%80%93Vreeland_Act

6 Charles A. Lindbergh, "Banking and currency and the Money Trust, p.87-90

7 Charles A. Lindbergh, "Banking and currency and the Money Trust, p.91

8 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nelson_W._Aldrich

9 Paul Warburg, The Federal Reserve System, Its Origins and Growth Vol I, p. 58

Similar statements were made later by other attendees, including Frank Vanderlip, saying “We were told to leave our last name behind us... *If it were to be exposed publicly that our particular group had got together and written a banking bill, that bill would have no chance whatever of passage by Congress.*” ¹

Forbes magazine founder Bertie Charles Forbes wrote several years later:

“Picture a party of the nation’s greatest bankers stealing out of New York on a private railroad car under cover of darkness, stealthily riding hundred of miles South, embarking on a mysterious launch, sneaking onto an island deserted by all but a few servants, *living there a full week under such rigid secrecy that the names of not one of them was once mentioned, lest the servants learn the identity and disclose to the world this strangest, most secret expedition in the history of American finance. I am not romancing; I am giving to the world, for the first time, the real story of how the famous Aldrich currency report, the foundation of our new currency system, was written... The utmost secrecy was enjoined upon all.* The public must not glean a hint of what was to be done. Senator Aldrich notified each one to go quietly into a private car of which the railroad had received orders to draw up on an unfrequented platform. Off the party set. New York’s ubiquitous reporters had been foiled... Nelson (Aldrich) had confided to Henry, Frank, Paul and Piatt that he was to keep them locked up at Jekyll Island, out of the rest of the world, until they had evolved and compiled a scientific currency system for the United States, the real birth of the present Federal Reserve System, the plan done on Jekyll Island in the conference with Paul, Frank and Henry... Warburg is the link that binds the Aldrich system and the present system together. He more than any one man has made the system possible as a working reality.” ²

Regarding who “wrote” the bill, the only people who attended that were not apart of the “Money Trust” were Senator Nelson Aldrich and Assistant Secretary of the Treasury Department A.P. Andrews, The other 5 were:

Paul Warburg representing Kuhn, Loeb & Co.

Frank A. Vanderlip, president of the National City Bank of New York

Henry P. Davison, senior partner of J. P. Morgan Company

Charles D. Norton president of the First National Bank of New York

Benjamin Strong, also representing J. P. Morgan (who later served as Governor of the Federal Reserve Bank of NY)

For those that can’t see the problem here, this is like getting the top heads of the major oil companies together in order to come up with an “energy policy” for the United States. In other words, the vested interest is far too obvious. This is why the meeting was so secret. If the public knew that the Money Trust was getting together to help create legislation in regard to itself, the public likely never would have allowed it.

[*More on the “Money Trust”: <http://fraser.stlouisfed.org/publications/montru/>]

As a final note:

Professor Edwin Seligman. Former head of the Dept. of Economic at Columbia University writes :

“...in its fundamental features, the Federal Reserve Act is the work of Mr. Warburg more than any other man in the country.” ³

(16) After this bill was constructed, it was then handed over to their political front man, Senator Nelson Aldrich, to push through Congress. And in 1913, with heavy political sponsorship by the bankers, Woodrow Wilson became president, having already agreed to sign the Federal Reserve Act in exchange for campaign support. And a few days before Christmas, [a] when much of Congress was at home with their families, the Federal Reserve Act was voted in and Wilson in turn made it law. [b]

[a] The points about Aldrich spearheading the push for the bill, along with it being passed days before Christmas, is public knowledge. House: 298 yeas to 60 nays with 76 not voting | Senate: 43 yeas to 25 nays with 27 not voting. ^{4 5}

[b] The point: “Woodrow Wilson became president, having already agreed to sign the Federal Reserve Act in exchange for campaign support” is a speculation drawn from various sources and requires a detailed review of Wilson’s history, along with reported accounts of influence.

To summarize, it was well known that William Howard Taft, the incumbent who was also running in 1912, was not in favor of the Aldrich bill. In fact, Taft had previously supported antitrust suits to breakup the two leading J.P. Morgan Trusts: International Harvester and US Steel. So, evidence supports that the bankers, in fear that Taft would beat Wilson, who was in favor of the bill, utilized a new party: “The Progressive Party” and Teddy Roosevelt was then (cont.)

1 “From farm boy to financier”, by F. Vanderlip, Sat evening post., 1933, pp. 25, 70.

2 “Men who are making America,” BC Forbes, Leslies Weekly, Oct 19th 1916, p 423

3 The Academy of Political Science, Proceedings, 1914, Vol. 4, p 387

4 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Federal_Reserve_Act

5 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Federal_Reserve_Act#Legislative_history

“pulled” out of retirement to run against both on the “Progressive” ticket. In turn, Roosevelt took enough votes away from Taft to allow Wilson to be elected, with only 42% of the popular vote. George W. Perkins & Frank Munsey, individuals who worked for/with J.P. Morgan, funded both Roosevelt and Wilson. In other words, You run a third party to take votes away from a particular candidate.

20th century economist, journalist who studied the history of American wealth and power, Ferdinand Lundberg, did a great deal of analysis of Wilson and his relationship to the Money Powers of the time.

He wrote:

“J.P. Morgan and Company played the leading role in the National Election of 1912...Roosevelt’s preconvention backers were George W. Perkins and Frank Munsey. These two, indeed, encouraged Roosevelt to contest Taft’s nomination... Munsey functioned in the news-paper field for J. P. Morgan and Company...Perkins resigned from J. P. Morgan and Company in January 1911, to assume a larger political role. The suspicion seems justified that the two were not overanxious to have Roosevelt win. The notion that Perkins and Munsey may have wanted Wilson to win...is partly substantiated by the fact that Perkins put a good deal of cash behind the Wilson campaign through Cleveland H. Dodge. Dodge and Perkins financed, to the extent of \$35,500, the Trenton True American, a newspaper that circulated nationally with Wilson propaganda...Throughout the three-cornered fight Roosevelt (also) had Munsey and Perkins constantly at his side, supplying money, going over his speeches, bringing people from in Wall Street in to help, and, in general, carrying the entire burden of the campaign against Taft. .. Perkins and J. P. Morgan and Company were the substance of the Progressive Party; everything else was trimming...Munsey’s cash contribution to the Progressive Party brought his total political outlay for 1912 to \$229,255.72. Perkins made their joint contribution more than \$500,000, and Munsey expended \$1,000,000 in cash additionally to acquire from Henry Einstein the New York Press so that Roosevelt would have a New York City morning newspaper. Perkins and Munsey, as the Clapp Committee learned from Roosevelt himself, also underwrote the heavy expense of Roosevelt’s campaign train. *In short, most of Roosevelt’s campaign fund was supplied by the two Morgan hatchet men who were seeking Taft’s scalp.*” ¹

H.S. Kenan, continues:

“Woodrow Wilson, President Of Princeton University, *was the first prominent educator to speak in favor of the Aldrich Plan, a gesture which immediately brought him the Governorship of New Jersey and later the Presidency of the United States.* During the Panic of 1907, Wilson declared that: “all this trouble could be averted if we appointed a committee of six or seven public-spirited men like J.P. Morgan to handle the affairs of our country.” ²

*For more info on this complex and detailed subject, Chapter 22 of G. Edward Griffin’s “The Creature from Jekyll Island” is recommend.

Congressman Louis McFadden, during his 1932 House Speech, also speculated:

“It has been said that President Wilson was deceived by the attentions of these bankers and by the philanthropic poses they assumed. It has been said that when he discovered the manner in which he had been misled by Colonel House, he turned against that busybody, that “holy monk” of the financial empire, and showed him the door. He had the grace to do that, and in my opinion he deserves great credit for it. President Wilson died a victim of deception. When he came to the Presidency, he had certain qualities of mind and heart which entitled him to a high place in the councils of this Nation; but there was one thing he was not and which he never aspired to be; he was not a banker. He said that he knew very little about banking. It was, therefore, on the advice of others that the iniquitous Federal Reserve act, the death warrant of American liberty, became law in his administration.” ^{3 4}

(17) The night before its passage. Congressman Charles Lindbergh pleaded:

“This Act establishes the most gigantic trust on earth....When the President signs this Act, the invisible government by the Money Power... will be legalized.”

SOURCE: Congressional Record, December 22, 1913 ⁵

It is also worthwhile to point out some other political officials which were not in favor of the Fed Act and why. In 1913, before the Senate Banking and Currency Committee, Mr. Alexander Lassen made the following statement:

“But the whole scheme of the Federal Reserve bank with its commercial-paper basis is an impractical, cumbersome machinery, *is simply a cover, to find a way to secure the privilege of issuing money and to evade payment of as much tax upon circulation as possible, and then control the issue and maintain, instead of reduce, interest rates. It is a system that, if inaugurated, will prove to the advantage of the few and the detriment of the people of the United States.* It will mean

1 Ferdinand Lundberg, America’s 60 Families pp106-12

2 HS Kenan, The Federal Reserve Bank. Noontide Press, 1966, p105

3 <http://www.scribd.com/doc/16502353/Congressional-Record-June-10-1932-Louis-T-McFadden>

4 http://www.afn.org/~govern/mcfadden_speech_1932.html

5 Congressional Record, December 22, 1913, vol 51, part 2, 63rd Congress, 2nd Session, p 1446

continued shortage of actual money and further extension of credits; for when there is a lack of real money people have to borrow credit to their cost.”¹

A few days before the bill came to a vote, Senator Henry Cabot Lodge, of Massachusetts, wrote to Senator John W. Weeks as follows (Dec. 17 1913):

“The powers vested in the Federal Reserve Board seem to me highly dangerous, especially where there is political control of the Board. I should be sorry to hold stock in a bank subject to such domination. The bill as it stands seems to me to open the way to a vast inflation of the currency. There is no necessity of dwelling upon this point after the remarkable and most powerful argument of the senior Senator from New York. I can be content here to follow the example of the English candidate for Parliament who thought it enough “to say ditto to Mr. Burke.” I will merely add that I do not like to think that any law can be passed which will make it possible to submerge the gold standard in a flood of irredeemable paper currency. I had hoped to support this bill, but I can not vote for it as it stands, because *it seems to me to contain features and to rest upon principles in the highest degree menacing to our prosperity, to stability in business, and to the general welfare of the people of the United States.*”²

(18) Now, the public was told that the Federal Reserve System was a economic stabilizer and inflation and economic crises were thing of the past. Well, as history has shown, nothing was further from the truth. The fact is, the bankers now had a streamlined machine for economic manipulation.

The political push for the Aldrich/Owen/Fed Act was based entirely upon the promoted interest that it would create economic stability. The “National Monetary Commission” formed after the Panic of 1907 and chaired by Senator Nelson Aldrich was to find a permanent solution to the problem of bank runs, etc.³

The resulting economic instability which occurred after the Federal Reserve was created brings into question its supposed role as a “stabilizer.” While one can debate the level of stability before and after the Fed was created, the Booms and Busts have only continued, including a full Depression which began in 1929. In list form, we have, according to Recession.org, the following:

- * 2007's Recession [as of now, 27 months]
- * 2001's Recession [8 months]
- * 1990's Recession [8 months]
- * 1980's Recession [22 months]
- * 1970's Oil Crisis [16 months]
- * 1969's Recession [11 months]
- * 1960's Recession [10 months]
- * 1957's Recession [8 months]
- * 1953's Recession [10 months]
- * 1948's Recession [11 months]
- * 1945's Recession [8 months]
- * The Great Depression 1929 [110 months]
- * 1926's Recession [13 months]
- * 1918's Recession [36 months]
- 1913 Fed Created-----
- * Panic of 1907 [12 months]
- * 1893's Recession [36 months]
- * 1873's Recession [72 months]
- * Panic of 1857 [18 months]
- * Panic of 1837 [72 months]
- * Panic of 1819 [60 months]
- * Depression of 1807 [84 months]
- * Panic of 1797 [36 months]⁴

So, given the above, we find that the average recession/panic occurred:

Before the FED: 15 years.

After the Fed was created in 1913 (starting with the 1918 Recession): 7 years.

Lets now consider the average “duration” of each panic/recession:

Before the FED: 48 months

After the FED:: 21 months

1 Quoted by Louis T Mcfadden, Congressman Mcfadden on the Federal Reserve Corporation, remarks in Congress 1934 (Boston Forum Publishing Co.), including excerpts from Congressional Record 1932, pages 12595-96

2 Ibid

3 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/National_Monetary_Commission

4 <http://recession.org/history/panic-1797>

There are other considerations we could assess here as well, along with sector details and direct causal issues, but for the sake of basic analysis, what we see is that even though the recessions have been shorter, they have also been nearly twice as frequent. To state that the Federal Reserve Act brought increased “stability” is hard to justify. Let’s also not forget that it was the Federal Reserve which oversaw the greatest economic collapse in American history - The Great Depression, not to mention the 2007 and onward “Great Recession”, as it has been called by some.

(19) For example, from 1914 to 1919 the Fed substantially increased the money supply, resulting in extensive loans to small banks and the public. Then, in 1920 the Fed deliberately contracted credit in an extreme way, thus resulting in banks having to call in large numbers of loans and, just like 1907, bank runs, bankruptcy and systemic collapse occurred. Numerous competitive banks outside of the Federal Reserve System collapsed further consolidating the monopoly of the “Money Trust” cartel.

Senator Robert Owen, prior Chairman of the Senate Banking and Currency committee gave his understanding of this event:

“In May 1920...the farmers were exceedingly prosperous... They were paying off their mortgages. They had bought a lot of new land, at the instance of the Government--had borrowed money to do it--*and then they were bankrupted by a sudden contraction of credit and currency which took place in 1920.* The Federal Reserve Board met in a meeting which was not disclosed to the public. They met on the 18th of May, 1920, and it was a secret meeting and they spent all day; the minutes made sixty printed pages, and it appears in Senate Document 310 of February 19, 1923...*Under action taken by the Reserve Board on May 18 1920, there resulted a violent contraction of credit...*This contraction of credit and currency had the effect, the next year, of diminishing the national production \$15,000,000,000; *it had the effect of throwing millions of people out of employment...*”¹

Economic Historian G. Edward Griffin adds:

“Furthermore, the large-city banks which were members of the system were given support by the Fed during the summer of 1920 to enable them to extend credit to manufactures and merchants. That allowed many of them to ride out the slump. There was no such support for the farmers or the country banks which, by 1921, were falling like dominos. History books refer to this event as the Agricultural Depression of 1920-1921. A better name would have been the Country-Duck Dinner in New York.”²

(20) Privy to this scheme, Congressman Lindbergh pronounced:

“Under the Federal Reserve Act, panics are scientifically created. The present panic is the first scientifically created one, worked out as we figure a mathematical equation.”

SOURCE: Charles Lindbergh Sr. “The Economic Pinch”³

(21) However, the panic of 1920 was just a warm-up. From 1921 to 1929 the Fed again increased the money supply resulting once again in extensive loans to the public and banks.

This is traditional history, with the period often refereed to as the “Roaring Twenties”, marked by a speculative bubble, driven essentially by credit expansion, which set up the Great Depression.

PBS did a piece on “Famous Bubbles” and has this to say about the 1920’s bubble:

“...the driving factor behind both the inflation and the bursting of the speculative bubble *was the expanding use of leverage (i.e., debt) by individuals as well as corporations.* The decade was marked by an enormous expansion of consumer credit, which Americans used to finance purchases of new products such as automobiles and radios, which were created using new techniques of mass production that additionally helped to drive down prices. Consumers also used credit to purchase stocks, and as the stock market escalated, *investors began to take advantage of margin loans provided by their brokers.* Their primary targets were industries involving new technologies, such as the automobile, motion picture, and aircraft industries. Radio stocks boomed, rising by 400 percent in 1928 alone,⁷ and the stock market attracted an immense public following.”⁴

¹ U.S. Cong., Senate, Special committee on the Investigation of Silver, Silver, Part 5, 76th Cong., 1st sess. (Washington, DC: GPO, 1939), April 7, 1939, pp196-197

² Griffin, G. Edward, *The Creature From Jekyll Island*, p 477

³ Charles Lindbergh Sr. “The Economic Pinch” p .94-95

⁴ <http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/pages/frontline/shows/dotcon/historical/bubbles.html>

(22) There was also a fairly new type of loan in the stock market - the broker call loan. Very simply, this loan allowed an investor to put down only a fraction of the stock's value with the rest being loaned from the broker. This method was very popular in the roaring 1920's as everyone seemed to be making money in the market. However, there was a catch to this loan. It could be called in at any time and had to be paid within 24 hours. And the typical result was the selling of the stock purchased with that loan.

[Clarification: The narration makes a generalization with the phrase "Broker Call Loan" and the 24 hour time frame. The more correct phrase would be - "24 Hour Broker Call Loan," as the time distinction is not inherent.]

Call Loan: "A loan which may be terminated or "called" at any time by the lender. The loan is then immediately payable, with any accrued interest, by the borrower to the lender. These loans are used to finance purchases of securities and exclude personal loans extended by banks to its customers." ¹

The Call Loan is a loan that is made which is repayable on demand. During the period in question "24 Hour Call Loans" were in operation in the markets, which meant that any person holding this loan could be made to pay it back with 24 hours, on demand of the broker who loaned it out. (See further testimony by William Jennings Bryan below- #24)

(23) So, a few months before October in 1929, J.D. Rockefeller, Bernard Baruch and other insiders quietly exited the market, knowing the bubble created was about to burst.

While this exit is well known via the biographies of these men and more (such as J.P. Morgan, Joseph P. Kennedy, Henry Morgenthau, Douglas Dillon), the reasoning is, of course, speculative. The traditional assumption is that such insiders were simply "smart". Also, a common refutation in regard to J.D. Rockefeller is that he came to "save the day" by buying stocks after the crash occurred.

The New York Herald Tribune on October 31st 1929, wrote:

"Revived by spontaneous investment buying and declarations of large extra cash dividends by leading companies, and free of the delirium that has recently gripped share owners, the stock market yesterday received a fresh start and scored a record comeback. Volume on the Stock Exchange totaled 10,727,320 shares, the third largest day on record. The high spot of the day from a stock market viewpoint was the statement by John D. Rockefeller that there was no need to destroy values and that he and his son, John D. Rockefeller Jr., had been heavy buyers of stocks for investment in the last few days, and would continue to buy at present prices." ²

What isn't often realized is that "bottom fishing" is a very common investment tactic for a falling market, especially if you know the decline is temporary. It is not unreasonable to assume that such an action was indeed possible and anticipated, with insider information. To say J.D Rockefeller was buying stock in an act of "goodwill" defies credulity and can only be considered naive given the history of the Rockefeller's business practices and intents.

In Gary Allen's famous work "None Dare Call it Conspiracy", he writes:

"The investing public, including most stock brokers and bankers, took a horrendous blow in the crash, but not the insiders. They were either out of the market or had sold "short" so that they made enormous profits as the Dow Jones plummeted. For those who knew the score, a comment by Paul Warburg had provided the warning to sell. That signal came on March 9, 1929, when the Financial Chronicle quoted Warburg as giving this sound advice: *"If orgies of unrestricted speculation are permitted to spread too far, the ultimate collapse is certain ... to bring about a general depression involving the whole country."* ³

As a final note on this point, it is worth denoting that in a letter written to 'The Australian', a newspaper in Sydney Australia, W.C. Wentworth wrote about a chance meeting with Montagu Norman, Governor of the Bank of England from 1920 to 1944:

"In 1929 I was a member of the Oxford and Cambridge athletic team, visiting America...I, together with some other members, boarded a smallish passenger vessel in New York. A fellow passenger was "Mr. Skinner," and a member of our team recognized him. He was Montagu Norman, returning to London, after a secret visit to the US central Bank, traveling incognito...he asked us not to blow his cover, because if the details of his movement were made public, it could have serious financial consequences...He said, *"In the next few months there is going to be a shake-out.* But don't worry- it wont last for long." " ⁴

1 <http://www.globeinvestor.com/resources/glossary/glossaryc.html>

2 New York Herald Tribune, October 31st 1929

3 Allen, Gary, None Dare Call it Conspiracy, 1971 p 35 |*Warburg Quote reprinted in the Commercial and Financial Chronicle , March 9 1929, p1444

4 Letters to the editor, "The Australian" (GPO Box 4162, sydney, NSW. 2001), February 7, 1989

(24) And on October 24th, 1929 the financiers who furnished the call loans started calling them in, in mass. This sparked an instantaneous, massive sell off in the already inflated market as sell orders and margin calls were systemically triggered. That then led to mass bank runs, eventually collapsing 1000s of banks, enabling the large banks buy up the now failed banks, at a discount.

Politician William Jennings Bryan explained:

*"When everything was ready, the New York financiers started calling 24 hour broker call loans. This meant that the stock-brokers and the customers had to dump their stock on the market in order to pay the loans. This naturally collapsed the stock market and brought a banking collapse all over the country because the banks not owned by the oligarchy were heavily involved in broker call claims at this time, and bank runs soon exhausted their coin and currency and they had to close. The Federal Reserve System would not come to their aid, although they were instructed under the law to maintain an elastic currency."*¹

John Kenneth Galbraith, in his book, "The Great Crash 1929", discussed the systemic nature of the crash: "The fortunate speculator who had funds to answer the first margin call presently got another and equally urgent one, and if he met that there would still be another."²

Curtis Dall, in his book: "FDR: My Exploited Father- In- Law" wrote:

*"...Several months passed, then came the fateful week starting on the 24th day of October, 1929! It was not as financial writers often comment "a sharp technical reaction, resulting from an over-bought position." It was the long-in-coming, housecleaning. Actually, it was the calculated "shearing" of the public by the World-Money powers, triggered by the planned sudden shortage of the supply of call money in the New York money market."*³

Even most traditional economists/historians today continue to speculate as to the chain of events that led to the 1929 Crash. Evidence for there being insider knowledge, expectation and facilitation of the crash comes from a number of sources.

G. Edward Griffin considers the crash as an expected and facilitated occurrence, resulting from the Market Bubble that has been allowed by The Federal Reserve. He writes:

*"It is not unreasonable to surmise that the central banks had come to the conclusion that the bubble...was probably going to rupture very soon. Rather than fight it...it was time to stand back and let it happen, clear out the speculators, and return the markets to reality. As Galbraith put it: "How much better, as seen from the Federal Reserve, to let nature take its course and thus allow nature to take the blame."...If this had been the mindset...[of] the Federal Reserve Board, the purpose of their meeting would have been to make sure that, when the implosion happened, the central banks could coordinate their policies. Rather than be overwhelmed by it, they should direct it as best they can and turn it ultimately to their advantage."*⁴

(25) But it didn't stop there. Rather than expanding the money supply in order to recover from this economic collapse the Fed actually contracted it, fueling one of the largest depressions in America history.

This is fairly well documented in the main stream today. Milton Friedman, famed professor of economics at the University of Chicago and winner of the Nobel Prize in economics, stated:

*"The Federal Reserve definitely caused the great depression by contracting the amount of currency in circulation by one-third from 1929 to 1933."*⁵

(26) Outraged, Congressman Louis McFadden, then chairman of the House Banking Committee, filed petition for impeachment against the Federal Reserve Board, stating:

"Mr. Chairman, we have in this country one of the most corrupt institutions the world has ever known. I refer to the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve Banks. This evil institution has impoverished and ruined the people of the United States...and has practically bankrupted our Government. It has done this through the defects of the law under which it operates, through the maladministration of that law by the Federal Reserve Board, and through the corrupt practices of the moneyed vultures who control it."

SOURCE: Congressional Speech, 1934⁶

1 William J. Bryan, :The United States' Unresolved Monetary and Political Problems

2 John Kenneth Galbraith,"The Great Crash 1929, p 111

3 Curtis B. Dall, FDR: My Exploited Father-in-Law p 33-34

4 G Edward Griffin, The Creature From Jekyll Island, p 495-496

5 National Public Radio Interview - Jan 1996

6 Louis Mcfadden, Congressional Speech, "On the Federal Reserve Corporation", 1934 [LINK: <http://www.archive.org/stream/CongressmanMcfaddenOnTheFederalReserveCorporation/CongressmanMcfaddenOnTheFederalReserveCorp#page/n0/mode/2up>]

(27) Now, having reduced the society of the squalor, it was then decided that the gold standard should be removed. In order to do this, they needed to acquire the remaining gold in the system. So, under the pretense of “helping to end the depression”, came the 1933 gold seizure. Under the threat of imprisonment for 10 years everyone in America was required to turn in all gold bullion to the Treasury, essentially robbing the public of what little real wealth they had left. And at the end of 1933 the gold standard was abolished. If you look at a dollar bill before 1933 it says it is redeemable in gold. You look at the dollar bill today, it says it is legal tender which means it is backed by absolutely nothing.

Clarification: The 1933 “internal” standard in question is not to be confused with the “external” standard which was removed in 1971 by the Nixon Administration.

The “internal” standard relates to US currency only and how citizens were able to redeem their notes for actual gold/metals. The “external” standard, dealt with international currency relationships, the classic definition being: “a commitment by participating countries to fix the prices of their domestic currencies in terms of a specified amount of gold”.

Executive Order 6102 was FDR’s order “forbidding the Hoarding of Gold Coin, Gold Bullion, and Gold Certificates” by U.S. Citizens. Executive Order 6102 required U.S. citizens to deliver on or before May 1, 1933 all but a small amount of gold coin, gold bullion, and gold certificates owned by them to the Federal Reserve, in exchange for \$20.67 per troy ounce.

Economist William L. Anderson gives a detailed description of this event and why:

“The monetary system of the United States at the time of the Depression could not sustain inflation very long because the country was on a gold standard. If people sensed that the government was printing too many paper dollars, by law they could redeem those dollars from the government’s store of gold. Moreover, gold coins circulated along with silver dollars, half-dollars, quarters, and dimes. If people were exchanging their dollars for gold, then the government’s own gold supply would be diminished. Since the gold standard included requirements that the country’s money supply have at least a 40 percent gold backing, a drain on gold reserves would have forced the government to stop printing so many dollars. Therefore, the plans of the New Dealers ran headlong into the reality of the gold standard and its check on inflation. Thus, early in his presidency, on April 5, 1933, Roosevelt signed Executive Order 6102, which ordered people to turn in their gold to the government at payment of \$20.67 per ounce. While there were some exceptions for dental use, jewelry, and artists and others who used gold in their jobs, most people were not covered. (Individuals could hold up to \$100 in gold coins, but the government confiscated the rest.) Furthermore, the president’s order nullified all private contracts that called for payment in gold, something that led Sen. Carter Glass of Virginia to declare that the whole thing was “dishonor”.

The presidency of Franklin Roosevelt was characterized by arrogance and outright fraud. Unfortunately, much of the Roosevelt legacy stands. Many historians and economists continue to insist that his economic programs “saved capitalism” when, in fact, they were based on *confiscation of property and on the false notion that inflation is the source of prosperity*. Today, the U.S. monetary system is adrift in inflated dollars. Gold prices at this writing are nearly \$650 an ounce and the dollar has been falling against other international currencies. The only constraints on the Federal Reserve System’s determination to continue this inflation are political, and the vast majority of politicians and Americans have come to believe that the Fed creates prosperity when it creates new dollars.” ¹

(28) The only thing that gives our money value is the public faith and how much of it is in circulation. Therefore, the power to regulate the money supply is also the power to regulate its value which is also the power to manipulate and control entire economies.

The issue of power has already been discussed above with numerous references previously made.

To reiterate one: In 1913, before the Senate Banking and Currency Committee, Mr. Alexander Lassen made the following statement:

“But the whole scheme of the Federal Reserve bank with its commercial-paper basis is an impractical, cumbersome machinery, is simply a cover, to find a way to secure the privilege of issuing money and to evade payment of as much tax upon circulation as possible, and then control the issue and maintain, instead of reduce, interest rates. It is a system that, if inaugurated, will prove to the advantage of the few and the detriment of the people of the United States. It will mean continued shortage of actual money and further extension of credits; for when there is a lack of real money people have to borrow credit to their cost.” ²

¹ <http://www.lewrockwell.com/anderson/anderson154.html>

² Quoted by Louis T Mcfadden, Congressman Mcfadden on the Federal Reserve Corporation, remarks in Congress 1934 (Boston Forum Publishing Co.), including excerpts from Congressional Record 1932, pages 12595-96

**(29) “Whoever controls the volume of money in any country is absolute master of all industry and commerce.”
James A. Garfield, 20th President of the United States**

SOURCE: Quoted by Senator Robert L. Owen. ¹

(30) It’s important to clearly understand, the Federal Reserve is a private corporation. It is about as “Federal” as Federal Express.

Admission the Fed is private is public knowledge now. It wasn’t always so.

Louis Mcfadden stated in 1934: “Some people...think that the Federal Reserve Banks are United States Government institutions. They are private monopolies which prey upon the people of these United States for the benefit of themselves...” ²

The Federal Reserve is a privately owned corporation, as confirmed by a federal circuit court in 1982.

In *Lewis vs United States*, the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit stated that:

“The Reserve Banks are not federal instrumentalities for purposes of the FTCA [the Federal Tort Claims Act], but are independent, privately owned and locally controlled corporations.” ³

Of course, the Fed does not outright say it is private or for profit, but rather, it invented a custom definition for itself. Its website’s Faq currently states:

“The Federal Reserve System is not “owned” by anyone and is not a private, profit-making institution. Instead, it is an independent entity within the government, having both public purposes and private aspects.” ⁴

Let’s examine the following statements to see if this holds true::

- 1) “The twelve regional Federal Reserve Banks, which were established by Congress as the operating arms of the nation’s central banking system, are organized much like private corporations – possibly leading to some confusion about “ownership.” For example, the Reserve Banks issue shares of stock to member banks. However, owning Reserve Bank stock is quite different from owning stock in a private company. The Reserve Banks are not operated for profit, and ownership of a certain amount of stock is, by law, a condition of membership in the System. The stock may not be sold, traded, or pledged as security for a loan; dividends are, by law, 6 percent per year.”
- 2) “[The Federal Reserve] is considered an independent central bank because its decisions do not have to be ratified by the President or anyone else in the executive or legislative branch of government, it does not receive funding appropriated by Congress, and the terms of the members of the Board of Governors span multiple presidential and congressional terms.”
- 3) “The Federal Reserve’s income is derived primarily from the interest on U.S. government securities that it has acquired through open market operations...After paying its expenses, the Federal Reserve turns the rest of its earnings over to the U.S. Treasury.” ⁵

Ellen Brown does a great job of evaluating the above statements:

- 1) The Fed is privately owned.

Its shareholders are private banks. In fact, 100% of its shareholders are private banks. None of its stock is owned by the government.

- 2). The fact that the Fed does not get “appropriations” from Congress basically means that it gets its money from Congress without Congressional approval, by engaging in “open market operations.”

Here is how it works: When the government is short of funds, the Treasury issues bonds and delivers them to bond dealers, which auction them off. When the Fed wants to “expand the money supply” (create money), it steps in and buys bonds from these dealers with newly-issued dollars acquired by the Fed for the cost of writing them into an account on a computer screen. These maneuvers are called “open market operations” because the Fed buys the bonds on the “open market” from the bond dealers. The bonds then become the “reserves” that the banking establishment uses to back its loans. In another bit of sleight of hand known as “fractional reserve” lending, the same reserves are lent many times over, further expanding the money supply, generating interest for the banks with each loan. It was this money-creating process that prompted Wright Patman, Chairman of the House Banking and Currency Committee in the 1960s, to call the Federal Reserve “a total money-making machine.” He wrote: “When the Federal Reserve writes a check for a government bond it

¹ Quoted by Senator Robert L. Owen, *National Economy and the Banking System of the United States*, Washington D.C.: US Government Printing Office, 1939, p.100 [LINK: <http://www.archive.org/details/NationalEconomyAndTheBankingSystemOfTheUnited-States>]

² Quoted by Louis T Mcfadden, Congressman Mcfadden on the Federal Reserve Corporation, remarks in Congress 1934 (Boston Forum Publishing Co.), including excerpts from Congressional Record 1932, pages 12595-96

³ <http://cases.justia.com/us-court-of-appeals/F2/680/1239/200393/>

⁴ <http://www.federalreserve.gov/generalinfo/faq/faqfrs.htm#5>

⁵ <http://www.federalreserve.gov/generalinfo/faq/faqfrs.htm>

does exactly what any bank does, it creates money, it created money purely and simply by writing a check.”

3). The Fed generates profits for its shareholders.

The interest on bonds acquired with its newly-issued Federal Reserve Notes pays the Fed's operating expenses plus a guaranteed 6% return to its banker shareholders. A mere 6% a year may not be considered a profit in the world of Wall Street high finance, but most businesses that manage to cover all their expenses and give their shareholders a guaranteed 6% return are considered “for profit” corporations.

In addition to this guaranteed 6%, the banks will now be getting interest from the taxpayers on their “reserves.” The basic reserve requirement set by the Federal Reserve is 10%. The website of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York explains that as money is redeposited and relent throughout the banking system, this 10% held in “reserve” can be fanned into ten times that sum in loans; that is, \$10,000 in reserves becomes \$100,000 in loans. Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.8 puts the total “loans and leases in bank credit” as of September 24, 2008 at \$7,049 billion. Ten percent of that is \$700 billion. That means we the taxpayers will be paying interest to the banks on at least \$700 billion annually – this so that the banks can retain the reserves to accumulate interest on ten times that sum in loans.

The banks earn these returns from the taxpayers for the privilege of having the banks’ interests protected by an all-powerful independent private central bank, even when those interests may be opposed to the taxpayers’ -- for example, when the banks use their special status as private money creators to fund speculative derivative schemes that threaten to collapse the U.S. economy. Among other special benefits, banks and other financial institutions (but not other corporations) can borrow at the low Fed funds rate of about 2%. They can then turn around and put this money into 30-year Treasury bonds at 4.5%, earning an immediate 2.5% from the taxpayers, just by virtue of their position as favored banks. A long list of banks (but not other corporations) is also now protected from the short selling that can crash the price of other stocks. ¹

(31) It makes its own policies and is under little regulation by the US Government. It is a private bank that loans all the currency at interest to the Government, completely consistent with the central banking model that the country sought to escape from, when it declared independence in the American revolutionary war.

In a research document entitled “Is the Fed Held Accountable? An Empirical Investigation of Congressional Oversight of Monetary Policy” done for a 2006 Annual Meeting of the American Political Science Association, the question of The Fed’s controls and transparency were directly addressed in detail:

“Monetary policy constitutes an unusual area of legislative oversight for two reasons. First, the standard means of legislative control of bureaucrats—i.e., budgetary appropriations—is absent, as the Fed controls its own budget. Second, the scope for any oversight outside Congress is severely constrained by both the relative lack of transparency of monetary policy making (notwithstanding the trend toward greater transparency over the last twenty years) and the lack of available channels for interest group lobbying...” ²

An Alan Greenspan’s FOMC comment makes it pretty clear:

“We are an independent central bank in that our decisions are not subject to reversal by any other agency of government. Our existence and ability to function, however, are subject to acceptance by a public and a Congress who exhibit decidedly asymmetric propensities in favour of policy ease. ³ The vague notion of “acceptance by a public and...Congress” will be explored below.

On the Fed’s website, they say the following about oversight and accountability:

“The Federal Reserve is subject to oversight by Congress. Board governors and staff testify before Congress frequently to discuss issues within the Federal Reserve’s purview...” ⁴

- The notion that testimony before Congress relates to “oversight” is a stretch. With regard to these “testimonies”, Paul Sherry in an article called “Greenspan: Financial Wizard if Oz”, stated:

“You may think that Congress - and therefore the people – can control him. But all lawmakers can do is call him to testify periodically...The Hearings are an exercise in futility, not accountability, because Greenspan just obfuscates till everyone is bored silly. You may think that the press can pin him down. In fact, we have no access to him. No press conferences or interviews are allowed. The high priest is untouchable in his marble temple here on Constitution Avenue.” ⁵

The Fed also states:

“The Government Accountability Office (GAO) has broad authority to review and audit Federal Reserve activities.” ⁶

1 <http://www.globalresearch.ca/index.php?context=va&aid=10489>

2 http://www.allacademic.com/meta/p_mla_apa_research_citation/1/5/1/2/9/pages151292/p151292-1.php

3 Greenspan reported in the FOMC Transcript July 2/3 1996, Chappell, McGregor et al. 2005: 146

4 http://www.federalreserve.gov/monetarypolicy/bst_oversight.htm

5 Paul Sherry, “Greenspan: Financial Wizard if Oz, Wordnetdaily, 2001

6 http://www.federalreserve.gov/monetarypolicy/bst_oversight.htm

-While it is true some “audits” have been conducted, complete auditing of the Federal Reserve has actually been a contentious issue for many decades, *for there are special audit protections which do not allow for a thorough investigation*. Congressman Ron Paul, in 2009, created the “H.R.1207 - Federal Reserve Transparency Act of 2009” bill which would repeal these special audit protections for the Federal Reserve (31 USC 714 – Sec. 714) and calls for a full Government Accountability Office audit of the central bank to be completed before the end of 2010 and submitted to Congress for review.¹

As a final point, the Chairman of the Federal Reserve is not voted in - he is appointed, along with everyone else. It is undemocratic as far as direct public participation.

“The Federal Reserve System is supervised by the Board of Governors. Located in Washington, D.C., the Board is a federal government agency consisting of seven members appointed by the President of the United States and confirmed by the U.S. Senate.”²

(32) Now, going back to 1913, the Federal Reserve Act was not the only bill pushed through Congress for the vested financial interests... They also pushed its partner...the Federal Income Tax.

The Federal Reserve Act was enacted December 23, 1913.

The United States Revenue Act of 1913 was signed into law on October 3, 1913. The 16th Amendment which was to allow for the Income Tax was introduced by Senator Nelson Aldrich, who, as noted prior, was also instrumental in passing the Federal Reserve Act.³ The relationship, or “partnership” between these two issues will be expressed more so as we proceed.

(33) First of all the Federal Income Tax is completely unconstitutional as it is a direct un-apportioned tax and the required number of states needed in order to ratify the amendment to allow the income tax, was never legally met.

The case against the 16th Amendment ratification was made famous by a former IRS employee named Bill Benson. Benson was an Investigator for the IL Department of Revenue and was responsible for investigating and assisting in prosecution of those violating the revenue and tax laws of the State of IL. This isn't some “fringe” person, so please do not dismiss the messenger. The fact is, he spent years traveling the US, going state to state to find the original documents relating to the 16th Amendment. His conclusion was simple: Based on the official legal process that must be followed for an amendment to legally become part of the US constitution, he found that *not one state legally ratified the amendment*. We are not talking about misplaced periods and commas here, as many “debunkers” ignorantly claim. We are talking about words and sentences and meanings changed and/or removed.

First some background:

In Article V of the US Constitution it states:

“The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose Amendments to this Constitution, or, on the Application of the Legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing Amendments, which, in either Case, shall be valid to all Intents and Purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three fourths thereof...”⁴

There is no disagreement about the passing of the Amendment in the House and Senate, but the final step was to get ¾ of the states to ratify it. This had to be done in a very strict way. In 1981, Edward F. Willett, Jr., Esq., Law Revision Counsel for the US House of Representatives, revised and updated, “How our Laws Are Made”, Document No. 97-120, in which he said in Chapter XX11:

“Each Amendment must be inserted in precisely the proper place in the bill, with the spelling and punctuation exactly the same as it was adopted by the House. Obviously, it is extremely important that the Senate receive a copy of the bill in the precise form in which it has passed the House”.⁵

Also, Joshua Reuben Clark, Philander Knox's (US Secretary of State at the time) Solicitor of the Department of State, the US agency responsible in 1913 for seeing to it that an amendment to the Constitution was properly ratified, made it very clear the understanding that the states were not allowed to change anything in a proposed amendment:

“Furthermore...under provision of the Constitution a legislature is not authorized to alter in any way the amendment proposed by congress...”⁶

1 <http://www.opencongress.org/bill/111-h1207/show>

2 <http://www.newyorkfed.org/aboutthefed/fedpoint/fed46.html>

3 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nelson_W._Aldrich

4 <http://www.usconstitution.net/const.html>

5 “How our Laws Are Made”, Document No. 97-120, Chapter XX11:

6 Joshua Reuben Clark, Letter to, Feb 15th 1913

As a third point, A proposed US Constitutional Amendment cannot violate a State's Constitution. In other words, a state would have to ratify its own constitution if it were to approve an amendment which was in violation of it.

Keep these three issues in mind: 1) The language must be precise and 2) The states cannot change anything. 3) The Amendment cannot contradict a state's existing constitution.

So, the official 16 Amendment reads as follows:

"The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration."

Now, since there were 48 states at the time of the proposed 16th amendment, there would need to be a minimum of 36 states needed to ratify the amendment. According the US Government Printing office, 36 where ratified on Feb. 3, 1913 and 6 more a short time after, making it a total of 42 supposed ratifications.¹

The reality, as per Benson's multi-year study and acquisition of 17,000 Officially Certified legal documents, it that every state violated one or more of the 3 issues expressed above (language/state can't change it/can't contradict the state's constitution) and there was also evidence of fraud as well on the part of Philander Knox.

Let's review 7 of the states that supposedly ratified the amendment and how they either rejected the Amendment outright, or voided the process.

1) Kentucky

- a) Violation of Kentucky's State Constitution. (Section 56, 1913)
- b) Official Published Journal show the votes of 9-yes and 22-no, even though Knox had it as a vote of yes-27 and 22-no.
- c) Also, multiple words were changed and neither of the versions presented had the correct preamble
- * There are about 10 other violations, but this is good enough.

2) South Carolina

- a) Violation of Article X, Section 3 of the 1913 South Carolina state constitution.
- b) Words were changed and removed, included the word "lay" was changed to "Levy", (which have very different meanings) and many others.
- c) SC also failed to follow the guidelines for the return of a certified copy of the ratification.
- * There are about 5 other violations, but this is good enough.

3) Illinois

- a) The word "enumeration" was changed to "renumeration".
- b) Original Preamble deleted
- c) Did not follow IL guidelines of Article IV, Section 13 of the state constitution.
- d) Failure to pass the joint resolution by a Constitutional majority in the House.

4) Mississippi

- a) Preamble deleted; "From whatever source derived" (!) was deleted; "or" changed to "of"
- b) The House violated the state constitution in failing to read the resolution the proper number times
- c) Did not follow the strict guidelines for or the return of a certified copy of the ratification.

5) Oklahoma

- a) Meaning of last phrase was reversed by changing "without regard to" to "from".
- b) Did not follow the strict guidelines for or the return of a certified copy of the ratification. (in fact, they never even sent Knox a copy of it!)
- c) Violation of Article V, Section 43 of the state constitution when executing the process.

6) Maryland

- a) Had rampant word (about 29) and punctuation issues overall, including "power to lay" being deleted.
- b) Did not follow the strict guidelines for or the return of a certified copy of the ratification.
- c) Procedural violations of the Maryland state constitution.
- d) The resolution was not printed, published or certified under the "great seal", as required by the state constitution, Article III, Section 30... and many others.

¹ <http://www.gpoaccess.gov/constitution/html/conamt.html>

7) Georgia

- a) Georgia senate DID NOT pass their resolution with the needed 2/3 majority.
- b) Large numbers of errors and changes were present, including “source” into “sources” and “Lay” to “Levy”.
- c) They also did not follow the strict guidelines for or the return of a certified copy of the ratification.
- d) The processes for such work as mandated by the state constitution was not followed. ¹

We are going to stop here, but please note that all of the states suffered the same problems. These are not trivial. Amending the US Constitution is one of the most serious things Congress can ever do and it is critical it is done in an exact and proper way. In many cases, in fact, the changes presented misleading ideas.

Given these 7 states denoted in violation of at least one of the three aspects we have denoted above, take the states who supposedly ratified the amendment down to 35, making the 16th Amendment void here, for the sake of argument. In reality, again, NOT ONE state properly and legally ratified the amendment.

For more information, please review Bill Benson’s monumental work: “The Law That Never Was”

As a final note, the “attack the messenger” mentality is often in full force when it comes to these issues. In Jan. 2008, a permanent injunction was set up against Bill Benson who is now called a “tax cheat” or “con-artist”. He writes on his web-site:

“On January 10, 2008, the Federal District Court in Chicago issued a permanent injunction against me on the grounds that I was falsely telling people the 16th Amendment was not ratified. The Court refused to look at the evidence of the non-ratification of the 16th Amendment, deciding that the facts necessary to prove my statement was true were “irrelevant.” What has America come to when the government can accuse you of lying and prohibit you from presenting a defense in a so called court of law? My attorney, Jeffrey A. Dickstein, will be filing an appeal to the 7th Circuit Court of Appeals. I urge you to review the pleadings filed in this case so you can see for yourself the tyranny being practiced in our courts.” ²

(34) And this has even been cited in modern court cases.

“if you were to go back and try to find and review the ratification of the 16th amendment... if you went back and examined that carefully, you would find that a sufficient number of states never ratified that amendment” -U.S. District Court Judge, James C. Fox, 2003”

This statement is part of a larger statement:

“...I have to tell you that there are cases where a long course of history in fact does change the constitution, and I can think of one instance. I believe I’m correct on this. I think if you were to go back and try to find and review the ratification of the 16th amendment, which was the internal Revenue, Income Tax. I think if you went back and examined that carefully, you would find that a sufficient number of states never ratified that amendment. ... And nonetheless, I think it’s fair to say that it is part of the constitution of the United States and I don’t think any court would ever ... set it aside. Well, I’ve seen that — I’ve seen somewhere a treatise on that. And I think it was — I think I’m correct in saying that actually the ratification never really properly occurred... Yet nonetheless, I’m sure no court’s going to say that the 16th amendment permitting income is void for any reason, although I wouldn’t mind filing for a rebate myself.” ³

There are two important points to consider here. The first is the basic admission that Fox agrees that “the ratification never really properly occurred”. (this statement likely alludes to the Benson materials above.) The second is the immediate disregard for the possible reality with the amazingly dismissive statement “I’m sure no court’s going to say that the 16th amendment permitting income is void for any reason.”

(34) Second, at the present day roughly 25% of the average worker’s income is taken from them via this tax.

This % is based on:

- 1) The average income of the US citizenry, which in 2008 was \$52,029 ⁴
- 2) Along with the Tax Bracket Associated for a single status filer. The 25% bracket is between 34,000 and 82,400. ⁵

¹ Bill Benson, The Law That Never Was, Constitutional Research, 1985

² <http://www.thelawthatneverwas.com/new/home.asp>

³ Sullivan VS U.S http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Sullivan_vs_US_03-CV-39.pdf

⁴ US Census <http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/states/00000.html>

⁵ http://www.moneychimp.com/features/tax_brackets.htm

(35) That means you work 3 months out of the year to fulfill this tax obligation. And where does that money go? According to The Grace Commission Report of the 1980s “..100 percent of what is collected is absorbed solely by interest on the Federal debt and by Federal Government contributions to transfer payments. In other words, all individual income tax revenues are gone before one nickel is spent on the services which taxpayers expect from their Government.”

SOURCE: The Grace Commission Report, 1984 ¹

(36) Today, the money Americans make working 3 months out of the year goes almost entirely to the interest fees, charged for the debt based fiat currency. The fact is, the Federal Income Tax exists to feed to Federal Reserve / Federal Government money machine, making sure the interest payments are always there.

The first issue to consider is that the US, before the 1913 Income tax, did not require such taxation to support the affairs of the country. This is often forgotten.

Next, given the fiat nature of money today, it has been pointed out that the income tax likely isn't needed to fund the government. Congressman Ron Paul has stated:

“Strictly speaking, it probably is not necessary for the federal government to tax anyone directly; it could simply print the money it needs. However, that would be too bold a stroke, *for it would then be obvious to all what kind of counterfeiting operation the government is running.* The present system combining taxation and inflation is akin to watering the milk: too much water and the people catch on.” ²

Third, speculation that the Income Tax exists to “feed” the Fiat Currency machine know as The Federal Reserve, was stated well by former IRS Fraud Investigator Joe Bannister:

“Officials of the US Government in power at the turn of the century, with intentions we may never be sure of, instituted a process whereby the US Government could borrow an almost endless supply of fiat money to finance its operations. In order to pay the interest on the debt resulting from the this endless supply of fiat money, *the labor and future earning potential of the American people was put up a “collateral” for the loan.*” ³

This speculation is based on the understanding that the Federal Reserve Act was, in part, a collusion between the banking and political elite, which enabled a cartel power over the banking system and hence a monopoly on monetary regulation and issuance. This is paired with the political interest to have seemingly “unlimited” amounts of money at the disposal of government. One glance at the US Government's current debt (\$13+ trillion, 2010) and spending patterns show the level of obvious abuse.

“According to the Congressional Budget Office, annual debt payments — currently about \$200 billion — are set to skyrocket. CBO estimates that interest payments on the federal debt will total \$916 billion by the year 2020.” ⁴

The income tax, since it is not needed to actually fund the government historically (See R. Paul quote above), and was only used in times of war, illegally, before the 1913 Income tax was created through the 16th amendment, appears to serve the role, in part, as a “guarantee” that the banks/countries giving loans will be paid their interest. This is not an unreasonable conclusion given the highly inflationary nature of the Fed System and the constant and growing need for larger interest payments, historically. Inflation, Debt and Interest Debt is created to facilitate endless government spending, at the expense of the “tax payer” and ultimately, their future, as the burden grows.

(37) And third, even with the Government claim as to the legality of the Income Tax there is evidently no statute-no law in existence that requires you to pay this tax.

There have been numerous acquittals in the court system over the past few decades, with the argument that the person challenging the IRS “cannot find the law”. The court system still does not recognize anything but the “claim”, however. Title 26 of the Internal Revenue Code is cited as the law which requires one to file an income tax return. There is no argument regarding the validity of the IRS code being considered a legal document, nor the existence of Title 26. The problem has to do with the “voluntary” nature of the issue and how the IRS Code “law” does not say it is mandatory for the

¹ <http://www.uhuh.com/taxstuff/gracecom.htm>

² <http://www.devvvy.com/notax.html>

³ Joe Bannister “Investigating The Federal Income Tax: A Preliminary Report”, 1999, p 71 [<http://www.quatloos.com/bannister-report.pdf>]

⁴ <http://www.npr.org/templates/story/story.php?storyId=126413824>

“average citizen” to file income tax returns. A detailed work on this issue was done by a man named Bill Conklin. Who wrote a book called “Why No One is Required to File Tax Returns”¹

In this work he describes a series of court cases and rulings which revealed that the mandatory filing was unconstitutional and the courts knew it. The cover for this unconstitutional reality came in the form of using the language of “voluntary” within the code.

This type of effect is sometimes referred to a “color of law” which is “a legal term meaning ‘pretense or appearance of some right; in other words, ‘color of’, as in ‘color of law’, means the thing colors (or adjusts) the law; however, the adjustment made may either be lawful or it may merely appear to be lawful.”

Mr. Conklin also offered a reward of \$50,000 for years to anyone who could show:

- 1)What Statute in the Internal Revenue Code makes him liable to pay the income tax
- 2)How he can file a 1040 tax return with waiving his Fifth Amendment Rights.²

In the conclusion of his work, Conklin summarizes with the following conclusions:

“If you have read this book carefully, you know the following concepts:

1. The Fifth Amendment is one clause of our Bill of Rights.
It stands for the proposition that individuals are not required or compelled to give the government information that may be used against them in criminal cases.
2. The IRS continually uses the word “voluntary” in relation to the filing of income tax returns because they know that the Fifth Amendment prohibits the government from requiring individuals to waive their rights.
3. Individuals who voluntarily file tax returns freely give the IRS information that may be used in a criminal case if the IRS decides at any point in time to turn a civil investigation into a criminal case.
4. The IRS has a “Miranda” type of warning in their Privacy Act Notice. The purpose of the warning is to warn individuals who file returns that the information may be used against them in a criminal case.
5. Individuals who become aware that they are voluntarily waiving their Fifth Amendment protected rights when they file tax returns and who wish to quit waiving those rights, should seek professional counsel, and then ask the IRS for an extension of time to file their return until the IRS can inform them how to file the return without waiving their rights. Opinion letters from professionals should be sent in to the IRS with the request for an extension of time to file.
6. The IRS cannot require any individuals to come to an audit without issuing a summons. However, once a summons is issued, a knowledgeable individual can appear and assert the Fifth Amendment to specific questions. The IRS cannot enforce a summons in the face of specific Fifth Amendment responses.

¹ <http://www.archive.org/details/WhyNoOnelsRequiredToFileTaxReturns>

² <http://www.givemeliberty.org/people/billconklin.htm>

7. There is no statute that makes anyone liable to pay the federal income tax. Individuals become liable to pay the tax by filing tax returns and self-assessing themselves voluntarily. Alternatively, the IRS may make an assessment under 26 USC 6020(b). However, in order to assess, the IRS must follow certain procedures.

8. Knowledge is power. On the other hand, ignorance breeds fear. The IRS is able to get away with its terrible abuse because lack of knowledge about their own rights leaves individuals afraid.

9. If you think that you can prove that I am incorrect, you may wish to apply for my reward. In order to win the \$50,000 reward you must show me: (1) What statute in the Internal Revenue Code makes me liable to pay an income tax, and you must also show me (2) How I can file a tax return without waiving my Fifth Amendment protected rights. I welcome your challenges.”¹

It isn't in the capacity of this Source Guide to fully explore this complex issue beyond the sources denoted. The reader is encouraged to review the documents sourced for further clarification.

(38) “I really expected that, of course there is a law that you can point to in the law book- code that requires you to file a tax return. Of course there is! I was at that point where I couldn't find the statute that clearly made a person liable - at least not me and the most people I know and I had no choice in my mind except to resign.” | “I haven't filed a federal income tax return since I left.” –John Turner, Former IRS Agent

Background: John is a former IRS Revenue Officer, having worked for IRS for ten years (1987-1997). In early 1997 John was given a friendly challenge to disprove claims that there was no requirement to file income tax returns and pay income tax. John accepted the challenge figuring that he would be able to show his acquaintance where he went wrong about the tax code. A few months later John resigned. He was not able to disprove the claims. In fact, during the course of his investigation he discovered that the IRS is misapplying the law with respect to the income tax. John says he can prove there is no requirement to file income tax returns..John says this is not about a selfish desire to get out of paying taxes; rather, this is about the IRS deceiving the American public for decades and instituting fraudulent practices to pull it off. John lives in Northern California and is a tax consultant.²

(39) “Based on the research that I did throughout the year 2000 and that I'm still doing I have not found that law. I've asked the Congress, we've asked a lot of people, in the IRS, IRS Commissioner's helpers - they can't answer because if they answer the American people are gonna know that this whole thing is a fraud.” | “I have not filed a tax return since 1999.” –Sherry Jackson, Former IRS Agent

Background: Sherry P. Jackson has over 16 years experience in public, private and governmental accounting. Mrs. Jackson performs financial reviews, compliance audits, fraud audits and financial training seminars. Additionally, Mrs. Jackson provides consultation to clients supporting implementation of internal control recommendations and business and financial management principles. For the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, Mrs. Jackson investigated fraud and embezzlement, helped prosecute bribery suspects and managed special investigation projects. Now, on the other side, Mrs. Jackson consults with Americans that want personal and financial freedom. Mrs. Jackson is trained as an expert witness and has been involved in litigation support. Additionally, Mrs. Jackson has provided public relations services for certified public accounting firms and non-profit organizations. Mrs. Jackson is well versed in many aspects of accounting, and has begun consulting for citizens against tyranny.

Professional Experience:

President, Sherry P. Jackson, CPA, Stone Mountain, GA (1995-present)
 Revenue Agent (GS-512-12), Internal Revenue Service, Atlanta, GA (1988-1995)
 Accountant, Days Inns Management Company, Atlanta, GA (1987)
 Accountant, Simmons, Richey & Company, CPAOs, Atlanta, GA (1985-1987)
 Accountant, Saunders & White, CPAOs, Roanoke, VA (1984-1985)³

¹ <http://www.archive.org/details/WhyNoOnelsRequiredToFileTaxReturns>

² <http://www.bostonteapartyii.org/jturner.html>

³ <http://www.bostonteapartyii.org/sjackson.html>

(40) Now, the control of the economy and the manipulation of society for the vested financial powers, is only a part of the game being played. Another level, is the business of war.

One of the most pronounced testimonies regarding war being 'big business' was in the classic work "War Is A Racket", by Major General Smedley Butler. He was a Major General in the U.S. Marine Corps, and at the time of his death the most decorated Marine in U.S. History.

In his book, he begins by saying:"

"WAR is a racket. It always has been. It is possibly the oldest, easily the most profitable, surely the most vicious. It is the only one international in scope. It is the only one in which the profits are reckoned in dollars and the losses in lives."
[Chapter 1]

When discussing the 1st World War, we stated:

"And let us not forget the bankers who financed the great war. If anyone had the cream of the profits it was the bankers. Being partnerships rather than incorporated organizations, they do not have to report to stockholders. And their profits were as secret as they were immense. How the bankers made their millions and their billions I do not know, because those little secrets never become public -- even before a Senate investigatory body." [Chapter 2] ¹

"War Is A Racket" is highly suggested for those who are not familiar with the monetary nature of war.

(41) Since the inception of Federal Reserve in 1913 a number of large and small wars have commenced. The three most pronounced might be World War I, World War II and Vietnam.

World War I - In 1914 European wars broke out centered around England and Germany. The American public wanted nothing to do with the war. In turn, President Woodrow Wilson publicly declared neutrality. However, under the surface, evidence now shows that the financial powers behind the administration were looking for any excuse it could to enter it.

A general thing to understand is that the Federal Reserve fiat based, inflationary monetary policy actually facilitates war, for it extends spending to nearly infinite amounts. World War One was likely only affordable by the US through using the Federal Reserve's practices.

Beyond that, bankers often worked without borders, facilitating loans to whomever wanted them.

Writing in 1919, just months before the end of WW1, John Moody said:

"Not only did England and France pay for their supplies with money furnished by Wall Street, but they made their purchases through the same medium...Inevitably the house of [J.P.] Morgan was selected for this important task, Thus the war had given Wall Street an entirely new role...in addition to selling stocks and bonds...Wall Street begins to deal in shells, cannon, submarines, blankets...and the thousands of other articles needed for the prosecution of a great war." ²

J.P. Morgan, then highly tied to the Federal Reserve Bank of NY, has been documented to have facilitated very large loans to external powers while claiming to be a pacifist and residing in a neutral county.

Richard Lewinsohn wrote:

"The 500 million dollar loan contracted in autumn 1915 brought to the group of bankers, at whose head Morgan was, a new profit of 9 million dollars...Again, in 1917, the French government paid Morgan's and other banks a commission of 1,500,000 dollars, and a further million in 1918.

Besides the issue of loans there was another source of profit: the purchase...of American stock which the Allies surrendered so that they could buy munitions in the states. It is estimated that in the course of the war some 2000 million dollars (2 billion) passed in this way through Morgan's hands. Even if the commission was very small, transactions of such dimensions would give him an influence on the stock market which carry very real advantages...

His hatred against war did not prevent him, citizen of a neutral country, from furnishing belligerent powers with 4,400,000 rifles for a matter of 194,000,000...The profits were such as to compensate to some degree his hatred of warfare..." ³

¹ <http://www.ratical.org/ratville/CAH/warisaracket.html#c1>

² John Moody, *The Masters of Capital* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1919) pp.164-165

³ Richard Lewinsohn, *The Profits of War through the Ages*. New York: E.P Dutton, 1937, pp. 103-4, 222-24

G. Edward Griffin relays how a decision was made to get America into WWI for the sake of thwarting European loan defaults and expanding profits for the bankers:

"But there were dark clouds gathering above Wall Street as the war began to go badly for the Allies...it is easy to forget that Germany and the Central Powers almost won the war prior to U.S. Entry...between 1914 and 1918, German submarines had sunk over 5700 surface ships...In later years, British Foreign Secretary, Arthur Balfour, wrote: "At that time, it certainly looked as though we were going to lose the war..."¹

"William McAdoo, who was [US] Secretary of the Treasury at the time, says in his memoirs: 'There was a fear, and a well-grounded one, that England might be starved into abject surrender...'"²,

...Under these circumstances, it became impossible for Morgan to find new buyers for the Allied war bonds, neither for fresh funding nor to replenish the old bonds which were coming due and facing default...on March 15 1917, Ambassador [to England] Page sent a telegram to the State Department outlining the financial crisis in England. Since sources of new capital had dried up, the only way to keep the war going, he said, was to make direct grants from the U.S. Treasury. But, since this would be a violation of neutrality treaties, the United States would have to abandon its neutrality and enter the war. He said: 'I think that the pressure of this approaching crisis has gone beyond the ability of the Morgan Financial Agency for the British and French Governments... Unless we go to war with Germany, our Government, of course cannot make such a direct grant of credit.'³"⁴

The bottom line, as described in detail by G. Edward Griffin in Chapter 12 of his book, "The Creature from Jekyll Island", was that the interest to enter WWI can be traced back to international financiers, such as JP Morgan, who need US involvement to secure that their loans would be paid back. (Major General Smedley Butler's writings also corroborate this⁵) Griffin details how intent was relayed from the banking powers, to Colonel House, to President Wilson. Eventually, as will be further explored, the Lusitania event appears to have been used to trigger a US entry.

(42) It's important to understand that one the most lucrative things that can happen for the bankers is war, for, it forces the country to borrow even more money - at interest - not to mention the profits generated through the financing of military production. In the words of 2 time congressional medal of honor winner, Smedley D. Butler: "War is a racket. It always has been. It is possibly the oldest, easily the most profitable, surely the most vicious. It is the only one international in scope. It is the only one in which the profits are reckoned in dollars and the losses in lives."

SOURCE: Major General Smedley Butler, "War Is A Racket"⁶

(43) Woodrow Wilson's top adviser and mentor was Colonel Edward House, a man found to have intimate connections with the financial interests of the time. In a conversation between Colonel House, Wilson's adviser and Sir Edward Grey, the Foreign Secretary of England regarding America and the war, Grey inquired: "What will America do if Germans sink an ocean liner with American passengers on board?" House responded: "I believe that a flame of indignation would sweep the United States and that by itself would be sufficient to carry us into war."

SOURCE: "The Intimate Papers of Colonel House" page 432

"On the morning of May 7, House and Grey drove out to Kew. 'We spoke of the probability of an ocean liner being sunk,' recorded House, 'and I told him if this were done, a flame of indignation would sweep across America, which would in itself probably carry us into the war.' An hour later, House was with King George in Buckingham Palace. 'We fell to talking, strangely enough,' the Colonel wrote that night, 'of the probability of Germany sinking a transatlantic liner.... He said, "Suppose they should sink the Lusitania with American passengers on board..." That evening House dined at the American Embassy. A despatch came in, stating that at two in the afternoon a German submarine had torpedoed and sunk the Lusitania off the southern coast of Ireland. Many lives had been lost. Thus did Germany interpret the Freedom of the Seas.'"⁷

Note: The actual statements above were paraphrased in "Zeitgeist: The Movie"; sourced from the Colin Simpson's work: The Lusitania⁸

1 Balfour MSS, FO/800/208, BFO records, PRO, London, as cited by Robert H. Ferrell, Woodrow Wilson and World War I (New York: Harper & Row, 1985), p. 35

2 William G. McAdoo, Crowded Years (NY: Houghton Mifflin, 1931; rpt. NY: Kennikat Press, 1971. p. 392

3 Quoted by Ferdinand Lundberg, America's Sixty Families, New York: Vanguard Press 1937, p141

4 G. Edward Griffin, The Creature from Jekyll Island, p 237-239

5 <http://www.ratical.org/ratville/CAH/warisaracket.html#c5>

6 Major General Smedley Butler, War Is A Racket, 1935, p1

7 The Intimate Papers of Colonel House, p. 432 [[http://quod.lib.umich.edu/cgi/t/text/pageviewer-](http://quod.lib.umich.edu/cgi/t/text/pageviewer-idx?c=genpub;cc=genpub;rgn=full%20text;idno=ACL9380.0001.001;didno=ACL9380.0001.001;view=image;seq=00000478)

[idx?c=genpub;cc=genpub;rgn=full%20text;idno=ACL9380.0001.001;didno=ACL9380.0001.001;view=image;seq=00000478](http://quod.lib.umich.edu/cgi/t/text/pageviewer-idx?c=genpub;cc=genpub;rgn=full%20text;idno=ACL9380.0001.001;didno=ACL9380.0001.001;view=image;seq=00000478)

8 Colin Simpson, The Lusitania, LBC, 1972, p147

(44) So, on May 7th 1915, a ship called the Lusitania was sent where German military vessels were known to be. And as likely expected, German U-boats torpedoed the ship, exploding stored munitions, killing 1,200 people.

The exact death toll on 1198, according to mainstream sources,¹ but other sources given different numbers. 1200 is an average round up/down.

As far as the "stored munitions", for years this was mere speculation coming from various sources, including Germany, which sunk the ship. Another reason which reinforced the suspicion, was how it went down in only "18 mins" which seemed improbable given it was only hit by one U-Boat torpedo. However, in 1982, a project to examine the sunken Lusitanian concluded that there was, indeed, explosive munitions on board and it was those explosives that caused the ship to sink after being hit.

An NBC News video report can be viewed here: <http://www.icue.com/portal/site/iCue/flatview/?cuecard=910>

The Transcript reads:

"... But Pierce and his partner Barry Lister have concluded that the Lusitania was carrying munitions and that those explosives, not the torpedo, caused her to sink. On the last day of their investigation the scientists launched a remote control television camera from the Cous Bay sent down to the wreck aboard an underwater sled. And they find what they're looking for, evidence of damage from an explosion that began inside the ship.

Mr. PIERCE: The vessel was certainly sunk by a massive internal explosion. That's pretty well confirmed from what we've already found.

Mr. LISTER: A large section of the bow, or behind the bow, on the keel area--missing, totally away from where the torpedo entry occurred.

JAMIESON: But what caused the explosion? If you believe the British admiralty and the US government, 148 tubs of butter. This is the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library in Hyde Park, New York. Among the papers there is the Lusitania's manifest. It shows that 148 tubs of butter were shipped by that well-known dairy Remington Arms and its parent company DuPont Chemicals to the British admiralty. It was stored aboard the Lusitania at the point where the scientists have found the massive damage; apparently what was shipped was gun cotton, a volatile explosive used in mines, which can be set off by contact with seawater. Journalist Colin Simpson...

Mr. SIMPSON: What happened was there was a longitudinal bulkhead there. Seawater got in; probably because of the bulkhead, the flash of the torpedo, you had a combination of seawater and a flash of white heat. That ignited what the admiralty cares to call 148 tubs of butter.²

The issue of "likely expected" will be address in the next part.

(45) To further understand the obvious anticipation of this set up: the German embassy actually put advertisements in the New York Times telling people that if they boarded the Lusitania they did so at their own risk as such a ship sailing from America to England through the war zone would be liable to destruction.

Source Image of Article, April 22, 1915, New York Times: [<http://www.ralphmag.org/BT/lusitania-warning305x543.gif>]

It reads: "Travellers intending to embark on the Atlantic voyage are reminded that a state of war exists between Germany and her allies and Great Britain and her allies; that the zone of war includes the waters adjacent to the British Isles; that, in accordance with formal notice given by the Imperial German Government, vessels flying the flag of Great Britain, or of any of her allies, are liable to destruction in those waters and that travellers sailing in the war zone on ships of Great Britain or her allies do so at their own risk."

On May 5th, two days before the liner was attacked and sunk, Commander Josphe Kenworthy and many others were in an Admiralty conference. The personal testimony of Joseph Kenworthy adds even more suspicion with regard to this event:

Sourcing an old edition of Kenworthy's 1927 book "The Freedom of the Seas", Simpson writes:

"Commander Kenworthy, who was not called on to speak in such august company, was wondering why he had been summoned in the first place. His only previous contact with Churchill had been when he had submitted a paper at Churchill's request on the political results of an ocean liner being sunk with American passengers on board. He did not know if Churchill had even read it, but had naturally supposed that in the turmoil caused by the torpedoing of the GULFLIGHT this was why he was required for the conference. What was said will never be known, but Kenworthy left that meeting in the map room disgusted by the cynicism of his superiors. In 1927 he gave a hint of what did transpire in his book 'The Freedom of the Seas.'

"The LUSITANIA", he wrote- (cont.)

¹ http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RMS_Lusitania

² <http://www.icue.com/portal/site/iCue/flatview/?cuecard=910>

"was sent at considerably reduced speed into an area where a U- boat was known to be waiting and with her escorts withdrawn." [Simpson here inserts a footnote, citing p. 211 of the book as his source and stating that "The original manuscript stated 'was *deliberately* sent'. The word 'deliberately' was deleted after representations from the Admiralty to Messrs Hutchinson, the publishers."] Their Lordships, he concluded, had obviously decided to let the international legality and success of the German U-boat offensive be tested in the court of public opinion. Kenworthy's is the only eyewitness account of that morning in the map room, and if responsibility is to be apportioned, then at this stage it must be the reader's decision." ¹

The topic of the Lusitania with regard to its use as a manipulative means for the US to enter WWI has been in debate for many decades. A source of research worth noting is a book on the subject by Colin Simpson, a British journalist. He published "The Lusitania" in 1972. The book was also excerpted in "Life" magazine in the United States, and received a great deal of attention. In the work, Simpson condemned both British and United States policy. He pointed out that the LUSITANIA carried a large cargo of munitions that was the ultimate cause of her demise. (This issue of munitions is now proven, as discussed above) Simpson even went so far to postulated that the Admiralty had deliberately put LUSITANIA in harm's way to encourage an incident that might bring the United States into the war. While this work appears to have some errors and extended speculation, it is worth reviewing for its overall points.

(46) In turn, and as anticipated, the sinking of the Lusitania caused a wave of anger among the American population and America entered the war a short time after.

Moreover, the sinking enraged American public opinion. The political fallout was immediate. President Wilson protested strongly to the Germans. Secretary of State William Jennings Bryan, a pacifist, resigned. In September, the Germans announced that passenger ships would be sunk only with prior warning and appropriate safeguards for passengers. However, the seeds of American animosity towards Germany were sown. Within two years America declared war. This information is commonly accepted and is denoted in most historical references. ²

(47) Major General Smedley D. Butler summarizes the monetary reality of WW1:

["Looking back, Woodrow Wilson was re-elected president in 1916 on a platform that he had "kept us out of war"...Yet, five months later he asked Congress to declare war on Germany. In that five-month interval the people had not been asked whether they had changed their minds. The 4,000,000 young men who put on uniforms and marched or sailed away were not asked whether they wanted to go forth to suffer and die. Then what caused our government to change its mind so suddenly?

Money.

An allied commission...came over shortly before the war declaration and called on the President. The President summoned a group of advisers. The head of the commission spoke. Stripped of its diplomatic language, this is what he told the President and his group: 'There is no use kidding ourselves any longer. The cause of the allies is lost. We now owe you (American bankers, American munitions makers, American manufacturers, American speculators, American exporters) five or six billion dollars.

If we lose (and without the help of the United States we must lose) we, England, France and Italy, cannot pay back this money . . . and Germany won't...'

It has been estimated by statisticians and economists and researchers that the war...yielded \$16,000,000,000 in profits. That is how the 21,000 billionaires and millionaires got that way. This \$16,000,000,000 profits is not to be sneezed at. It is quite a tidy sum. And it went to a very few."

SOURCE: Smedley D. Butler, War Is A Racket, 1935, Chapter 5 & 2 ³

(48) World War II-

On December 7th, 1941 Japan attacked the American fleet at Pearl Harbor triggering US entry into that war. President Franklin D. Roosevelt declared the attack was "a day that will live in infamy". A day of infamy indeed, but not because of the alleged surprise attack on Pearl Harbor. After 60 years of surfacing information it is clear that not only was the attack known well in advance, it was outright wanted and provoked.

There are large volume works with detailed analysis of this event which can be obtained. Three suggestions are:

- "Day Of Deceit: The Truth About FDR and Pearl Harbor". By Robert B. Stinnett ⁴

¹ Colin Simpson, The Lusitania, Penguin, 1972, p128-129

² <http://www.eyewitnesstohistory.com/snpwwi2.htm>

³ <http://www.ratical.org/ratville/CAH/warisaracket.html#c5>

⁴ http://books.google.com/books?id=Q2UKN5daNHYC&pg=RA1-PA172&lpg=RA1-PA172&dq=The+United+States+desires+that+Japan+commit+the+first+overt+act.&source=bl&ots=UJ5CsJ1BEn&sig=_dTbdWcwqRrwF4PgevZyr8Y23w&hl=en&ei=ZUjsS4bLEYG78gbQrNC3BA&sa=X&oi=book_result&ct=result&resnum=1&ved=0CByQ6AEwAA#v=onepage&q=The%20United%20States%20desires%20that%20Japan%20commit%20the%20first%20overt%20act.&f=false

- "The Final Secret of Pearl Harbor" by Rear Admiral Robert A. Theobald ¹ &
- "Infamy: Pearl Harbor and its Aftermath" by John Toland

For this "abridged" assessment, we will explore three things:

(1) Warnings (2) Broken Japanese Codes (3) Official Testimonies.

(1) Warnings:

When researching this issue, dozens of warnings are found which begin months prior to the attack. Below are just a few of the warnings documented :

-Jan. 27th 1941: American Ambassador to Tokyo, Joseph C. Grew, was one of the first to uncover the Pearl Harbor intent, writing in a correspondence with President Roosevelt's State Department:

Ambassador Grew, Tokyo, to State Department,

January 27, 1941: "THE PERUVIAN MINISTER HAS INFORMED A MEMBER OF MY STAFF THAT HE HAS HEARD FROM MANY SOURCES, INCLUDING A JAPANESE SOURCE, THAT IN THE EVENT OF TROUBLE BREAKING OUT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND JAPAN, *THE JAPANESE INTENDED TO MAKE A SURPRISE ATTACK AGAINST PEARL HARBOR* WITH ALL THEIR STRENGTH AND EMPLOYING ALL THEIR EQUIPMENT, THE PERUVIAN MINISTER CONSIDERS THESE RUMORS FANTASTIC. NEVERTHELESS, HE CONSIDERED THEM OF SUFFICIENT IMPORTANCE TO CONVEY THE INFORMATION TO A MEMBER OF MY STAFF." ²

-October 1941: On May 17, 1951, the New York Daily News posted a feature article by its Washington reporter, Mr. John O'Donnell, which told of various Far Eastern police and intelligence reports which were then reposing under close guard on Capitol Hill in Washington. Among these documents were the Japanese secret police reports which were surrendered to General MacArthur in Tokyo in September, 1945, and the confession of the famous Russian spy, Dr. Richard Sorge, who had organized and directed the operations of a widespread spy ring in Japan, until his arrest by the Japanese on October 18, 1941. Before his execution in 1944, Dr. Sorge made a complete 32,000 word confession of his activities to his Japanese captors. This confession was forwarded to the Pentagon in Washington by General MacArthur, so that the account of the Sorge activities are to be found in the secret files in our national capital in both the Sorge confession and the Japanese secret police documents. The following is a verbatim extract from Mr. O'Donnell's article in the New York Daily News of May 7, 1951:

"When the spy's confession was sent here, somebody in the Pentagon deleted from the original the damning statement by Sorge that *he had informed the Kremlin in October, 1941, that the Japs intended to attack Pearl Harbor within 60 days and that he had received thanks for his report and the notice that Washington – Roosevelt, Marshall, Adm. Stark, et al – had been advised of the Japanese intentions*. There is no record that this information was acknowledged here. But the (Japanese) police documents make it clear that Stalin & Co. had this accurate information and passed it back to us in return for our information about the impending attack by Germany on Russia." ³

- In the April 1964 American Opinion Magazine, there is testimony by Congressman Martin Dies, who was Chairman of the 'House Committee on Un-American Activities' in 1941. The article reads:

"The Dies committee had assembled a large amount of evidence which more than confirmed the suspicions which we had entertained on the basis of surface appearances: It was clear that the Japanese were preparing to invade Pearl Harbor and that they were in possession of vital military information...Early in 1941 the Dies committee *came into possession of a strategic map which gave clear proof of the intentions of the Japanese to make an assault on Pearl Harbor*. The strategic map was prepared by the Japanese Imperial Military Intelligence Department."

Evidently, Dies was told not to release the document to the public and the Roosevelt Administration did nothing.

Dies, in 1964, further confirmed his charge by saying "If anyone questions the veracity and accuracy of these statements, I will be glad to furnish him with the conclusive proof." ⁴

¹ <http://www.richardsorge.com/literature/books/finalsecretofpearlharbor.pdf>

² Reprinted in: Theobald. Robert: "Final Secret of Pearl Harbor, 1988, pp. 42-44

³ Reprinted in: Theobald. Robert: "Final Secret of Pearl Harbor, 1988, pp. 78-81

⁴ American Opinion Magazine, April 1964, pp.59-61

(2) Broken Codes:

It is now well documented that the US had broken the Japanese Codes prior to Pearl Harbor and knew the attacks were coming.

James Perloff, in a 2004 Article in 'The New American', gives a summary:

"One of the most important elements in America's foreknowledge of Japan's intentions was our government's success in cracking Japan's secret diplomatic code...The code was so complex that it was enciphered and deciphered by machine. A talented group of American cryptoanalysts broke the code in 1940 and devised a facsimile of the Japanese machine. These, utilized by the intelligence sections of both the War and Navy departments, swiftly revealed Japan's diplomatic messages. The deciphered texts were nicknamed "Magic." ...Copies of Magic were always promptly delivered in locked pouches to President Roosevelt, and the secretaries of State, War, and Navy. They also went to Army Chief of Staff General George Marshall and to the Chief of Naval Operations, Admiral Harold Stark.

[Some Intercepts decoded by Washington]:

- November 5th: Tokyo notified its Washington ambassadors that November 25th was the deadline for an agreement with the U.S.
- November 11th: They were warned, "The situation is nearing a climax, and the time is getting short."
- November 16th: The deadline was pushed up to November 29th. "The deadline absolutely cannot be changed," the dispatch said. "After that, things are automatically going to happen."
- November 29th (the U.S. ultimatum had now been received): The ambassadors were told a rupture in negotiations was "inevitable," but that Japan's leaders "do not wish you to give the impression that negotiations are broken off."
- November 30th: Tokyo ordered its Berlin embassy to inform the Germans that "the breaking out of war may come quicker than anyone dreams."
- December 1st: The deadline was again moved ahead. "[T]o prevent the United States from becoming unduly suspicious, we have been advising the press and others that ... the negotiations are continuing."
- December 1st-2nd: The Japanese embassies in non-Axis nations around the world were directed to dispose of their secret documents and all but one copy of their codes. (This was for a reason easy to fathom — when war breaks out, the diplomatic offices of a hostile state lose their immunity and are normally overtaken. One copy of code was retained so that final instructions could be received, after which the last code copy would be destroyed.)

An additional warning came via the so-called "winds" message. A November 18th intercept indicated that, if a break in U.S. relations were forthcoming, Tokyo would issue a special radio warning. This would not be in the Purple code, as it was intended to reach consulates and lesser agencies of Japan not equipped with the code or one of its machines. The message, to be repeated three times during a weather report, was "Higashi no kaze ame," meaning "East wind, rain." "East wind" signified the United States; "rain" signified diplomatic split — in effect, war."

Perloff continues:

"It was long presumed that as the Japanese fleet approached Pearl Harbor, it maintained complete radio silence. This is untrue. The fleet barely observed discretion, let alone silence. *Naval intelligence intercepted and translated numerous dispatches, some clearly revealing that Pearl Harbor had been targeted.* The most significant was the following, sent by Admiral Yamamoto to the Japanese First Air Fleet on November 26, 1941:

"The task force, keeping its movement strictly secret and maintaining close guard against submarines and aircraft, shall advance into Hawaiian waters, and upon the very opening of hostilities shall attack the main force of the United States fleet and deal it a mortal blow. The first air raid is planned for the dawn of x-day. Exact date to be given by later order." " 1

In a published 2002 interview with the author of Day of Deceit, Robert B. Stinnett, a summary was presented:

"According to Stinnett, the answers to the mysteries of Pearl Harbor can be found in the extraordinary number of documents he was able to attain through Freedom of Information Act requests. Cable after cable of decryptions, scores of military messages that America was intercepting, *clearly showed that Japanese ships were preparing for war and heading straight for Hawaii*. Stinnett, an author, journalist, and World War II veteran, spent sixteen years delving into the National Archives. He poured over more than 200,000 documents, and conducted dozens of interviews. This meticulous research led Stinnett to a firmly held conclusion: *FDR knew*."

"Newly released naval records prove that from November 17th to 25th the United States Navy intercepted eighty-three messages that Yamamoto sent to his carriers. Part of the November 25 message read: "...the task force, keeping its movements strictly secret and maintaining close guard against submarines and aircraft, *shall advance into Hawaiian waters, and upon the very opening of hostilities shall attack the main force of the United States fleet in Hawaii and deal it a mortal blow*..."¹

(3) Official Testimonies:

There is a large amount of testimony from both government and military officials as to the foreknowledge and explicit interest in the attack occurring so the US could be carried into the war.

-The official US Navy statement on JN-25B is the NAVAL SECURITY GROUP HISTORY TO WORLD WAR II prepared by Captain J. Holtwick in June 1971 who quotes Captain Safford, the chief of OP-20-G, on page 398: "By 1 December 1941 we had the code solved to a readable extent."

-Churchill wrote "From the end of 1940 the Americans had pierced the vital Japanese ciphers, and were decoding large numbers of their military and diplomatic telegrams." -Winston S. Churchill²

-Chief of Navy code breaking Safford reported that during 1941 "The Navy COMINT team did a thorough job on the Japanese Navy with no help from the Army." (SRH-149) The first paragraph of the Congressional Report Exhibit 151 says the US was "currently" (instantly) reading JN-25B and exchanging the "translations" with the British prior to Pearl Harbor.

-In 1979 the NSA released 2,413 JN-25 orders of the 26,581 intercepted by US between Sept. 1 and Dec. 4, 1941. The NSA says "We know now that they contained important details *concerning the existence, organization, objective, and even the whereabouts of the Pearl Harbor Strike Force*."³

-Captain John Ranneft, the Dutch naval attache in Washington, recorded that US naval intelligence told him on December 6th 1941 (day before the attack), that Japanese carriers were only 400 miles northwest of Honolulu.⁴

-"Prior to December 7, it was evident even to me... *that we were pushing Japan into a corner. I believed that it was the desire of President Roosevelt, and Prime Minister Churchill that we get into the war*, as they felt the Allies could not win without us and all our efforts to cause the Germans to declare war on us failed; the conditions we imposed upon Japan — to get out of China, for example — were so severe that we knew that nation could not accept them. We were forcing her so severely that we could have known that she would react toward the United States. All her preparations in a military way — and we knew their over-all import — pointed that way."⁵

-"... Japan was *provoked* into attacking the Americans at Pearl Harbor. It is a travesty of history ever to say that America was forced into the war. Everyone knows where American sympathies were. It is incorrect to say that America was truly neutral even before America came into the war on an all-out basis." -Oliver Lyttelton, British Minister of War Production⁶

-"Roosevelt dispatched his closest advisor, Harry Hopkins, to meet British Prime Minister Winston Churchill in January 1941. Hopkins told Churchill: "The President is determined that we [the United States and England] *shall win the war together. Make no mistake about it. He has sent me here to tell you that at all costs and by all means he will carry you through, no matter what happens to him — there is nothing he will not do so far as he has human power*."⁷

1 <http://www.independent.org/newsroom/article.asp?id=408>

2 Winston S. Churchill, The Grand Alliance, p. 598

3 Frederick D. Parker, Pearl Harbor Revisited p. 21

4 John Toland, Infamy: Pearl Harbor and its Aftermath" p. 316

5 Vice Admiral Frank E. Beatty, "Another Version of What Started the War with Japan," U. S. News and World Report, May 28, 1954, p. 48

6 Gordon Prange, Pearl Harbor: The Verdict of History, p. 35

7 James Perloff, Pearl Harbor: Hawaii Was Surprised; FDR Was Not, The New American | <http://www.thenewamerican.com/history/europe/574>

-John Chamberlain, in an article which appeared in the September 21 1945 issue of Life magazine. Chamberlain declared that "long before" the 1944 election Republican Presidential Candidate Thomas E. Dewey learned *"that we had cracked the Japanese 'ultra' code some time prior to Pearl Harbor and that [U.S. President Franklin D.] Roosevelt and his advisers knew what the Japanese were going to do well in advance of the overt rupture of relations."*¹

To conclude this, the following is the summery made admiral Robert Alfred Theobald, who was serving and was in the Port of Pearl Harbor when the Japanese attacked, in his book: "The Final Secret of Pearl Harbor: The Washington Background of the Pearl Harbor Attack":

- 1) President Roosevelt forced Japan to war and enticed them to initiate hostilities by holding the Pacific fleet in Hawaiian waters as an invitation to that attack;
- 2) The plans to use Pearl Harbor as the bait started in June 1940
- 3) War with Japan meant war with Germany
- 4) Roosevelt, Marshall and Stark knew about Pearl Harbor 21 hours before the attack.²

(49) In a journal entry by Roosevelt's Secretary of War Henry Stimson dated November 25, 1941 he documented a conversation he had with Roosevelt.

"The question was how we should maneuver them into firing the first shot..."

and in congressional testimony later, he added "It was desirable to make sure the Japanese be the ones to do this so that there should remain no doubt as to who were the aggressors." -Henry Stimson, Secretary of War

On November 25, 1941, President Roosevelt met with his principal advisers in the White House. In addition to the President, Secretaries Hull, Stimson, and Knox, and General Marshall and Admiral Stark were also present. The discussion which took place at that meeting, and certain background facts concerning it, mark it as a vitally important incident in the Pearl Harbor story.

The following extracts of Secretary Stimson's testimony to the Congressional Investigation* cover the most significant features of that discussion:

"The President at once brought up the relations with the Japanese. *Mr. Hull said that the Japanese were poised for the attack — that they might attack at any time. The President said that the Japanese were notorious for making an attack without warning* and stated that we might be attacked, say next Monday, for example.

One problem troubled us very much. If you know your enemy is going to strike you, it is not usually wise to wait until he gets the jump on you by taking the initiative. In spite of the risk involved, however, in letting the Japanese fire the first shot, we realized that in order to have the full support of the American people it was desirable to make sure that the Japanese be the ones to do this so that there should remain no doubt in anyone's mind as to who were the aggressors."³

The Stimson diary for November 25 stated this problem in these words: "The question was how we should maneuver them [the Japanese] into the position of firing the first shot without allowing too much danger to ourselves. It was a difficult proposition."

*This testimony by Stimson evidently consisted of two depositions, which included selected extract from the "Secretary's dairy. The quote used (in Zeitegeist) is combined from the diary and the Congressional Testimony. The first part of the quote "The question was how we should maneuver them into firing the first shot..." is found in his diary and can be referenced to a 1946 Time article.⁴

The 2nd part of the quote- "It was desirable to make sure the Japanese be the ones to do this so that there should remain no doubt as to who were the aggressors." - is taken from the Congressional Testimony, as denoted above and reprinted in The Final Secret of Pearl Harbor, Chapter 7.

(50) In the months leading up to the attack on Pearl Harbor, Roosevelt had done almost everything in his power to anger the Japanese showing a posture of aggression: he halted all of Japan's imports of American petroleum, he froze all of Japanese assets in the United States; he made public loans to Nationalist China and supplied military aid to the British, both enemies of Japan in the war, which by the way was in complete violation of international war rules.

1 John Chamberlain, Life Magazine, September 21st 1945

2 Robert, A. Theobold, The Final Secret of Pearl Harbor, pp.184-185, 197

3 <http://www.rooseveltmyth.com/FinalSecret/chap7.html>

4 <http://www.time.com/time/magazine/article/0,9171,792673,00.html>

Most of these points are public knowledge. The “Lend-Lease” plan was in violation of international law, even though some debate it. In the American Journal of International Law, it details the how the Act was passed, with the opponents saying “it would permit departure from the duties of the United States under international law, and that it would involve the country in war.” - while the defenders of the bill contended that it “...was in accord with the requirement of international law in the abnormal situation which exists...”¹

(51) And, with numerous Japanese codes broken in advance, revealing the plan to attack, on December 7th, 1941 Japan was allowed to attack Pearl Harbor killing 2400 soldiers. Before Pearl Harbor 83% of the American public wanted nothing to do with the war. After Pearl Harbor - one million men volunteered for that war.

See the prior sub-section [Broken Codes] on the nature of the broken Japanese codes.

(52) It is important to note, Nazi Germany’s war effort was largely supported by two organizations: one of which was called I.G. Farben. I.G. Farben produced 84% of Germany’s explosives. [a] One of the unspoken partners of I.G. Farben was J.D. Rockefeller’s Standard Oil Company in America. [b] In fact, the German Air Force could not operate without a special additive patented by Rockefeller’s Standard Oil. [c] The drastic bombing of London by Nazi Germany, for example, was made possible by a 20 million dollar sale of fuel to I.G. Farben by the Rockefeller’s Standard Oil Company. [d] This is just one small point of the topic how American business funded both sides of World War II. [e]

[a] The number of “84%” was denoted in Chapter 2 of A. Sutton’s “Wall Street and the Rise of Hitler”, which is internally sourced to the New York Times.²

[b] The trading relationship of I.G. Farben and Standard Oil is publicity documented and there was even a government investigation. Such was explored in Charles Higham’s “Trading With the Enemy”³

[c] Memos by I.G. Farben reveal that Nazi Germany began converting domestic coal into synthetic fuel using processes developed jointly by Standard Oil and I.G. Farben. Standard showed I.G. Farben how to make tetraethyl-lead and add it to gasoline to make leaded gasoline. The Standard Oil group of companies, in which the Rockefeller family owned a one-quarter (and controlling) interest, was of critical assistance in helping Nazi Germany prepare for World War II. This information is detailed in Chapter 4 of Sutton’s “Wall Street and the Rise of Hitler”⁴

[d] Another I.G. Farben memo chronicled Standard’s assistance in procuring \$20 million worth of aviation fuel and lubricant to be stockpiled for war:

“As a further remarkable example of advantageous effect for us of the contract between I.G. and Standard Oil, the following should be mentioned: in the years 1934 / 1935 our government had the greatest interest in gathering from abroad a stock of especially valuable mineral oil products (in particular, aviation gasoline and aviation lubricating oil), and holding it in reserve to an amount approximately *equal to 20 million dollars at market value*. The German Government asked I.G. if it were not possible, on the basis of its friendly relations with Standard Oil, to buy this amount in Farben’s name; actually, however, as trustee of the German Government. The fact that we actually succeeded by means of the most difficult negotiations in buying the quantity desired by our government from the American Standard Oil Company and the Dutch — English Royal — Dutch — Shell group and in transporting it to Germany, *was made possible only through the aid of the Standard Oil Co.*”⁵

As far as the relationship to the loan, the fuel and the bombing of London (also known as the “Blitz” of 1940), this is an inferential assumption given the direct need for the Standard Oil additive/fuel.

However, given the dependence of the German Air Force for the fuel/additive, it is not illogical to assume the connection. Also, in Higham’s “Trading with the Enemy”, he denotes:

“After Pearl Harbor the German army, navy, and air force contracted with ITT [corporation] for the manufacture of switchboards, telephones, alarm gongs, buoys, air raid warning devices, radar equipment, and thirty thousand fuses per month for artillery shells ... This was to increase to fifty thousand per month by 1944. In addition, ITT supplied ingredients for the rocket bombs that fell on London, selenium cells for dry rectifiers, high-frequency radio equipment, and fortification and field communication sets. Without this supply of crucial materials it would have been impossible for the German air force to kill American and British troops, for the German army to fight the Allies, for England to have been bombed, or for Allied ships to have been attacked at sea.”⁶

1 American Journal of International Law, Vol. 35, No 2 (April 1941), pp. 305-314 | <http://www.jstor.org/pss/2192265>

2 New York Times, October 21, 1945, Section 1, pp. 1, 12.

3 Charles Higham, Trading With the Enemy, Delacorte Press, New York NY 1983, pp. 32 - 62

4 http://www.reformed-theology.org/html/books/wall_street/chapter_04.htm

5 Reprinted in A. Sutton’s “Wall Street and the Rise of Hitler”, Chapter 4

6 Charles Higham, Trading With the Enemy, Delacorte Press, New York NY 1983, p. 99

[e] It is suggested that those unfamiliar with the history of “playing both sides” for profit during times of war to read: “Wall Street and the Rise of Hitler”, by Anthony. Sutton & “Trading With The Enemy: An Exposé of the Nazi-American Money Plot “1933-1949 by Charles Higham. The Congressional Inquiry into Standard Oil’s practice of ‘Trading with the Enemy’ can also be found in Higham’s work noted above.

(53) One other treasonous organization worth mentioning is the Union Banking Corporation of New York City. Not only did they financed numerous aspects of Hitler’s rise to power along with actual materials during the war, it was also a Nazi money laundering bank which was eventually exposed for having millions of dollars of Nazi money in its vaults. The Union Banking Corporation of New York was eventually seized for violations of the Trading with the enemy Act. Guess who the director and vice president of the Union Bank was? Prescott Bush, the father and grandfather of former US president’s George W Bush’s and George HW Bush.

The details about Nazi affiliation with the Union Banking Corporation and Prescott Bush was recently made more public. In a 2004 article in the British Guardian, an extensive treatment was presented which was extracted from the US National Archives.

“...the new documents, many of which were only declassified last year, show that even after America had entered the war and when there was already significant information about the Nazis’ plans and policies, he worked for and profited from companies closely involved with the very German businesses that financed Hitler’s rise to power. *It has also been suggested that the money he made from these dealings helped to establish the Bush family fortune and set up its political dynasty.*”

“vesting order number 248 which records the seizure of the company assets. What these files show is that on October 20 1942 the alien property custodian seized the assets of the UBC, of which Prescott Bush was a director. Having gone through the books of the bank, further seizures were made against two affiliates, the Holland-American Trading Corporation and the Seamless Steel Equipment Corporation. *By November, the Silesian-American Company, another of Prescott Bush’s ventures, had also been seized.*”

“The trouble started on July 30 1942 when the New York Herald-Tribune ran an article entitled “Hitler’s Angel Has \$3m in US Bank”. UBC’s huge gold purchases had raised suspicions that the bank was in fact a “secret nest egg” hidden in New York for Thyssen and other Nazi bigwigs. The Alien Property Commission (APC) launched an investigation. There is no dispute over the fact that the US government seized a string of assets controlled by BBH - including UBC and SAC - in the autumn of 1942 under the Trading with the Enemy act.” ¹

(54) Vietnam -The United States official escalation and entry into the Vietnam War, came after an alleged incident involving two US destroyers being attacked by North Vietnamese PT boats in the Gulf of Tonkin. This was known as the Gulf of Tonkin Incident. This situation was the catalytic pretext for massive troop deployment and full-fledged warfare. One problem, however. The attack on the US destroyers by Vietnamese PT boats never happened.

The “Gulf of Tonkin Incident” is the name often given to two separate incidents supposedly involving the Democratic Republic of Vietnam (North Vietnam) and the United States in the waters of the Gulf of Tonkin. As the official story went, on Aug. 2, 1964, three North Vietnamese torpedo boats attacked a U.S. destroyer in the Gulf of Tonkin. Two days later, the U.S. Navy reported to Secretary of Defense Robert McNamara that another American destroyer was under attack by the North Vietnamese.

This led to the Tonkin Gulf Resolution. The Tonkin Gulf Resolution gave U.S. President Lyndon B. Johnson authorization, without a formal declaration of war by Congress, for the use of conventional military force in Southeast Asia. While the US had been engaged in an undeclared war with N. Vietnam, this resolution promoted a large scale escalation by Johnson, as the Tonkin incident initially generated more public/congressional support. The episode opened the way for an American military commitment that ultimately peaked in March 1969 with 548,000 U.S. troops in South Vietnam plus additional supporting forces in Thailand. Some 59,000 Americans and several million Vietnamese died in the conflict.

Background:

The follow are extracts from a summery article compiled by archive senior fellow and Vietnam expert John Prados:

"The Johnson administration maintained that it had acted with restraint, refusing to respond to an initial North Vietnamese attack on August 2, 1964, and reacting only after North Vietnam made a second naval attack two nights later. *Both of these assertions turned out to be misleading.*

In fact, the United States at the time was carrying out a program of covert naval commando attacks against North Vietnam and had been engaged in this effort since its approval by Johnson in January 1964. (For documentation of this program, carried out under Operations Plan (OPLAN) 34-A, see the Tonkin Gulf subset of the National Security Archive's microfiche collection, U.S. Policy in the Vietnam War, I: 1954-1968.) A fresh addition to the declassified record is the intelligence estimate included in this briefing book, Special National Intelligence Estimate 50-2-64. Published in May 1964, the estimate again demonstrates that the United States purposefully directed OPLAN 34-A to pressure North Vietnam, to the extent of attempting to anticipate Hanoi's reaction.

Administration officials contended that the U.S. warship simply happened to be cruising in the Gulf to exert a U.S. presence -- engaged in "innocent passage" under international law. The naval battle between the destroyer USS Maddox and several North Vietnamese torpedo boats occurred on August 2, 1964..."¹

Incident One: Aug. 2nd 1964:

According to recorded accounts of conversations between Johnson and McNamara, the USS Maddox as assisting in the "34-A" mission, which included raids hostile to the North Vietnamese. It is important to note that Secretary McNamara is proved to have been lying about the nature of "34-A". It is critical to note that this covert operation, known as "Plan 34A," *was designed to provoke a North Vietnamese response, which would then provide an excuse for U.S. Escalation. Plan 34A was a CIA operation that consisted of inciting unrest and provoking the North Vietnamese army by carrying out bombardments and sabotage. The goal was to invoke counter strikes so that there would essentially be a motive to expand the war on North Vietnam.*

As John Prados relays:

"Appearing before the legislators, Secretary McNamara did mention the 34-A raids but asserted they were South Vietnamese naval missions and had nothing to do with the United States. In fact the 34-A missions were unilaterally controlled by the U.S., using boats procured and maintained by the U.S. Navy, attacking targets selected by the CIA, in an operation paid for by the United States...Secretary McNamara not only advanced the fiction of 34-A as a *South Vietnamese enterprise in a private meeting with congressmen, he repeated it at congressional hearings on the administration's requested use of force resolution. At an executive session hearing held on August 6, McNamara declared, "Our Navy played absolutely no part in, was not associated with, was not aware of, any South Vietnamese actions, if there were any...These administration assertions were highly misleading as the declassified documentary record of OPLAN 34-A makes abundantly clear." (*Secretary McNamara was blaming the South Vietnamese for the 34-A raids.)²

Incident Two: Aug. 4th 1964:

Prados continues:

"Following the initial naval battle of August 2, President Johnson ordered a second U.S. destroyer, the USS C. Turner Joy, to join the Maddox, after which both ships sailed back up the Gulf of Tonkin. On the night of August 4, both ships thought they had come under attack again and sent messages reporting enemy contacts, torpedoes in the water, and so on, while directing a good deal of fire at the supposed adversary. Following this supposed repeat challenge to "innocent passage," President Johnson ordered retaliatory bombing against North Vietnam and asked for the congressional resolution with which he prosecuted the Vietnam war.

But the certainty of the "second attack" would never be so clear as the first...there was no physical evidence at all for the August 4 attack claims. The supposed surface action took place at night and in poor weather. The skipper and four seamen aboard the C. Turner Joy variously claimed having seen a searchlight, boat cockpit lights, smoke at a location where they claimed their gunfire had hit a Vietnamese vessel in the water, and one, or perhaps two, torpedo wakes. The Navy further claimed their vessels had sunk two attacking torpedo boats. But there was no wreckage, nor bodies of dead sailors. No photographs or other physical evidence existed. Radar and sonar sightings provided an exceedingly confusing set of data at best.

1 <http://www.gwu.edu/~nsarchiv/NSAEBB/NSAEBB132/essay.htm>

2 Ibid

Commander James B. Stockdale, who led this flight of jets, spotted no enemy, and at one point saw the Turner Joy pointing her guns at the Maddox. As Stockdale, who retired an admiral after a distinguished career that included being shot down and imprisoned by the North Vietnamese, later wrote: "There was absolutely no gunfire except our own, no PT boat wakes, not a candle light let alone a burning ship. None could have been there and not have been seen on such a black night."¹ In his memoir, Stockdale also remarked on the situation: "I had the best seat in the house from which to detect boats-if there were any. I didn't have to look through surface haze and spray like the destroyers did, and yet I could see the destroyers' every move vividly."² These comments reinforce the dispatches from the Navy's on-scene commander, Captain John Herrick, who after filing various reports of attacks sent a cable that questioned them all. A Top Secret August 28, 1964 chronology prepared for President Johnson summarized Herrick's report, sent at 1:27 p.m. Washington time on August 4, as follows: "a review of the action makes many reported contacts and torpedoes fired 'appear doubtful'. 'Freak weather effects' on radar, and 'over-eager' sonarmen may have accounted for many reports. 'No visual sightings' have been reported by the Maddox, and the Commander suggests that a 'complete evaluation' be undertaken before any further action." But Washington had already decided to strike North Vietnam."³

In 1968, questions regarding this "second attack" were already strong enough to force renewed Congressional attention. Prados details how Secretary McNamara continued to lie.

"Secretary McNamara pulled out a trump card during the 1968 hearings to silence doubters. The trump was a set of communications intercepts made by the Naval Security Group detachment on the destroyer Maddox, the very unit whose presence defined this cruise as a DeSoto Patrol. As McNamara described the intercepts in his testimony: "Intelligence reports from a highly classified and unimpeachable source reported that North Vietnam was making preparations to attack our destroyers with two Swatow [patrol] boats and one PT boat if the PT could be made ready in time. The same source reported, while the engagement was in progress on August 4, that the attack was underway. Immediately after the attack ended, the source reported that the North Vietnamese lost two ships in the engagement."⁴

Prados continues:

"Secretary McNamara played the intercepts very close to his chest. Describing them only in general terms, he refused to leave copies with the Senate Foreign Relations Committee... Years later, Foreign Relations Committee Chairman J. William Fulbright was finally able to arrange with the Nixon administration for Jones and staff director Carl Marcy to actually view the intercepts. Jones' reaction is important to record:

Of the several messages we were allowed to scan, only one was from August 4. The others clearly related to the incident on August 2.

My reading of the Aug. 4 intercept was that it was a boastful summary of the attack on August 2. Even the NSA [National Security Agency] officials could not say that it definitely related to the Aug. 4 action. In addition the time sequence of the intercept and the reported action from the U.S. destroyers did not jibe. Curiously, NSA could not find the original of the Aug. 4 intercept, although it did have originals of the others."⁵

Ray S. Cline, who at the time headed the CIA's Intelligence Directorate and would later become chief of the State Department's Bureau of Intelligence and Research: "I began to see that the [intercepts] which were being received at the time of the second attack almost certainly could not have referred to the second attack because of the time differences involved."⁶

Prado continues now to express new information about the incident which was obtained in 2003:

"Not mentioned thus far in regard to possible U.S. provocation is the fact that 34-A forces carried out another raid on North Vietnam during the night of August 3/4, when the U.S. destroyers were beginning their run back up the Tonkin Gulf. If Hanoi was responding to the first raid, a second one furnished an equivalent reason to act against the reinforced DeSoto Patrol. Yet, it appears Hanoi decided not to act. North Vietnamese officials, including *Defense Minister General Vo Nguyen Giap*, explained at a retrospective international conference in 1997 that their August 2 response had been ordered by a local naval command, not the Hanoi leadership. ⁷The Vietnamese said they had mounted no naval sortie on the 4th. This is consistent.

1 Admiral James B. Stockdale, "Another Gulf, Other Blips on a Screen," The Washington Post, August 7, 1988, p. B7.

2 James B. Stockdale, In Love and War. New York: Bantam Books, 1985, p. 17.

3 <http://www.gwu.edu/~nsarchiv/NSAEBB/NSAEBB132/essay.htm>

4 James B. Stockdale, In Love and War. New York: Bantam Books, 1985, p. 17

5 J. Norvill Jones, Letter to the Editor, Washington Post, November 23, 1995, p. A22.

6 <http://www.gwu.edu/~nsarchiv/NSAEBB/NSAEBB132/essay.htm>

7 The author was a member of the U.S. delegation to the conference, and personally witnessed General Giap make this statement to Robert McNamara. The conference, "Missed Opportunities? Former U.S. and Vietnamese Reexamine the Vietnam War, 1961-1968," was held in Hanoi, June 20-23, 1997. It was sponsored by Brown University's Thomas J. Watson Jr. Institute for International Studies and the Institute for International Relations (Hanoi). The National Security Archive provided the documentary base, along with other support, for the conference.

Meanwhile, in Washington, at 9:43 a.m. on August 4, Secretary McNamara had another conversation with President Johnson. Their discussion reflects McNamara's knowledge of the intercepts where he says, referring to the U.S. destroyer (McNamara uses the singular), "this ship is allegedly, uh, to be attacked tonight." ¹ McNamara and the president went on to discuss what retaliation they could carry out for the attack (that had not happened), including bombing targets in North Vietnam or undertaking more 34-A maritime assaults. An hour later, when McNamara called in the first report that the alleged attack had begun, he was already prepared with a list of options." ²

Prados concludes:

"In combination with LBJ's telephone conversations with McNamara, recently made available to the public with transcriptions, the material *clearly shows Washington rushing to a judgment on events in the Tonkin Gulf, which it seized upon as evidence in support of its predetermined intention to escalate the conflict in Vietnam.* Those who questioned the veracity of the Johnson administration's description of the Gulf of Tonkin incident at the time were right to do so. The manipulation of this international situation for the administration's political purpose of obtaining a congressional authorization for the use of force bears considerable similarity to the manner in which the Bush administration manipulated intelligence regarding the possibility that Iraq possessed weapons of mass destruction to gain its own legislative approval for war against that country." ³

More:

In 2005, National Security Agency declassified over 140 formerly top secret documents -- histories, chronologies, signals intelligence [SIGINT] reports, and oral history interviews -- on the August 1964 Gulf of Tonkin incident. In an article based on this data by Scott Shane, in The New York Times, it is stated:

"The historian's conclusion is the first serious accusation that communications intercepted by the N.S.A., the secretive eavesdropping and code-breaking agency, *were falsified so that they made it look as if North Vietnam had attacked American destroyers on Aug. 4, 1964, two days after a previous clash.* President Lyndon B. Johnson cited the supposed attack to persuade Congress to authorize broad military action in Vietnam, but most historians have concluded in recent years that there was no second attack. The N.S.A. historian, Robert J. Hanyok, *found a pattern of translation mistakes that went uncorrected, altered intercept times and selective citation of intelligence that persuaded him that mid level agency officers had deliberately skewed the evidence.*" ⁴

Final Point -

Daniel Ellsberg, former United States military analyst employed by the RAND Corporation who precipitated a national political controversy in 1971 when he released the "Pentagon Papers", a top-secret Pentagon study of US government decision-making about the Vietnam War, to The New York Times and other newspaper wrote a book entitled "Secrets: a memoir of Vietnam and the Pentagon Papers" in 2002.

Daniel Ellsberg spent his first day as a Pentagon aide watching the cable traffic on Aug 4th, including from the USS Maddox/USS Turner Joy. He reveals that at first, the officers on the Maddox did send cables reporting a torpedo attack. But they also sent cables a few hours later, taking it all back and attributing the confusion to a misreading of sonar signals.

Ellsberg writes:

"The two destroyers were directed to continue what was described publicly as a routine patrol in order to assert US right in navigate freely in international waters...He [Lyndon Johnson] had sent a formal protest to Hanoi, warning that "any further unprovoked offensive military action against the United States force" would "inevitably" result in "grave consequences."

He then details his experience as the communication cables came in:

"The messages were vivid. Herrick must have been dictating them from the bridge in between giving orders... [message] 'TOPEDOES MISSED. ANOTHER FIRED AT US. FOUR TORPEDOES IN WATER...' Nine torpedoes had been fired at his ships, fourteen, twenty-six. More attacking boats had been hit...This action wasn't ending after forty minutes or an hour... Then, suddenly, an hour later, full stop. A message arrived that took back not quite all of it, but enough to put everything earlier in question...

1 Telephone Conversation, Lyndon B. Johnson-Robert S. McNamara, August 4, 1964, 9:43 AM. Prados, ed. The White House Tapes, p. 193.

2 <http://www.gwu.edu/~nsarchiv/NSAEBB/NSAEBB132/essay.htm>

3 Ibid

4 http://www.nytimes.com/2005/10/31/politics/31war.html?_r=1

The courier came in with another single cable...I remember the moment...when the courier handed me the following flash cable from Herrick: 'REVIEW OF ACTION MAKES MANY REPORTED CONTACTS AND TORPEDOES FIRED APPEAR DOUBTFUL...SUGGEST COMPLETE EVALUATION BEFORE ANY FURTHER ACTION IS TAKE.' Half an hour later another message from Herrick...concluded: 'ENTIRE ACTION LEAVE MANY DOUBTS EXCEPT FOR APPARENT ATTEMPTED AMBUSH...SUGGEST THOROUGH RECONNAISSANCE IN DAYLIGHT BY AIRCRAFT.' In my mind, these messages erased the impact of the two hour long "live" drama that we'd been following...as negative evidence accumulated, within a few days it came to seem less likely that any attack had occurred on Aug. 4.

Herrick's new cables didn't slow for a moment the preparation in Washington and in the Pacific for a retaliatory strike as quickly as possible...The President's announcement and McNamara's press conference late in the evening of August 4 informed the American public that the North Vietnamese, for the second time in two day, had attacked US warships on "routine patrol in international water"; that this was clearly a "deliberate" pattern of "naked aggression"; that the evidence for the second attack, like the first, was unequivocal"; that the attack had been "unprovoked"; and that the United States, by responding in order to deter any repetition, intended no wider war.

By midnight on the 4th, or within a day or two, *I know that each one of these assurances was false.*" ¹

(55) Former Secretary of Defense Robert McNamara stated years later that the Gulf of Tonkin Incident was a "mistake", while declassified documents released years later show that it was a farce - manipulated for the purposes of war.

In a documentary featuring Robert McNamara called "The Fog Of War", Robert McNamara basically states that the noted Tonkin attack actually didn't happen, but then implies that he and Johnson honestly believed that it did at the time. He says it was a "mistake", bypassing the extensive information that suggests he essentially knew it was false from the start.

(56) And once in the war, it was business as usual. In October 1966 President Lyndon Johnson lifted trade restrictions on the Soviet block [a] knowing full well that the Soviets were providing upwards of 80% of North Vietnam war supplies. [b] Consequently, the Rockefeller interests financed factories in Soviet Union which the Soviets used to manufacture military equipment and send it to North Vietnam. [c]

[a] On October 12th 1966, the New York Times covered this issue with the headline "U.S. Eases Trade with Soviet Bloc". It also stated: "The United States put into effect today one of President Johnson's proposals for stimulating East-West trade by removing the restrictions on the export of more than 400 commodities to the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe." ²

The article refers to the items as "non-strategic". In reality, this included very strategic items such as petrolatum, aluminum, scrap metal, synthetic rubber, rifle cleaning compounds, radar, explosive materials, computers, rocket engine, fuel, auto parts, etc.

[b] On October 27th 1966, the New York Times discussed the trade agreement with the headline "Hanoi said to get \$1-Billion Pledge".

Stating: "The Soviet Union and its allies agreed at the conference of their leaders in Moscow last week to grant North Vietnam assistance in material and money amounting to about \$1 Billion, informed Polish source said today." ³

[c] Sept. 12th 1964, the Chicago Tribune reported that:

"David Rockefeller, President of Chase Manhattan Bank, briefed President Johnson today of his recent meeting with Premier Nikita S. Khrushchev of Russia. Rockefeller told Johnson that during the two-hour talk, the Red leader said the United States and the Soviet Union "should do more trade." Khrushchev, according to Rockefeller, said he would like to see the United States extend long-term credits to the Russian."

On Jan. 16th 1967, the New York Times posted an article with the headline "Eaton Joins Rockefeller To Spur Trade With Reds; Cleveland and New York Financiers to Set Up an East-West Exchange Eaton Joins With Rockefeller To Press for East-West Trade" (cont)

1 Daniel Ellsberg, *Secrets: a memoir of Vietnam and the Pentagon Papers*, 2002 p 9-12 [LINK: http://books.google.com/books?id=bQl4LRTmkxOC&printsec=frontcover&dq=Secrets:+A+Memoir+of+Vietnam+and+the+Pentagon+Papers&source=bl&ots=DBolXk2fDB&sig=7tRxMiwnlcRawsBrvsVOCN1JLo&hl=en&ei=FuPtS5iKA8L38AazuNj9Cg&sa=X&oi=book_result&ct=result&resnum=6&ved=0CDQQ6AEwBQ#v=onepage&q=sonar&f=false]

2 <http://select.nytimes.com/gst/abstract.html?res=F50717FD3D5812718DDDA0994D8415B868AF1D3&scp=1&sq=.+Eases+Trade+with+Soviet+Bloc&st=p>

3 <http://select.nytimes.com/gst/abstract.html?res=F60C16F73958107B93CAAB178BD95F428685F9&scp=1&sq=Hanoi+said+to+get+%241-Billion+Pledge&st=p>

It stated: "Mr. Eaton said his organization had "firm inquiries" from five Eastern European countries, including the Soviet Union, for the construction of 10 rubber-goods plants..."these people are setting up new automobile plants and know they have to have tire factories", he said. ¹

An AP article out of Moscow confirms the Soviet provisions for North Vietnam:

"Soviet aid began flowing to North Vietnam in early 1965, the magazine said. In August 1965, Soviet forces shot down the first U.S. planes. But after 1966, it said no Soviet troops directly participated in combat because the Vietnamese forces had been trained to handle the Soviet equipment." ²

(57) However, the funding of both sides in this conflict was only one side of the coin. In 1985 Vietnam's Rules of Engagement were declassified. This detailed what American troops were and were not allowed to do in the war. It included such absurdities as:

- * North Vietnamese anti-aircraft missile systems could not be bombed until they were known to be operational.**
- * No enemy could be pursued once they crossed the border of Laos or Cambodia. And most revealing of all,**
- * The most critical strategic targets were not allowed to be attacked unless initiated via high military officials.**

The above can be found within Vietnam's "Rules of Engagement", which were not declassified until 1985.

(58) Apart from these illogical limitations, North Vietnam was informed of these restrictions and therefore could based entire strategies around the limitations of the American forces. This is why the war went on so long. And the bottom line is this: the Vietnam War was never meant to be won. Just sustained. This war for profit and resources resulted in 58000 American deaths and 3 million dead Vietnamese.

Lieutenant General Ira. C. Eaker, a general of the United States Army Air Forces during World War II stated in 1968, in Science & Mechanics Magazine:

"Our political leaders elected to fight a land war, where every advantage lay with the enemy, and to employ our vast sea and air superiority in very limited supporting roles only. Surprise, perhaps the greatest of the principles of war...was deliberately sacrificed when our leaders revealed our strategy and tactics to the enemy... The enemy was told...that we would not bomb populated areas, heavy industry, canals, dams, and other critical targets – and thus sanctuaries were established by us along the Chinese border and around Haiphong and Hanoi. This permitted the enemy to concentrate antiaircraft defenses around the North Vietnamese targets that our Air Force was permitted to attack – greatly increasing our casualties. Missiles, oil and ammunition were permitted to enter Haiphong harbor unmolested and without protest." ³

(59) So, where are we now? September 11th was the jump start for a hegemonic agenda, enabling the possibility of constant, global warfare. It was a staged war pretext, no different than the sinking of the Lusitania, the provoking of Pearl Harbor and the Gulf of Tonkin lie. In fact, if 9/11 wasn't a planned war pretext, it would be an exception to the rule.

Please see the Source Guide section on Part 2 of the film for a detailed expansion with regard to 9/11.

(60) It has been used to launch two unprovoked illegal wars, one against Iraq and one against Afghanistan. [a] However, 9/11 was a pretext for another war as well. The war against you. The Patriot Act, Homeland Security, the Military Tribunals Act and other legislations are all completely designed to destroy your civil liberties and protect those in power. [b]

[a] The U.N. Charter provides that all member states must settle their international disputes by peaceful means, and no nation can use military force except in self-defense or when authorized by the Security Council. After the 9/11 attacks, the council passed two resolutions, neither of which authorized the use of military force in Afghanistan. Resolutions 1368 and 1373 condemned the Sept. 11 attacks and ordered the freezing of assets; the criminalizing of terrorist activity; the prevention of the commission of and support for terrorist attacks; and the taking of necessary steps to prevent the commission of terrorist activity, including the sharing of information. In addition, it urged ratification and enforcement of the international conventions against terrorism.

The invasion of Afghanistan was not legitimate self-defense under article 51 of the charter because the attacks on Sept. 11 were criminal attacks, not "armed attacks" by another country. The Invasion of Iraq is equally as illegal, based on the UN Charter, for essentially the same reasons. ⁴

¹ <http://select.nytimes.com/gst/abstract.html?res=F20613FC3A58107B93C4A8178AD85F438685F9&scp=1&sq=Eaton+Joins+Rockefellers+To+Spur+Trade+With+Reds&st=p>

² <http://historicaltextarchive.com/sections.php?action=read&artid=180>

³ Lieutenant General Ira. C. Eaker, Science & Mechanics Magazine, 1964

⁴ <http://www.un.org/en/documents/charter/index.shtml>

[b] This is an extrapolated conclusion, given the attributes of the post 9/11 legislations which are considered by many to have allowed for unprecedented challenges to the freedoms and rights inherent in the US Constitution.

Articles for consideration:

http://www.progressive.org/mag_leahy100606

<http://www.examiner.com/x-8642-LA-National-Security-Examiner~y2009m4d20-Patriot-Act-unconstitutional>

(61) Currently in the United States, unannounced and most Americans, your home can be searched, without a warrant, without you being home, you can in turn be detained indefinitely with no charges revealed to you , no access to a lawyer and legally tortured, all under the suspicion that you might be a terrorist.

-The home invasion without a traditional warrant or the presences of the occupant is called the “sneak and peek”. While this is still given the term “warrant”, the traditional protectional attributes that define a true warrant have been removed, making this a technical adaptation for ease. In other words, just because they call it a “warrant” doesn’t mean it poses civil protections.

As explored at lawsch.uga.edu:

“Section 213 of the USA Patriot Act, [USA Patriot Act, Pub. L. No. 107-56, tit. 2, § 213, 115 Stat. 272, 285-86 (amending 18 U. S. C. § 3103a).] enacted on Oct. 26, 2001, contains the first express statutory authorization for the issuance of sneak and peek search warrants in American history. *Section 213 is not restricted to terrorists or terrorism offenses; it may be used in connection with any federal crime, including misdemeanors.* Section 213 is one of the provisions of the USA Patriot Act excepted from the Act’s sunset provisions.¹² To the extent Section 213 may conflict with Rule 41, Section 213 prevails.¹³”¹

-Indefinite detention without charges apply to “non-citizens” (Patriot Act, Section 412)

Here’s what Robert A. Levy of the Cato Institute wrote about this section in November 2001:

“[C]ivil libertarians are rightly alarmed that the attorney general can detain, for seven days, non-citizens suspected of terrorism. After seven days, pursuant to Section 412 of the Act, deportation proceedings must commence or criminal charges must be filed. Originally, the Justice Department had asked for authority to detain suspects indefinitely without charge. Congress could not be persuaded to go along. But the final bill, for all practical purposes, allows expanded detention simply by charging the detainee with a technical immigration violation. And if a suspect cannot be deported, he can still be detained if the attorney general certifies every six months that national security is at stake.”²

In other words, Section 412 of the Patriot Act, in its own way, does provide for the perpetual detention of “terrorist aliens”-at least as long as the Attorney General continues to sign off on it. But, *Section 501 enables the Government to revoke American Citizenship in the event of a “terrorist” connection.* Taken together, it shows how an American can have his citizenship revoked and then can be detained indefinitely as a “alien”.

- No access to a lawyer applies to so called “Enemy Combatants”.

Section 501 (Expatriation of Terrorists) expands the Bush Administration’s “enemy combatant” definition to all American citizens who “may” have violated any provision of Section 802 of the first Patriot Act. (Section 802 is the new definition of domestic terrorism, and the definition is “any action that endangers human life that is a violation of any Federal or State law.”) Section 501 of the second Patriot Act (2) directly connects to Section 125 of the same act.

A recent report in regard to a US citizen named Jose Padilla, shows the Enemy Combatant application:

As reported in the NY Times: “...in the case of Jose Padilla, an American citizen who had been arrested in Chicago in 2002 and accused of planning an attack for Al Qaeda. President Bush designated Mr. Padilla an enemy combatant, placed him in military custody, cut off his access to a lawyer and declared *he could imprison him indefinitely for the purpose of interrogation, without judicial review.*”³

-With regard to torture, The Military Commission Act of 2006 legitimizes and legalizes the global CIA program of torture. It bans certain forms of torture, while leaving other techniques unmentioned and legal. Yale Law Professor Jack Balkin points out, “The MCA continues to recognize that certain conduct is illegal, but attempts to eliminate all judicial remedies for such violations.”⁴

¹ http://www.lawsch.uga.edu/academics/profiles/dwilkes_more/37patriot.html

² <http://www.cato.org/research/terrorism/pubs/levy-martial-law.html>

³ <http://www.nytimes.com/2010/03/12/us/politics/12holder.html>

⁴ <http://revcom.us/a/064/torturelaw-en.html>

The MCA rewrites the 1996 War Crimes Act to create a loophole for the torture they have been carrying out. Previously the War Crimes Act made it a felony to commit “violations” of the Geneva Conventions Common Article 3 (a major international agreement forbidding cruel and degrading treatment of prisoners). After the MCA changes, the War Crimes Act will only forbid “grave breaches” of Common Article 3. And this change is effective retroactively back to 1997. This, in effect, *will allow the Bush administration to violate the Geneva Conventions while asserting its torture methods (like half-drowning prisoners, “stress positions,” and grotesque degradation) are not “grave breaches.” This will protect its CIA torturers from prosecution for war crimes.*¹

“The president can now, with the approval of Congress, indefinitely hold people without charge, take away protections against horrific abuse, put people on trial based on hearsay evidence, authorize trials that can sentence people to death based on testimony literally beaten out of witnesses, and slam shut the courthouse door for habeas petitions.” - American Civil Liberties Union Executive Director Anthony D. Romero²

(62) If you need a painted picture of what is happening, let's recognize how history repeats itself. In February 1933, Hitler staged a false flag attack burning down his own German Parliament building, the Reichstag, blaming it on Communist terrorists.

On February 27, 1933 the Reichstag Building in Berlin, the seat of the German Parliament, was set fire. A young, mentally retarded Communist Dutchman by the name of Marinus van der Lubbe was arrested, tried and convicted of setting the fire. The Nazi story was that Lubbe acted with a few other “communists” to set the fire.

Hitler praised the event. D. Sefton Delmar was a reporter for the London Daily Express who witnessed the fire. Here is his account as Hitler exclaims his reaction to the fire:

“This is a God-given signal! If this fire, as I believe, turns out to be the handiwork of Communists, then there is nothing that shall stop us now crushing out this murder pest with an iron fist.’ Adolf Hitler, Fascist Chancellor of Germany, made this dramatic declaration in my presence tonight in the hall of the burning Reichstag building...”³

There is a good deal of contrary evidence which support the case for a “false flag” event which used Lubbe as a patsy.

During the Trial of Lubbe, as it could not prove that van der Lubbe had any communist conspirators; Torgler, Dimitrov, Tanev and Popov were acquitted on all charges. Van der Lubbe, who testified that he acted alone, was found guilty of treason and arson and sentenced to death. He was executed by guillotine on Jan. 10, 1934.

A series of hearings held in London by a Legal Commission of Inquiry into the Burning of the Reichstag was conducted. Their work was designed to focus attention on the events in Germany and to assemble evidence, including evidence likely to be excluded from the German proceeding such as that tending to exculpate the defendants or implicate the Nazis. The commission reported on September 20, 1933, concluding that there was no evidence linking Torgler, Dimitrov, Popov, and Tanev to the fire, that van der Lubbe *could not have acted alone*, and that there was significant evidence *that the Nazis had themselves set the Reichstag on fire.*⁴

- In ‘The Guardian’, March 28th 1933, there were some interesting speculations made:

“The wildest rumors were circulating in Berlin last night...One was to the effect that secret orders had been issued to the Nazi Storm Troopers to create a Bartholomew night on Saturday, when all political opponents of renown were to be “disposed of.

Although the police asserted the Communists are responsible, some people think that the fire might have been started by irresponsible Nazis with the object of provoking trouble.”⁵

-In the Magazine Monthly Review, Michael E. Tigar and John Mage write: “Their extensive discussion of the forensic evidence ends the matter; in the eleven to fourteen minutes that van der Lubbe had available according to the testimony at trial, *it was impossible for him to have been to all—or even many of—the places where fires were set. Nor could van der Lubbe have carried from place to place the amount of accelerant used to set the fires.* Henceforward anyone de-fending the Tobias thesis needs either reject the entire forensic testimony at trial or the laws of nature, or both.”⁶

1 <http://revcom.us/a/064/torturelaw-en.html>

2 <http://www.aclu.org/national-security/president-bush-signs-un-american-military-commissions-act-aclu-says-new-law-underm>

3 <http://www.eyewitnesstohistory.com/reichstagfire.htm>

4 <http://monthlyreview.org/090309tigar-mage.php>

5 <http://www.guardian.co.uk/world/1933/mar/28/germany.secondworldwar>

6 <http://monthlyreview.org/090309tigar-mage.php>

-Amazingly, Van der Lubbe's guilty *verdict was overturned by German prosecutors in 2008*. The decision was based on a 1998 law allowing pardons for those convicted by the Nazi regime because Nazi law "went against the basic ideas of justice." This is more symbolic, but it is worth mentioning. ¹

*And finally, in a 2001 Telegraph article, based on analysis of over 50,000 pages of documents from former East German and Soviet archives, four leading German historians *have now concluded that the fire "was a Nazi plot"*. ² This includes statements made by storm trooper Adolf Rall to prosecutors in 1933- Rall spoke of *being ordered by Ernst to enter the Reichstag through the tunnel and dousing the building with flammable liquids*.

(63) Within the next few weeks he passed the Enabling Act which completely eradicated the German Constitution, destroying people's liberties. He then led a series of preemptive wars all justified as necessary to maintaining "homeland security".

The Enabling Act passed on March 23rd 1933. Under the Act, the government had acquired the authority to pass laws without either parliamentary consent or control, among other things. ^{3 4}

(64) ["An evil exists that threatens every man, woman and child of this great nation, we must take steps to ensure our domestic security and protect our homeland."

[GW Bush? No] -Adolf Hitler, when announcing the Gestapo to the people.]

This quote is often sourced to a writing from 1933 and has been cited for many years. ⁵ However, the original source appears to be unavailable. Please note this treatment in the film does not imply G.W. Bush actually stated the Hitler phrase. It is simply showing the commonality of gesture between the two figures and the context itself.

(65) "On the matter of communism and its front organizations should not obscure the issue!"

-Adolf Hitler

"Our enemy is a radical network of terrorists and every government that supports them."

- George W. Bush

-Video Quotes -

(66) It's time to wake up. The people in power go out of their way to make sure you are perpetually misled and manipulated. The majority's perception of reality, especially in the political arena, is not their own. It is shrewdly imposed upon them without them even knowing it. For example, the public at large now believes the invasions of Iraq and the Middle East, along with the resulting instability, are the consequences of political and military mistakes. What the public fails to see, of course, is that the destabilization of the middle east is exactly what the western interests want. This war is to be sustained so the region can be divided up, domination of the oil maintained, continual profits reaped for defense contractors and most obviously, permanent military bases established to be used as launching pads against other oil-bearing nonconforming countries, such as Iran.

In 2009 US President Obama announced he was to keep 50,000 US troops in Iraq indefinitely, in order to "Protect US Interests." ⁶ The Pentagon says Iraq will still be war zone after US pullout." ⁷ Concurrently, the US now has the largest permanent military bases in Iraq. ⁸

The point inferred is that the US isn't going anywhere, nor does it plan to. It is important that there is a "public" reason for the military to stay in Iraq. Permanent Bases, the distraction that Iraq is "still a war zone" after the withdraw, and the possible 50k troops to remain indefinitely shows clearly that the excuse is based on the issue of conflict. It could be accessed that each time an insurgent bomb or the like explodes in Iraq, it's another excuse to justify US presence. There is also evidence to show that the US & Britain have been inciting/creating these conflicts for the same reason. (mentioned next)

1 <http://www.guardian.co.uk/world/2008/jan/12/secondworldwar.germany>

2 <http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/europe/germany/1310995/Historians-find-proof-that-Nazis-burnt-Reichstag.html>

3 <http://www.historyplace.com/worldwar2/timeline/enabling.htm>

4 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Enabling_Act_of_1933#Passing_of_the_Enabling_Act

5 http://books.google.com/books?id=aB75K5nfxKc&pg=PA163&dq=an+evil+exists+that+threatens+every+man+woman+and+child&hl=en&ei=ch89TPCFOIP98ABrwPCmBg&sa=X&oi=book_result&ct=result&resnum=3&ved=0CDMQ6AEwAg#v=onepage&q=a+n%20evil%20exists%20that%20threatens%20every%20man%20woman%20and%20child&f=false

6 <http://www.guardian.co.uk/world/2009/feb/26/pentagon-media-dead-soldiers-usa>

7 <http://www.msnbc.msn.com/id/29395816/>

8 <http://globalpolicy.org/iraq/political-issues-in-iraq/permanent-bases.html>

(67) For further implication that the civil war and destabilization is purely intentional, in 2005 two elite British SAS officers were arrested by Iraqi police after being caught driving around in their car, shooting at civilians while dressed up as Arabs. After being arrested and taken to a jail in Basra, the British Army immediately demanded the release of these men. When the Basra Government refused, British tanks came in and physically broke out the men from the Basra prison.

The following Raw Story article covers this well: [http://www.rawstory.com/news/2005/CAUGHT_RED__0923.html]
 “According to the BBC’s Galpin, reporting for BBC Radio 4 (9/20/05, 18 hrs news script), Iraqi police sources in Basra told the BBC the “two British men were arrested after failing to stop at a checkpoint. There was an exchange of gunfire. The men were wearing traditional Arab clothing, and when the police eventually stopped them, they said they found explosives and weapons in their car. It’s widely believed the two British servicemen were operating undercover.”

More: http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/middle_east/4264614.stm

More: <http://www.globalresearch.ca/index.php?context=va&aid=992>

(68) “If you wish to destroy an area, how do you do it? Well there are two ways: you can go in there and bomb it and so forth, but that is not very efficient. What you do is you try to get the people in that area to kill each other and to destroy their own territory, their own farms, and that’s what’s been done in that area. So, the way in which you destroy an opponent, is get him to destroy himself, by dividing his ranks against one another.”

“And then you feed both sides, you have agents feeding both sides - inflaming both sides, and they kill each other off. And it’s time that some of us woke up to this reality, to understand that people who try to maintain empires and create empires. - Do it by manipulating the people they are trying to conquer.”

Audio statement by Lyndon Larouche, from undated EIR Webcast.

(69) You might want to ask yourself why the entire culture is utterly saturated with mass media entertainment from all sides, while the educational system in America continues its stupefying downward slide since the US Government decided to take over and subsidize the public school system.

John Taylor Gatto’s thesis in his book, “Dumbing Us Down”, along with his speeches, charges compulsory government education with deliberately producing non-thinking machines instead of adults who are the best they can be. John Gatto is the former New York State Teacher of the Year. Excerpts from his Vermont Speech:

“Between 1967 and 1974 teacher training in the US was covertly revamped through the coordinated efforts of a small number of private foundations, certain universities, global corporations and several other interests working through the U.S. Department of Education and through key state education departments, one of which is the state of Vermont...”

“...The first curriculum was dumbed down, then national testing was inserted, next morality was weakened and finally between 1970 and 1974, teacher training in the U.S. was comprehensively and covertly revamped. In 1971, the U.S. Office of Education, now committed to gaining access to your private lives and thoughts, granted contracts for seven volumes of change agent studies to the Rand Corporation.”

“School was a lie from the beginning and continues to be a lie. You hear a great deal of nonsense these days about the need of a high tech economy for a well educated people, but the truth staring you in the face is that it requires no such thing. As our economy is rationalized into automaticity, and globalization, it becomes more and more an interlocking set of subsystems coordinated centrally by mathematical formulae which simply can not accommodate different ways of thinking and knowing. *Our profitable system demands radically incomplete customers and workers to make it go. Educated people are its enemies, so is any non-pragmatic morality.*”¹

(70) “What your government pays for, it gets. When we understand that, then we look at government financed institutions of education and see the kind of students and the kind of education that’s been turned out by these government financed schools, logic will tell you that if what has been turned out in those schools was not in accord with what the state and the federal government wanted then it would change it. The bottom line is that the government is getting what they have ordered. They do not want your children to be educated. They do not want you to think too much. That is why our country and our world has become so proliferated with entertainments, mass media, television shows, amusement parks, drugs, alcohol and every kind of entertainment to keep the human mind entertained. So that you don’t get in the way of important people by doing too much thinking. You had better wake up and understand that there are people who are guiding your life and you don’t even know it.”

-Gestural statement by J. Maxwell, from his work "Matrix of Power". This provocative quote is provided to challenge the common viewer's sense of normality.

(71) "We're in a lot of trouble! Because you people, and 62 million other Americans are listening to me right now. Because less than 3% of you people read books. Because less than 15% of you read newspapers. Because the only truth you know is what you get over this tube. Right now, there is a whole and entire generation that never knew anything that didn't come out of this tube! This tube is the Gospel. The ultimate revelation. This tube can make or break presidents, popes, prime ministers. This tube is the most awesome goddamn force in the whole godless world and woe is us if it ever falls into the hands of the wrong people!"

"And when the largest company in the world controls the most awesome, goddamn propaganda force in the whole godless world who knows what shit will be peddled for truth on this network! So you listen to me. Listen to me! Television is not the truth. Television's a goddamned amusement park! Television is a circus, a carnival, a traveling troop of acrobats, storytellers, dancers, singers, jugglers, sideshow freaks, lion tamers and football players. We're in the boredom-killing business."

"But you people sit there, day after day, night after night, all ages, colors, creeds. We're all you know. You're beginning to believe the illusions we're spinning here. You're beginning to think that the tube is reality and that your own lives are unreal. You do whatever the tube tells you! You dress like the tube, you eat like the tube, you raise your children like the tube, you even think like the tube. This is mass madness, you maniacs! In God's name, you people are the real thing! We are the illusion!"

From the movie NETWORK, 1976.

(72) The last thing the power establishment wants is a conscience, informed public capable of critical thinking. This is why a continually fraudulent zeitgeist is output via religion, the mass media and the educational system. It is their interest to keep you in distracted, naive bubble. And they are doing a damn good job of it.

-Gestural conclusion, reflecting the self-serving nature of the system we live in. History shows that collective human betterment is a detriment to the segregated power elite.

(73) This is Aaron Russo, a film maker and a formal politician. To his left is Nicholas Rockefeller of the Council on Foreign Relations. After maintaining the close friendship with Nicholas Rockefeller, Aaron eventually ended the relationship appalled by what he had learned.

Nicholas Rockefeller is a member of the Council on Foreign Relations, the International Institute of Strategic Studies, the Advisory Board of RAND, the Corporate Advisory Board of the Pacific Council on International Relations, the Board of the Western Justice Center Foundation, and the Central China Development Council and has served as a participant in the World Economic Forum and the Aspen Institute. He also serves as a director of the Pacific Rim Cultural Foundation, and is a member of the boards of visitors of the law schools of the University of Oregon and of Pepperdine University. ¹

The Relationship between Nick and Aaron is expressed on screen with a photo provided by Aaron Russo, coupled with the extensive video testimony by Aaron who discusses he relationship with Nick. ²

(74) "I got a call one day from an attorney woman I knew and she said, "Would you like to meet one of the Rockefellers?" I said, "Sure, I'd love to." And we became friends. And he began to devulge a lot of things to me." So he said to me one night- he said: "There's gonna be an event, Aaron. And out of that event you're gonna see we are going to go into Afghanistan so we can run the pipelines from the Caspian Sea, we are going to go into Iraq to take the oil and establish a base in the Middle-East, and we are going to go into Venezuela and try to get rid off Chavez." And the first two they've accomplished, Chavez they didn't accomplish. And he said ' you're gonna see guys going into caves, looking for people that they're never gonna find'. You know, he's laughing about the fact that you have this war on terror and there's no real enemy. He's talking about how by 'having this war on terror you can never win it 'cause it's an eternal war, so you can always keep taking people's liberties away'. I said, "How are you gonna convinced people that this war is real?" He said, "By the media. The media can convince everybody it's real. You know, it's just that you keep talking about things, you keep saying it over and over and over again and eventually people believe it." You know you created Federal Reserve in 1913 through lies, you created 9/11 which is another lie, through 9/11 then you're fighting a war on terror and now all the sudden you go into Iraq which was another lie... and now they're gonna do Iran. And it's all one thing leading to another, leading to another, leading to another. And I would say to him, "what are you doing this for? What's the point of this thing? You have all the money in the world you'd ever want, you have all the power." I said, "You know, you're hurting people, it's not a good thing." And he would say, "What do you care about the people for? Take care of yourself, and take care of your family." And then I said to him, "What are the ultimate goals here?" He said, "The ultimate goal is to get everybody in this world chipped with an RFID chip." And to have all the money to be on those chips, and everything on those chips. And if anybody wants to protest what we do or violate what we want, we just turn off their chip."

-Audio testimony taken from a 2006 GCN radio network broadcast.

¹ <http://www.nicholasrockefeller.net/>

² <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=1263677258215075609#>

(75) How far will the sickness of power go? To what lengths will those in control go in order to maintain and preserve their positions?

"We have a Florida family who are really pioneers in a brave new world. They have volunteered to be the first ever to have micro-chipped identification devices implanted into their bodies."

"After 9/11 I was really concerned with the security of my family."

"I wouldn't mind having something planted permanently in my arm that would identify me."

George Orwell in his famed and possibly prophetic work, 1984, stated:

"Power is not a means, it is an end...The object of persecution is persecution. The object of torture is torture. The object of power is power."

Today, symptoms of a surveillance society continue to grow as irrational fears of invisible enemies, coupled with rising economic instability spread across the globe. It is under this guise of security that we can foreshadow a world where everyone is tracked, everyone is on camera and everyone is subordinated.

The most incredible aspect of all: such totalitarianism would likely not be forced upon the people, rather the people will demand it. For, the social manipulation of society through the generation of fear and division has completely inhibited the culture. Religion, patriotism, race, wealth, class and every other form of arbitrary separatist identification and thus conceit has served to create a controlled population utterly malleable in the hands of the few. Divide and conquer is the motto...and as long as people continue to see themselves as separate from everything else they lend themselves to being completely enslaved.

However... if people ever realize the truth of their relationship to nature and the truth of their personal power to affect change... the entire manufactured zeitgeist that's preyed upon....would collapse like a house of cards.

[End statements/audio fragments]

The above series of statements present a gestural expression of what "power" means and what it is capable of in the distorted world culture we all seem to currently share. These are open ended gestures, left to the audience to qualify. The general issue of power and its propensity for abuse, exploitation and distortion should not require further explanation, as history is a long series of such power manipulations for the vested interests, often at the cost of social integrity.

Regarding the issue of "Divide and Conquer", this is not some speculative notion. Such understandings have been used in many social exercises of control - typically in the context of warfare. In a very old military film about Nazis called "Divide and Conquer", this tactic is expressed clearly: <http://www.archive.org/details/DivideAndConquer>

Of course, this can be extended to class/race relationships as well. The bottom line is that the biggest threat to the power establishment are people of all kinds coming together for a single purpose. Religion, patriotism, race, wealth and class help keep people divided and work in favor of those in control.

In fact, the late-great comedian George Carlin likely put it best:

"Now, to balance the scale, I'd like to talk about some things that bring us together, things that point out our similarities instead of our differences. 'Cause that's all you ever hear about in this country! It's our differences! That's all the media and the politicians are ever talking about! The things that separate us. Things that make us different from one another. *That's the way the ruling class operates in any society. They try to divide the rest of the people.* They keep the lower and the middle classes fighting with each other so that they, the rich, can run off with all the...money! Fairly simple thing! Happens to work! You know-Anything different! That's what they're gonna talk about race, religion, ethnic and national background, jobs, income, education, social status, sexuality, anything they can do, to keep us fighting with each other, so that they can keep going to the bank!" ¹

The Orwell quote is found in George Orwell's fictional work- 1984²

1 George Carlin, Jammin' in New York, 1992

2 George Orwell, 1984, Book 3, Chapter 3 | <http://www.george-orwell.org/1984/19.html>